

PA
258
.G55

A GREEK PRIMER

BY

CLARENCE W. GLEASON, A.M. (HARV.)

OF THE ROXBURY LATIN SCHOOL



NEW YORK·CINCINNATI·CHICAGO
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

COPYRIGHT, 1903, BY
CLARENCE W. GLEASON.

ENTERED AT STATIONERS' HALL, LONDON.

GREEK PRIMER.

W. P. 5

HAROLD B. LEE LIBRARY
BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY
PROVO, UTAH

PREFACE

THE *First Greek Book*, published in 1895, was a departure in many ways from the path followed by most books of similar purpose. It broke loose from the accepted arrangement of subjects and introduced the various topics along what seemed to the editors the line of least resistance. The second aorist, which in many or most cases follows — like Creüsa, at a respectful distance — the long drawn out development of the regular verb, was given an early place; contracted nouns and adjectives, whose grim forms too often are a serious obstacle in the early lessons, were made to follow contracted verbs, where the pupil accepted them without a struggle; the dual — after some hesitation — was removed bodily to the appendix; the study of forms was begun with the verb, succeeded by the O-declension of nouns; the sentences to be rendered from English into Greek were made subordinate to the translation exercises; and in other ways it was hoped to avoid some of the usual stumbling-blocks, and make the beginnings of Greek more attractive.

The welcome with which these changes, offered with much hesitation and some misgivings, were received, and their instant adoption by well-known and conservative teachers, encourage the editor to continue in the present volume the same general plan, though with many modifications suggested by class room experiences. The verb is developed somewhat more slowly and naturally, with the second aorist still farther to the fore. The number of lessons has been increased, especially in order to give more practice on verb forms. The infinitive and participle and indirect discourse are treated at greater length, and three lessons are devoted entirely to Greek equivalents of common Latin constructions.

Although the *Primer* is intended as an introduction to the study of Greek, rather than as a short cut to the *Anabasis* of Xenophon, the latter work has been drawn on freely for reading matter, and of the seven hundred and fifty words of the lesson vocabularies, all but about

twenty (and of the six hundred additional words used in the selections for reading more than half) are found in the *Anabasis*. The reading selections in and following the lessons are intended to arouse the beginner's interest in Greek literature, and for that end are taken from as varied sources as possible. The model sentences, however, designed only as examples of the syntax under discussion and selected with a view to memorizing, are made wherever practicable from words already familiar to the pupil. To facilitate the acquisition of a permanent vocabulary, both Greek and English vocabularies contain references to the lesson vocabulary where the words first occur.

The sentences to be rendered into Greek are cut down to the minimum. The editor has found it a valuable practice with beginners in Greek and Latin to require the English of the translation exercises in the daily review lesson to be written in blank books, to be retranslated into Greek or Latin as a composition exercise. He believes that the careful study and memorizing of Greek sentences to be turned again into Greek, correctly written and accented, is a more helpful and much less discouraging process than the translation of English into original Greek,—at least in the early stages and with young pupils. The English-Greek sentences may well be taken up, together with the short selections for reading, in a general or monthly review.

In these days of horseless carriages and wireless telegraphy the learner may be led to expect a workless Greek book; but that blessing, alas, is not yet in sight. To attain the little knowledge requisite to carry on the study of Greek in school or college, careful attention, common sense, and some study are necessary. It is hoped, however, that the present *Primer* shall clear the way of a few difficulties, and if it does not create an interest in the subject, that it shall at least remove some of the fears which beset the student's way.

The *Primer* is designed to occupy a half year, or, at the most, two terms.

The editor is indebted to Mr. Charles B. Gleason, of the San José (California) High School, for many helpful criticisms and suggestions.

CLARENCE W. GLEASON.

BOSTON.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
GRAMMATICAL INTRODUCTION	9
1. Verbs. The Present Indicative Active	17
2. The Future Indicative Active	19
3. Nouns. The O-Declension, Masculine	20
4. The O-Declension, Neuter	23
5. The Imperfect Indicative Active. Augment. Dialogue, Θωμάς καὶ ὁ Μαθητής	24
6. The Aorist Indicative Active	27
7. The A-Declension, Nouns in ᾱ or η. Dialogue, Δύο Μαθηταί	29
8. The A-Declension, Nouns in ᾱ	32
9. Some Rules of Syntax Common to Latin and Greek	33
10. The Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative Active. Reduplication. Sure to be Great (Plutarch)	36
11. Review of the Indicative Active by Stems	38
12. A-Declension, Nouns in ᾱς and ης (Masculine). Accusative of Specification. Harmodius and Aristogiton	42
13. Present and Past Particular Conditions	44
14. The Third or Consonant Declension, Palatal and Labial Stems	47
15. The Third Declension, Lingual Stems	49
16. Proclitics. The Pronoun Αὐτός. A Spartan Epitaph	51
17. Enclitics. The Present and Imperfect Indicative of εἶμι, βε	53
18. The Present and Future Indicative Middle	56
19. The Imperfect and Aorist Indicative Middle. Genitive of Separation. A Persian Plot (Xenophon's Anabasis)	58
20. The Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative Middle and Passive. Agent	60
21. Demonstrative Pronouns. Constructions of Time. The Expedition sets Forth (Anabasis)	62
22. The Aorist and Future Indicative Passive. Genitive of Price	64
23. The Perfect Middle and Passive in Mute Stems. In Araby the Blest (Anabasis)	67
24. Review of the Middle and Passive Indicative. Principal Parts and Synopsis	69
25. The Subjunctive Active. Exhortations. The Conflict (Anabasis)	72

	PAGE
26. The Optative Active. Final Clauses	75
27. The Third Declension, Liquid and Syncopated Nouns	78
28. The Third Declension, Stems in ς . The Retreat (Anabasis) . .	81
29. The Subjunctive Middle and Passive. Vivid Future Conditions. Menon's Speech to his Men (Anabasis)	83
30. The Optative Middle and Passive. Vague Future Conditions. A Leader Wanted	86
31. Adjectives of the Third Declension. Genitive with Verbs. Dia- logue, Περὶ τοῦ Μένωνος	88
32. Adjectives of the Third and A-Declensions. Dialogue, Γέρων καὶ Σωκράτης (Aristophanes)	90
33. The Imperative Mood. Commands and Prohibitions. A Point of Grammar (Aristophanes)	93
34. Irregular Adjectives. Dative with Compounds	96
35. Comparison of Adjectives. Genitive with Comparatives	98
36. Irregular Comparison. Conditions Contrary to Fact (Unreal Con- ditions)	101
37. The Infinitive as in English. Eupolis's Opinion of Pericles (Plu- tarch)	103
38. Adverbs. The Potential Optative	106
39. Third Declension, Nouns in ις and εως . Dialogue, The Two Cyruses	109
40. Third Declension, Nouns with Digamma Stems. Wishes	112
41. The Participle. The Attributive and Substantive Use	114
42. The Circumstantial Participle. Genitive Absolute. An Epitaph (Simonides)	116
43. The Genitive for the Latin Ablative. Seeing is Believing (Xeno- phon's Memorabilia)	119
44. The Dative for the Latin Ablative	122
45. The Infinitive with the Article	124
46. Indirect Discourse. Introductory, λέγω and εἶπον . An Object Lesson in Temperance	126
47. Indirect Discourse. The Infinitive with φημί and Words of Think- ing. Eat, Drink, and be Merry	128
48. Indirect Discourse. Complex Sentences.	130
49. The Supplementary Participle. Participial Indirect Discourse. οἶδα	133
50. Irregular Nouns. To Gain an Appetite (Memorabilia)	136
51. Contracted Verbs in έω	138
52. Contracted Adjectives and Nouns. Menander's Advice to a Young Man contemplating Matrimony	141

	PAGE
53. Τίς and Τίς . Object Clauses. The Trial of Orontas, I. (Anabasis)	143
54. Contracted Verbs in ᾶω	146
55. Liquid Verbs. The Trial of Orontas, II. (Anabasis)	149
56. Review of the Active Verb	151
57. Review of the Middle and Passive Verb. Cyrus's First Appearance at Court (Cyropaedia)	153
58. Verbs in ΜΙ , ἵστημι . The Biggest Man in Greece (Plutarch)	156
59. Verbs in ΜΙ , τίθηναι . An Honest Man (Philemon)	159
60. Review of ἵστημι and τίθηναι . Prepositions in Composition	161
61. Verbs in ΜΙ , ἔηναι	164
62. General Conditions. A Frog would be a Doctor (Aesop)	166
63. Direct and Indirect Questions. ὅστις . A Lesson in Gender (Aristophanes)	168
64. Verbs in ΜΙ , δίδωμι . A Persian Little Lord Fauntleroy, I. (Cyropaedia)	172
65. Review of Conditions	175
66. Review of Personal Pronouns. Relative and Temporal Clauses. A Persian Little Lord Fauntleroy, II.	178
67. ὥστε , ὥς , and πρίν . An Epigram of Lucilius	181
68. Verbs in ΜΙ , δείκνυμι . The Birth of Athena (Lucian)	185
69. Second Aorists of the ΜΙ Form in Ω Verbs	188
70. Verbal Adjectives. Κλέπτει καὶ Ἀλεκτρυών (Aesop)	190
71. Verbs in ΜΙ , εἰμι , εἰμί , and φημί . Accusative Absolute. Anax- andrides on the Egyptians	193
72. Review of Verbs in ΜΙ . Negatives	196

SELECTIONS FOR READING: Short Selections, 200 — Aesop's Fables, 202 — Diogenes, 206 — A Tedious Speaker (Philemon), 206 — A Cool Reception (Aristophanes), 207 — The Coward (Theophrastus), 208 — The Judgment of Paris (Lucian), 209 — The Eighth Commandment at Sparta (Plutarch), 210 — The Good and the Beautiful (Xenophon), 210 — The Spartans at Thermopylae (Herodotus), 213 — The Battle of Cunaxa (Xenophon), 214 — The End of a Great Struggle (Xenophon), 218 — How a Woman became Satrap (Xenophon), 220 — The Song of the Swallow (Anthology), 221 — Harmodius and Aristogiton (Callistratus), 223 — Last Words of Socrates, 223.

APPENDIX	225
VOCABULARIES: ENGLISH-GREEK, 295 ; GREEK-ENGLISH	303
INDEX	345



INTRODUCTION

1. The Greek language is the language spoken by the inhabitants of ancient Greece, the western coast of Asia Minor, southern Italy, and many islands of the Mediterranean Sea.

2. Of the several Greek dialects — Aeolic, Attic, Doric, Ionic — the most important, and that on which our grammars are based, is the Attic, the language spoken and written at Athens in Attica, in the best years of her political and literary existence, 500–300 B.C. In this dialect is written most of the literature which has come down to us.

The Alphabet

3. The Greek alphabet has twenty-four letters.

FORM	ENGLISH EQUIVALENT	NAME	FORM	ENGLISH EQUIVALENT	NAME
A α	<i>a</i>	Alpha	N ν	<i>n</i>	Nu
B β	<i>b</i>	Beta	Ξ ξ	<i>x</i>	Xi
Γ γ	<i>g</i> hard	Gamma	Ο ο	<i>ō</i>	Omicron
Δ δ	<i>d</i>	Delta	Π π	<i>p</i>	Pi
Ε ε	<i>ē</i>	Epsilon	Ρ ρ	<i>r</i>	Rho
Ζ ζ	<i>z</i>	Zeta	Σ σ s	<i>s</i>	Sigma
Η η	<i>ē</i>	Eta	Τ τ	<i>t</i>	Tau
Θ θ	<i>th</i>	Theta	Υ υ	(<i>u</i>) <i>y</i>	Upsilon
Ι ι	<i>i</i>	Iota	Φ φ	<i>ph</i>	Phi
Κ κ	<i>k</i> or <i>c</i> hard	Kappa	Χ χ	<i>kh</i>	Chi
Λ λ	<i>l</i>	Lambda	Ψ ψ	<i>ps</i>	Psi
Μ μ	<i>m</i>	Mu	Ω ω	<i>ō</i>	Omega

a. The form **s** is used at the end of a word, elsewhere **σ**, as **στήσας**, *having set*.

4. Learn both capitals and small letters, noticing carefully the English equivalents. Observe how many and what characters are exactly like the corresponding English letters. Notice which letters project above the line, and which extend below the line. Distinguish carefully in form and sound ϵ and η , γ and λ , θ and ϕ , ζ and ξ , ξ and χ , ν and υ . When the alphabet is thoroughly mastered, the greatest stumbling block in the Greek student's path has been removed.

Vowels and Diphthongs

5. The vowels are α , ϵ , η , ι , \omicron , ω , and υ . Of these ϵ and \omicron are always short; η and ω are always long; α , ι , and υ are sometimes short and sometimes long.

Short vowels: α , ϵ , ι , \omicron , υ ; long vowels: $\bar{\alpha}$, η , $\bar{\iota}$, $\bar{\omega}$, $\bar{\upsilon}$.

6. The vowels are pronounced —

$\bar{\alpha}$ like *a* in *father*.

$\check{\alpha}$ like *a* in *godfather*.

η like *a* in *hate*.

ϵ like *e* in *get*.

$\bar{\iota}$ like *i* in *machine*.

$\check{\iota}$ like *i* in *pit*.

ω like *o* in *note*.

\omicron like *o* in *renovate*.

υ like French *u* or German *ü*.

7. The diphthongs are —

$\alpha\iota$, $\alpha\upsilon$, $\epsilon\iota$, $\epsilon\upsilon$, $\omicron\iota$, $\omicron\upsilon$, $\eta\upsilon$, $\upsilon\iota$, $\alpha\eta$, η , and ω .

8. The last three, $\alpha\eta$, η , ω , formed by the union of ι with a long vowel, are called *improper* diphthongs. The *iota* here is called *iota subscript*.

9. The diphthongs are pronounced —

αι like *ai* in *aisle*. \bar{a}

αυ like *ou* in *loud*. $\alpha\upsilon\tau$
 $\alpha\upsilon$

ει like *ei* in *reign*. \bar{e}

ευ^{ετ} and ηυ like *éh-oo* and *ā-oo*.

οι like *oi* in *boil*. \bar{o}

ου like *ou* in *youth*.

υι like *ui* in *quit*. \bar{e}

α, η, ω like simple \bar{a} , η, ω.

Many teachers prefer to give to ει the sound of *ei* in *height*, and to ευ the sound of *eu* in *feud*.

Consonants

10. The simple consonants may be divided into —

labials, π, β, φ, — μ.

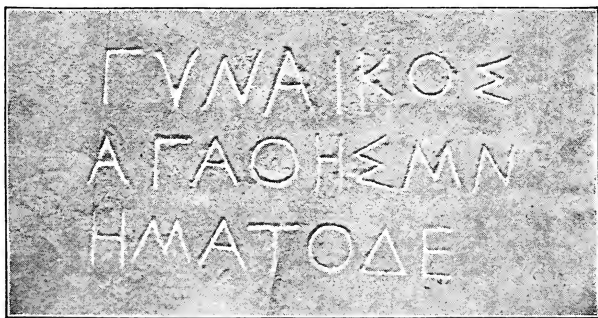
palatals, κ, γ, χ, —

linguals, τ, δ, θ, — σ, λ, ν, ρ.

Of these, λ, μ, ν, ρ, and σ, with γ *nasal* (12), are called *semivowels*, the others *mutés*. λ, μ, ν, ρ are called *liquids*, σ a *sibilant*.

11. The double consonants are ξ (= κς), ψ (= πς), ζ (δ with a soft *s* sound).

12. In general the consonants are pronounced like their equivalents in English. γ is always hard, like *g* in *get*, but before κ, γ, χ, or ξ, is nasal, like *n* in *anger*. χ is like the German hard *ch*, and ζ is pronounced like *dz* or *ds*.



GREEK WRITING OF THE FIFTH CENTURY B.C.

Γυναικὸς ἀγαθῆς μνήμα τόδε, *a good wife's monument this.*

13. The mutes may be arranged according to pronunciation in three orders, or in three classes.¹

(a)	(b)
ORDERS	CLASSES
smooth, π, κ, τ.	labials, π, β, φ.
middle, β, γ, δ.	palatals, κ, γ, χ.
rough, φ, χ, θ.	linguals, τ, δ, θ.

14. Mutes of the same order are called *coördinates*, those of the same class, *cognates* (*i.e.* produced by the same organ of speech).

Breathings and Syllables

15. **Breathings.** — There is no letter *h* in Greek, but every vowel or diphthong which begins a word has either the rough breathing (´) or the smooth breathing (˘). The former shows that the vowel is preceded by the sound of *h*, as ἕξω (*hexō*), *I shall have*; the latter shows that the vowel is not aspirated, as ἐξω (*exō*), *without*.

16. The breathing is written before a capital, but over a small letter. In diphthongs it comes upon the second vowel, as εὕρισκω, *I find*, οἶκοι, *at home*. The improper diphthongs, however, have the breathing upon the first vowel, as ᾔδειν or ἦιδειν, *I knew*.

1. At the beginning of a word ρ and υ are always written ϱ and υ̣, as ῥήτωρ (*rhētōr*), *orator*, ὕδωρ (*hudōr*), *water*.

¹ Observe that in (a) the first column contains only labial mutes, the second only palatals, the third only linguals. In the same way in (b) the first column is composed of smooth, the second of middle, the third of rough mutes.

17. Syllables. — A Greek word has as many syllables as it has separate vowels or diphthongs. The last syllable is called the *ultima*, the one before the last the *penult*, and the one before the penult the *antepenult*.

18. In dividing a word, only single consonants or combinations of consonants which can begin a word may be placed at the beginning of a syllable, as φί-λος, *friend*, ἄ-γω, *I lead*, ἄν-θρω-πος, *man*. Compound words are usually divided into their original parts, as ἀπ-ήν (not ἀ-πήν), *he was absent*.

19. A syllable is long by nature when it has a long vowel or a diphthong; but final -οι and -αι are considered short in determining accent, except in the optative mood and the adverb οἴκοι, *at home*. A syllable is long by position when its vowel is followed by two consonants or a double consonant, as δόν-τες, *having given*.

Accents

20. With a few exceptions all Greek words require a written accent.¹

21. There are three accents, the *acute* (´), as θεός, *god*, the *grave* (`), as τὸν θεόν, *the god*, and the *circumflex* (^), as δῶρον, *gift*.

22. Of these the *acute* may stand only on one of the last *three* syllables of a word, the *circumflex* only on one of the last *two*, and the *grave* only on the *ultima*.

23. The *circumflex* may stand only on a syllable long by nature.

¹ The Greek accent was really a raising of the pitch, not, as in English, a stress accent.

24. The accent, like the breathing, stands on the second vowel¹ of a diphthong, as εἴκοσι, *twenty*, ἤβρον, *I found*.

If the vowel has also a breathing, the acute or grave accent is placed after the breathing, the circumflex above the breathing, as ἦ, ῆ, ῶ, ῷ.

25. The **antepenult**, if accented, takes the *acute*; but it can have an accent only when the last syllable is short, as ἄνθρωπος, *man*.

26. The **penult**, if accented, takes the *circumflex* when it is long by nature (19), if at the same time the ultima is short by nature, as δῶρον, *gift*. Otherwise it has the *acute*, as δώρου, *of a gift*, λόγος, *word*.

27. The **ultima** may have the acute, circumflex, or grave accent.

28. A word with an acute on the ultima is called an **oxytone** (i.e. *sharp-toned*).

29. An oxytone changes its acute accent to the grave before another word in the same clause (unless a mark of punctuation intervenes); thus, ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν, ὦ ἄδελφε, ἄγε τὴν στρατιάν, *brother, lead the army to the river*.

30. **Summary of Accents.** — The last three syllables only can be accented. Of these,

1. The **FIRST** (the *antepenult*) can have the **acute** only (*one*);

2. The **SECOND** (the *penult*) may have the **circumflex** or **acute** (*two*);

3. The **THIRD** (the *ultima*) may have the **grave**, **circumflex**, or **acute** (*three*).

¹ But α, η, ω accent the first vowel, as in 16.

31. Table of Accents.

1. Antepenult	(a) ἄν-θρω-πος,	man,	∠ — ∪
2. Penult	(a) ἄν-θρώ-που,	of a man,	— ∠ —
	(b) ἰ-δέ-ως,	gladly,	— ∪ —
	(c) οὐ-κέ-τι,	no longer,	— ∪ ∪
	(d) κω-μη-ται,	villagers,	— ∆ ∪

Notice that in three of the four possible combinations given above the penult has the acute accent.

3. Ultima	(a) πο-τα-μός,	river,	∪ ∪ ∪
	(b) ¹ πο-τα-μός ρεῖ,	a river flows,	∪ ∪ ∪̇
	(c) πο-τα-μοῦ,	of a river,	∪ ∪ ∆

32. Remark. — Notice that while in Latin the accent of a word depends upon the quantity of the penult, as *áquílā*, *áquilārūm*, in Greek the ultima is the deciding syllable. If the ultima is long by nature, the penult may have only the acute accent, the antepenult no accent at all. So not only must great care be taken in noting the accent when learning vocabularies, but the quantity of the ultima must be watched in declension and conjugation.

33. As an example of this, observe carefully the declension of ἄνθρωπος, *man*.

N.	ἄνθρωπος, a man.	ἄνθρωποι, men.
G.	ἄνθρώπου, of a man.	ἄνθρώπων, of men.
D.	ἄνθρώπῳ, to or for a man.	ἄνθρώποις, to or for men.
A.	ἄνθρωπον, a man.	ἄνθρώπους, men.

The nominative singular has an acute on the antepenult. The ultima, of course, is short. To form the genitive and dative, the ultima is lengthened in *ου* and *ω*, throwing the accent forward to the penult. In the accusative the ultima shortens again, and the accent returns to its original syllable.

¹ See 29.

34. When the accent of a word tends to go back in this way, it is called **recessive**.

35. Exercise. — Correct the accents in the following words, and tell in each case why the accent is wrong. When corrected, divide into syllables and pronounce.

1. ἄνθρωπος, *a man*. 2. δοῦλον, *of a slave*. 3. ἱματιον, *a cloak*.
4. ἄνθρώπων, *of men*. 5. λόγος, *a word*.
6. ἄνθρωπους, *men*. 7. λόγου, *of a word*. 8. ἄγγελου, *of a messenger*.
9. τό δῶρον, *the gift*. 10. ἱματια, *cloaks*.

36. Punctuation. — In Greek the same period and comma are used as in English. There is also a colon or semicolon, like a period above the line (·). The interrogation mark is like an English semicolon.

37. Order of Words. — The order of words in a Greek sentence is not so stiff and conventional as in Latin, but rather more like the English arrangement. The verb is more apt to come in the middle of a sentence than at the end, especially if there is a succession of words of similar terminations. A common arrangement when no special emphasis is intended is *subject, modifiers of the subject, predicate, modifiers of the predicate*, the most important words of a clause, as a rule, coming first. The order in general is according to sound and emphasis, rather than in obedience to definite rules.

LESSON I

VERBS — THE PRESENT INDICATIVE ACTIVE

INTRODUCTORY

38. Voice. — The Greek verb has three voices, the active, the middle, and the passive. The active and passive are as in Latin or English; the middle denotes that the subject acts upon himself or for his own benefit.

39. Mood. — There are four proper or finite moods, the indicative, subjunctive, optative, and imperative. There are also infinitives and participles, as in Latin, and verbal adjectives in **-τος** and **-τέος**.

40. Tense. — There are seven tenses, the present, future, perfect, future-perfect, imperfect, aorist, pluperfect. The first four are called primary tenses, the others secondary.

41. The *aorist* corresponds to the Latin historical perfect, as **ἔλυσε**, *he loosed*; the perfect to the English present perfect, or Latin perfect definite, as **ἔλελυκε**, *he has loosed*.

42. Number. — There are three numbers, the singular and plural, as in Latin, and the dual, which denotes two objects.¹

43. Person. — There are three persons, as in Latin.

44. Verbs have recessive accent (34).

¹ As the dual is rare, it has been omitted in the lessons, but the forms will be found, if desired, in the Appendix.

45. THE PRESENT INDICATIVE ACTIVE

λύω, loose, destroy

ἄγω, lead, carry

SINGULAR

1. λύ-ω	lu-ō	<i>I loose</i>	ἄγ-ω	ag-ō	<i>I lead</i>
2. λύ-εις	lu-is	<i>you loose</i>	ἄγ-εις	ag-is	<i>you lead</i>
3. λύ-ει	lu-it	<i>he looses</i>	ἄγ-ει	ag-it	<i>he leads</i>

PLURAL

1. λύ-ομεν	lu-imus	<i>we loose</i>	ἄγ-ομεν	ag-imus	<i>we lead</i>
2. λύ-ετε	lu-itis	<i>you loose</i>	ἄγ-ετε	ag-itis	<i>you lead</i>
3. λύ-ουσι	lu-unt	<i>they loose</i>	ἄγ-ουσι	ag-unt	<i>they lead</i>

1. Notice that in the inflection of λύω above the syllable λῦ- appears in every form. This is the *verb stem* or *theme*.¹

2. Compare the endings of the Greek verb with those of the Latin *luō*, and notice their general resemblance.

3. The Greek endings are made up of the so-called *variable vowel* ο or ε (which may be written ̑) and the *personal endings* (*primary*)

[μ]	μεν
σ[ι]	τε
[τι(σι)]	(ν)σι

The variable vowel is ο before μ or ν, elsewhere ε.

46. Inflect, as above, the present indicative active of the following common verbs:—

βάλλω, throw, cast	μένω, remain
γράφω, write	πέμπω, send
ἔχω, have, hold	φεύγω, flee

¹ Some teachers use the word *theme* to denote the first person singular of the present indicative active, or "name" of the verb.

47. PRONOUNCE AND TRANSLATE: 1. ἄγεις, βάλλει.
 2. φεύγομεν, ἔχετε. 3. ἄγουσι, πέμπω. 4. φεύγετε, γρά-
 φουσι. 5. βάλλεις, ἔχομεν. 6. ἔχεις, πέμπουσι. 7. γρά-
 φετε, μένει. 8. λῦει, ἔχει, ἄγεις.

48. WRITE IN GREEK WITH THE PROPER ACCENT: 1. He
 sends, they send. 2. You write, we flee. 3. You lead, I
 have. 4. We loose, you are loosing.

LESSON II

THE FUTURE INDICATIVE ACTIVE

49. The future of most verbs adds σ to the verb stem.
 The endings are those of the present.

50. In forming the future,

κ, γ, χ combine with σ to form ξ, as ἄξω (for ἀγ-σω).

π, β, φ with σ form ψ, as λείψω (for λειπ-σω).

τ, δ, θ are dropped before σ, as ἀρπάσω (for ἀρπαδ-σω).

51.

MODELS

λύω, *loose*

ἄγω, *lead*

λείπω, *leave*

ἀρπάζω, *seize*

SINGULAR

1. λύσ-ω, *I shall loose*

ἄξω

λείψω

ἀρπάσω

2. λύσ-εις, *you will loose*

ἄξεις

λείψεις

ἀρπάσεις

3. λύσ-ει, *he will loose*

ἄξει

λείψει

ἀρπάσει

PLURAL

1. λύσ-ομεν, *we shall loose*

ἄξομεν

λείψομεν

ἀρπάσομεν

2. λύσ-ετε, *you will loose*

ἄξετε

λείψετε

ἀρπάσετε

3. λύσ-ουσι, *they will loose*

ἄξουσι

λείψουσι

ἀρπάσουσι

(a) Inflect the future of γράφω, πέμπω, παίω, *strike*, and
 κελεύω, *order*.

52.

VOCABULARY

ἀρπάξω, fut. ἀρπάσω, *seize, plunder.*

θύω, fut. θύσω, *sacrifice.*

κελεύω, fut. κελεύσω, *bid, order.*

λείπω, fut. λείψω, *leave.*

παίω, fut. παίσω, *strike.*

οὐ, *not* (written οὐχ before a smooth vowel, οὐχ before a rough vowel).

καί, conj., *and, also, even, both.*

δέ, conj., postpositive,¹ *but, and.*

53. Exercise. — PRONOUNCE AND TRANSLATE: 1. παίει καὶ βάλλει. 2. θύσομεν καὶ ἄξομεν. 3. γράφομεν, οὐ κελεύσομεν. 4. οὐκ ἄγετε, θύσετε δέ. 5. καὶ κελεύεις καὶ πέμπεις. 6. οὐχ ἀρπάσει, ἄξει δέ. 7. οὐ μένει δέ· φεύγει. 8. ἔχουσι; φεύγουσι; λείψουσι; θύσουσι;

54. WRITE WITH THE PROPER ACCENT: 1. Do you strike? 2. He will not send. 3. They remain and write. 4. We shall sacrifice. 5. Shall you order?

LESSON III

NOUNS — THE O-DECLENSION

INTRODUCTORY

55. Number. — There are three numbers, as in verbs (42).

56. Gender. — There are three genders, masculine, feminine, and neuter.

57. The same rules hold as in Latin: *Masculine* are names of males; also most names of rivers, winds, and

¹ *I.e.* never first in its clause.

months. *Feminine* are names of females; also most names of countries, towns, islands, and trees, and most nouns denoting qualities and conditions.

58. Case. — Greek has five cases, the nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, vocative. The uses of the Latin ablative are divided between the genitive and the dative.

59. Declension. — There are three declensions of nouns, the **O** or *Second* Declension, the **A** or *First* Declension, and the *Consonant* or *Third* Declension.

THE O-DECLENSION

60. The stem ends in **ο**, sometimes lengthened to **ω**.

61. Nouns in **ος** are generally masculine, sometimes feminine; those in **ον** are neuter.

62.

MODELS

δοῦλος, <i>slave</i> , M.	CORRESPONDING LATIN WORD	λόγος, <i>word</i> , M.	ὁ σοφὸς ἄνθρωπος, <i>the wise man</i>
SINGULAR			
N. δοῦλος	servus	λόγος	ὁ σοφὸς ἄνθρωπος
G. δούλου	servī	λόγου	τοῦ σοφοῦ ἀνθρώπου
D. δούλῳ	servō	λόγῳ	τῷ σοφῷ ἀνθρώπῳ
A. δούλον	servum	λόγον	τὸν σοφὸν ἄνθρωπον
V. δοῦλε	serve	λόγε	— σοφὲ ἄνθρωπε
PLURAL			
N. δούλοι	servī	λόγοι	οἱ σοφοὶ ἄνθρωποι
G. δούλων	servōrum	λόγων	τῶν σοφῶν ἀνθρώπων
D. δούλοις	servīs	λόγοις	τοῖς σοφοῖς ἀνθρώποις
A. δούλους	servōs	λόγους	τοὺς σοφοὺς ἀνθρώπους
V. δούλοι	servī	λόγοι	— σοφοὶ ἄνθρωποι

I. Observe the resemblance between the case endings of **δοῦλος** and *servus* (*servos*).

2. Notice that the definite article in Greek is declined and agrees with its noun like an adjective. There is no indefinite article.

3. Account for the various changes in accent in the words declined above.

63.

VOCABULARY

ἄνθρωπος, *man*.

δοῦλος, *slave*.

ἵππος, *horse*.

λίθος, *stone*.

λόγος, *word, speech*.

ποταμός, *river*.

υἱός, *son*.

ἀγαθός, *good, excellent, brave*.

καλός, *beautiful, fine, good*.

σοφός, *wise*.

εἰς, *into*, prep. with acc.

ἦν, ἦσαν, *was, were*.

64. PRONOUNCE AND TRANSLATE: 1. λόγων σοφῶν, ἀνθρώπου ἀγαθοῦ. 2. ὁ δοῦλος υἱὸν ἔχει σοφόν. 3. ὁ τοῦ δούλου υἱὸς σοφὸς ἦν. 4. λόγους δὲ σοφοὺς γράφει. 5. οὐκ εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν ἄγει τοὺς ἵππους. 6. παίεις τοὺς τοῦ δούλου υἱούς; 7. πέμψομεν δὲ τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ ἵππους καλοὺς. 8. ἔχετε, λύομεν, γράφει, θύσουσι, λείψεις, ἀρπάζει.

65. WRITE IN GREEK: 1. The sons of the slave were wise. 2. They throw stones into the river. 3. He seizes (some) fine horses.



ἀγαθοὶ ἄνθρωποι καὶ ἵπποι καλοί.

LESSON IV

O-DECLENSION — NEUTER NOUNS

66.

MODELS

	δῶρον, <i>gift</i> , N.	CORRESPONDING LATIN WORD	πεδίον, <i>plain</i> , N.	τὸ καλὸν ἱμάτιον, <i>the beautiful cloak</i>
SINGULAR				
N.	δῶρον	dōnum	πεδίον	τὸ καλὸν ἱμάτιον
G.	δῶρου	dōnī	πεδίου	τοῦ καλοῦ ἱματίου
D.	δώρῳ	dōnō	πεδίῳ	τῷ καλῷ ἱματίῳ
A.	δῶρον	dōnum	πεδίον	τὸ καλὸν ἱμάτιον
V.	δῶρον	dōnum	πεδίον	— καλὸν ἱμάτιον
PLURAL				
N.	δῶρα	dōna	πεδία	τὰ καλὰ ἱμάτια
G.	δώρων	dōnōrum	πεδίων	τῶν καλῶν ἱματίων
D.	δώροις	dōnīs	πεδίοις	τοῖς καλοῖς ἱματίοις
A.	δῶρα	dōna	πεδία	τὰ καλὰ ἱμάτια
V.	δῶρα	dōna	πεδία	— καλὰ ἱμάτια

1. In *πεδίον* and *δῶρον*, as in all other neuter words, the nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike, and in the plural end in *α*. Is this true of the Latin *dōnum*?

2. Decline also *χωρίον*, *place*, and *ιερόν*, *temple*.

ACCENT OF NOUNS

67. The accent of the nominative singular must be learned by observation as each new word occurs.

68. The other cases follow the accent of the nominative if the last syllable permits (32), as *λόγος*, *λόγου*; but *δῶρον*, *δώρου*.

69. Oxytones circumflex the genitive and dative of all numbers, as θεός, *god*, θεοῦ, *of a god*.

70.

VOCABULARY

δῶρον, *gift*.

ἱερόν, *temple*.

ἱμάτιον, *cloak, garment*.

πεδῖον, *plain*.

τέκνον, *child*.

χωρίον, *place, spot*.

κακός, κακόν, *bad, cowardly*.

εὕρισκω, fut. εὕρήσω, *find, discover*.

γάρ, conj., postpositive, *for*. Lat. *enim*.

ἐν, *in*, prep. with dat.

ἐξ, *from, out of*, prep. with gen. (ἐκ before consonants).

71. TRANSLATE: 1. ἱερόν καλόν ἦν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. 2. οὐκ ἄξουσιν δὲ τὰ τέκνα εἰς τὸ ἱερόν. 3. ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου φεύγουσιν¹ οἱ ἵπποι. 4. οἱ δὲ τοῦ δούλου υἱοὶ ἔχουσιν κακὰ ἱμάτια. 5. πέμπει γὰρ δῶρα τῷ ἀγαθῷ ἀνθρώπῳ. 6. καὶ ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ εὕρισκονσιν λίθους. 7. μένετε, λείψουσιν, κελεύομεν, ἀρπάσω, βάλλεις.

72. WRITE IN GREEK: 1. The slaves have bad children. 2. For they are beating the horses. 3. He leaves the horses in the plain.

LESSON V

THE IMPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE — AUGMENT

73. In the secondary tenses of the indicative the verb receives at the beginning an *augment* or increase, the sign of past time. This is of two kinds: —

¹ A ν, called ν movable, is added to the third person singular in ε and to all words ending in σι, if the next word begins with a vowel or at the end of a sentence.

74. Syllabic Augment. — The imperfect and aorist indicative of verbs beginning with a consonant prefix the syllable ϵ , as $\tilde{\epsilon}$ - $\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\sigma\upsilon\upsilon$ (imperfect of $\lambda\tilde{\upsilon}\omega$), *I was loosing*. This is called **syllabic augment**.

75. Temporal Augment. — The imperfect and aorist indicative of verbs beginning with a vowel or a diphthong lengthen the first vowel, as $\tilde{\alpha}\gamma\omega$, imperfect $\tilde{\eta}$ - $\gamma\sigma\upsilon\upsilon$, *I was leading*. α and ϵ become η ; ι , \omicron , υ become $\bar{\iota}$, ω , $\bar{\upsilon}$; $\alpha\iota$ or α becomes η ; and $\omicron\iota$ becomes ω . This is called **temporal augment**.

THE IMPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE

76.

MODELS

 $\lambda\tilde{\upsilon}\omega$ $\tilde{\alpha}\gamma\omega$ $\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\omega$ PERSONAL ENDINGS
(Secondary)

SINGULAR

1. $\tilde{\epsilon}\lambda\bar{\upsilon}$ - $\sigma\upsilon\upsilon$, <i>I was loosing</i>	$\tilde{\eta}\gamma\sigma\upsilon\upsilon$	$\tilde{\epsilon}\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\sigma\upsilon\upsilon$	ν
2. $\tilde{\epsilon}\lambda\bar{\upsilon}$ - $\epsilon\varsigma$, <i>you were loosing</i>	$\tilde{\eta}\gamma\epsilon\varsigma$	$\tilde{\epsilon}\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\epsilon\varsigma$	ς
3. $\tilde{\epsilon}\lambda\bar{\upsilon}$ - ϵ , <i>he was loosing</i>	$\tilde{\eta}\gamma\epsilon$	$\tilde{\epsilon}\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\epsilon$	—

PLURAL

1. $\tilde{\epsilon}\lambda\bar{\upsilon}$ - $\sigma\mu\epsilon\upsilon\upsilon$, <i>we were loosing</i>	$\tilde{\eta}\gamma\sigma\mu\epsilon\upsilon\upsilon$	$\tilde{\epsilon}\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\sigma\mu\epsilon\upsilon\upsilon$	$\mu\epsilon\upsilon\upsilon$
2. $\tilde{\epsilon}\lambda\bar{\upsilon}$ - $\epsilon\tau\epsilon$, <i>you were loosing</i>	$\tilde{\eta}\gamma\epsilon\tau\epsilon$	$\tilde{\epsilon}\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\epsilon\tau\epsilon$	$\tau\epsilon$
3. $\tilde{\epsilon}\lambda\bar{\upsilon}$ - $\sigma\upsilon\upsilon$, <i>they were loosing</i>	$\tilde{\eta}\gamma\sigma\upsilon\upsilon$	$\tilde{\epsilon}\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\sigma\upsilon\upsilon$	ν

1. The imperfect is formed from the present stem, $\lambda\tilde{\upsilon}\sigma\epsilon\bar{\iota}$.

2. Compare the endings of the imperfect with those of the present (45), and learn the column of personal endings.

3. Note the effect upon the accent of the temporal augment in $\tilde{\eta}\gamma\sigma\upsilon\upsilon$.

4. Write the imperfect indicative of $\acute{\alpha}\rho\pi\acute{\alpha}\zeta\omega$, $\pi\alpha\acute{\iota}\omega$, $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\pi\omega$.

77.

VOCABULARY

ἄγγελος, messenger.

ἀδελφός, brother.¹θεός,² god.

παιδίον, child.

πλοῖον, boat.

δίκαιος, δίκαιον, adj., just, right.

πέντε, indecl. adj., five.

τίς; τί;³ pron., who? what?

ἐπί, prep. with gen., on; with dat.,

on, by; with acc., to, against.

78. TRANSLATE: 1. οἱ τῶν θεῶν λόγοι ἦσαν σοφοί.
 2. τοῖς θεοῖς ἔθϋον οἱ δίκαιοι ἄνθρωποι ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ.
 3. τίς γὰρ ἦγε τὰ παιδία ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν; 4. καὶ
 πέντε δοῦλοι ἔφευγον εἰς τὸ πεδίον. 5. ὁ δὲ υἱὸς τοῦ
 ἀγγέλου ἔμενεν ἐν τῷ πλοίῳ. 6. ἐπὶ γὰρ τῷ ποταμῷ
 ἔχει πλοῖον καλόν, δῶρον τοῦ (his) ἀδελφοῦ. 7. τίς
 δὲ ἔπεμπε τοὺς ἵππους; τί ἄξει ὁ ἄγγελος; 8. τὸ
 παιδίον ἔλειπε τὸ ἱμάτιον ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ. 9. ἐβάλλομεν,
 ἐπαίετε, κελεύσεις, ἥρπαζον.

79. WRITE IN GREEK: 1. He will not sacrifice to the
 wise god. 2. For he wrote just words. 3. In the plain
 were five rivers.

80.

Διάλογος. — Θωμᾶς καὶ ὁ Μαθητής

Dialogue.

Thomas

Schoolboy

Θ. Ἀλλὰ νῦν, ὦ ἀδελφε, τί τήμερον ἔμαθες ἐν τῷ
 Well now, my to-day did-you-learn
 διδασκαλείῳ;
 school?

Μ. Πολλὰ δὴ ἔμαθον, Θωμασίδιον, μάλιστα δὲ τὰ
 A lot of things, Tommy, especially
 Ἑλληνικὰ ὀνόματα.
 Greek nouns.

¹ The vocative is irregular in accent, ἄδελφε.

² The vocative is the same as the nominative.

³ To distinguish it from the indefinite pronoun τίς, τι, *some one*, the accent of τίς, τί, is never changed to the grave.

Θ. Τὰ δὲ Ἑλληνικὰ χαλεπά ἐστιν;
hard is

M. Οὐ δῆτα· ἐμοί γε δοκεῖ ῥάονα ἢ ἡ Λατίνη.
No, indeed; to me at-least seems easier than

Ⓜ. Καλὸν τοῦτο· τὴν γὰρ Λατίνην μῖσῶ. νῦν δὲ ἴωμεν
That's fine! I hate. let us go

παιζόμενοι.
and play.

Μ. Οὐ δῆτα· τὰ γὰρ ἐπίθετα οὐπω μεμάθηκα.
adjectives not yet I have learned.

Θ. Βαβαί.
Oh dear !



Θωμασίδιον παίζει.

LESSON VI

THE AORIST INDICATIVE ACTIVE

81. The aorist denotes simple past time, as ἐλῦσα, *I loosed*. In most verbs the aorist active is formed by adding -σα to the verb stem, as ἐλῦ-σα, *I loosed*.

82. Some verbs have a more simple and primitive aorist, formed from the verb stem and inflected like the imperfect, as βάλλω (stem βαλ-), imperfect ἔβαλλον, aorist ἔβαλον; λείπω (stem λιπ-), imperfect ἔλειπον, aorist ἔλιπον.¹

83. For convenience, aorists in **-σα** are called **first aorists**; those in **-ov**, **second aorists**. Both forms are seldom found in the same verb.

¹ The second aorist in **MI** verbs is an exception to this rule.

84.

MODELS

	λῶ	πέμπω	λείπω	βάλλω
	SINGULAR			
1.	ἔλῤυσα, <i>I loosed</i>	ἔπεμψα	ἔλιπον	ἔβαλον
2.	ἔλῤυσας, <i>you loosed</i>	ἔπεμψας	ἔλιπες	ἔβαλες
3.	ἔλῤυσε, <i>he loosed</i>	ἔπεμψε	ἔλιπε	ἔβαλε
	PLURAL			
1.	ἔλῤοσαμεν, <i>we loosed</i>	ἔπέψαμεν	ἔλίπομεν	ἐβάλομεν
2.	ἔλῤοσατε, <i>you loosed</i>	ἔπέψατε	ἔλίπετε	ἐβάλετε
3.	ἔλῤυσαν, <i>they loosed</i>	ἔπεψαν	ἔλιπον	ἐβαλον

1. In the same way form first aorists from παίω, γράφω, ἀρπάζω.

2. Form second aorists from φεύγω (stem φυγ-), εὐρίσκω (stem εὐρ-).

3. The aorist of ἄγω is irregular, ἤγαγον. The first aorist ἦξα is rare. ἔχω has a second aorist, ἔσχον.

85. Rule of Syntax. — A neuter plural subject generally takes a singular verb, as ἦν δὲ πέντε παιδιά, *there were five children*.

86. TRANSLATE: 1. ἡῦρον λίθους καλοὺς ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. 2. τὰ δὲ τέκνα τοῦ ἀγγέλου ἔβαλε¹ τοὺς λίθους εἰς τὸν ποταμόν. 3. ἔσχε δὲ πέντε πλοῖα ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ. 4. τίς ἔφυνγεν ἐκ τοῦ ἱεροῦ; 5. ἔλῤυσαν τοὺς ἵππους καὶ ἔπαισαν τοὺς κακοὺς δούλους. 6. ἤγαγον γὰρ τοὺς ἵππους εἰς τὸ ἱερόν. 7. τὰ παιδιά τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ ἀνθρώπου οὐκ ἦν¹ κακά. 8. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τὰ παιδιά ἄγειν² τὰ ἱμάτια. 9. ἔμενον δὲ οἱ ἄγγελοι ἐπὶ τοῖς πλοίοις καὶ ἔθῤυν τοῖς θεοῖς.

¹ See 85.

² Present active infinitive.

LESSON VII

THE A OR FIRST DECLENSION — NOUNS IN $\bar{\alpha}$ OR η

87. Nouns of this declension end in α or η (feminine), $\bar{\alpha}\varsigma$ or $\eta\varsigma$ (masculine).

88. The stem ends in α , which in the singular is often lengthened to $\bar{\alpha}$ (after ϵ , ι , or ρ) or η .

89.

MODELS

$\acute{\omega}\rho\bar{\alpha}$, <i>time, hour, F.</i>	CORRESPONDING LATIN WORD	$\acute{\alpha}\kappa\rho\bar{\alpha}$, <i>citadel, F.</i>	$\acute{\eta}$ $\mu\acute{\iota}\kappa\rho\bar{\alpha}$ $\sigma\kappa\eta\nu\acute{\eta}$, <i>the small tent</i>
-------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

SINGULAR

N.	$\acute{\omega}\rho\bar{\alpha}$	$h\bar{o}ra$	$\acute{\alpha}\kappa\rho\bar{\alpha}$	$\acute{\eta}$ $\mu\acute{\iota}\kappa\rho\bar{\alpha}$ $\sigma\kappa\eta\nu\acute{\eta}$
G.	$\acute{\omega}\rho\bar{\alpha}\varsigma$	$h\bar{o}rae$	$\acute{\alpha}\kappa\rho\bar{\alpha}\varsigma$	$\tau\acute{\eta}\varsigma$ $\mu\acute{\iota}\kappa\rho\bar{\alpha}\varsigma$ $\sigma\kappa\eta\nu\acute{\eta}\varsigma$
D.	$\acute{\omega}\rho\acute{\alpha}$	$h\bar{o}rae$	$\acute{\alpha}\kappa\rho\acute{\alpha}$	$\tau\acute{\eta}$ $\mu\acute{\iota}\kappa\rho\acute{\alpha}$ $\sigma\kappa\eta\nu\acute{\eta}$
A.	$\acute{\omega}\rho\bar{\alpha}\nu$	$h\bar{o}ram$	$\acute{\alpha}\kappa\rho\bar{\alpha}\nu$	$\tau\acute{\eta}\nu$ $\mu\acute{\iota}\kappa\rho\bar{\alpha}\nu$ $\sigma\kappa\eta\nu\acute{\eta}\nu$
V.	$\acute{\omega}\rho\bar{\alpha}$	$h\bar{o}ra$	$\acute{\alpha}\kappa\rho\bar{\alpha}$	— $\mu\acute{\iota}\kappa\rho\bar{\alpha}$ $\sigma\kappa\eta\nu\acute{\eta}$

PLURAL

N. v.	$\acute{\omega}\rho\alpha\iota$	$h\bar{o}rae$	$\acute{\alpha}\kappa\rho\alpha\iota$	$\alpha\acute{\iota}$ $\mu\acute{\iota}\kappa\rho\alpha\iota$ $\sigma\kappa\eta\nu\alpha\acute{\iota}$
G.	$\acute{\omega}\rho\bar{\omega}\nu$	$h\bar{o}r\bar{a}rum$	$\acute{\alpha}\kappa\rho\bar{\omega}\nu$	$\tau\bar{\omega}\nu$ $\mu\acute{\iota}\kappa\rho\bar{\omega}\nu$ $\sigma\kappa\eta\nu\bar{\omega}\nu$
D.	$\acute{\omega}\rho\alpha\iota\varsigma$	$h\bar{o}r\bar{\iota}\varsigma$	$\acute{\alpha}\kappa\rho\alpha\iota\varsigma$	$\tau\alpha\acute{\iota}\varsigma$ $\mu\acute{\iota}\kappa\rho\alpha\acute{\iota}\varsigma$ $\sigma\kappa\eta\nu\alpha\acute{\iota}\varsigma$
A.	$\acute{\omega}\rho\bar{\alpha}\varsigma$	$h\bar{o}r\bar{\alpha}\varsigma$	$\acute{\alpha}\kappa\rho\bar{\alpha}\varsigma$	$\tau\bar{\alpha}\varsigma$ $\mu\acute{\iota}\kappa\rho\bar{\alpha}\varsigma$ $\sigma\kappa\eta\nu\bar{\alpha}\varsigma$

1. Observe that in all the above words the genitive plural has the circumflex on the ultima. This is because the syllable results from a contraction of $-\acute{\alpha}\omega\nu$, and is the same for all nouns of the A-declension.

90. Most adjectives in Greek are declined, and, as in Latin, agree in gender, number, and case with the nouns they limit.

91. Adjectives of the vowel declension are declined in the masculine and neuter like nouns in **ος** and **ον**, and in the feminine like nouns in **ᾱ** or **η**. Thus: **ἀγαθός, ἀγαθή, ἀγαθόν**, gen. **ἀγαθοῦ, ἀγαθῆς, ἀγαθοῦ**, etc. Cf. *bonus, bona, bonum* in Latin, and see 681.

1. Some adjectives, however, follow the **O**-declension, the masculine and feminine being declined alike.

92. 1. Decline in all genders **καλός, σοφός, κακός, δίκαιος**.

2. Write the declension of *a good boat, the terrible battle*.

93.

VOCABULARY

ἄκρᾱ, *height, citadel*.

ἐπιστολή, *letter*.

ἡμέρᾱ, *day*.

κώμη, *village*.

μάχη, *battle*.

οἰκία, *house*.

πόλεμος, *war*.

σκηνή, *tent*.

χώρᾱ, *land, country*.

ῥᾱ, *hour, season, time*.

δέκα, indecl. adj., *ten*.

μακρός, ᾱ, ὄν, adj., *long, large*.

μικρός, ᾱ, ὄν, adj., *short, small*.

φοβερός, ᾱ, ὄν, adj., *fearful, terrible*.

94. TRANSLATE. 1. τῆς ἡμέρᾱς. 2. δέκα σκηναῖς.
3. μακρᾱς μάχης. 4. τῶν μικρῶν οἰκιῶν. 5. αἱ τῆς
χώρᾱς κῶμαι.

95. 1. ὁ τῶν θεῶν πόλεμος ἦν φοβερός. 2. τὰ γὰρ
τέκνα οὐκ εἶχε¹ πλοῖα. 3. ἐν δὲ τῇ μικρᾷ κώμῃ ἦν
μάχη φοβερά. 4. εἰς γὰρ τὴν οἰκίαν ἔφυγον οἱ δοῦ-
λοι. 5. καὶ ἐκ τῶν σκηνῶν ἔβαλλον λίθους μακροῦς.
6. ἡμέρᾱς² δέκα ἐμένομεν ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ. 7. ῥᾱ ἦν
πέμπειν³ τὰς ἐπιστολάς. 8. τὰ κακὰ παιδία οὐκ

¹ Imperfect of ἔχω (for ἔεχον).

² What case?

³ Present infinitive active.

ἔλυσαν τοὺς ἵππους. 9. τίς γὰρ ἀρπάσει τὰς τῆς
 ἄκρᾱς οἰκίᾱς; 10. τί γράφεις; τί ἡῦρες ἐπὶ τῷ
 ποταμῷ;

96. Διάλογος. — Δύο¹ Μαθηταί

Μικρός. Ὁ ἐμὸς² πατὴρ² ἔπεμψε μοι τήμερον δῶρον καλόν.
 me

Μακρός. Καλῶς! τί ἐστίν;
 fine!

Μικ. Οὐποτε εἰκάζειν δυνήσει.

never to guess you will be able.

Μακ. Τοῦτ'³ οἶδα. ἀλλὰ λέγε μοι ὡς τάχιστα, ὡς
 I know. tell right off, like

παιδίον ἀγαθόν.

Μικ. Ἴδού, πλοῖον καλόν.

Look here,

Μακ. Καλῶς, καλῶς! νῦν γὰρ ὥρᾱ ἐστὶ καταβαίνειν⁴
 go down

ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν.

Μικ. Οὐ δῆτα. τήμερον γὰρ ὁ πατὴρ ἐκέλευσέ με μένειν⁴
 ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ. ἔπαισα γὰρ τὸν ἐμὸν ἀδελφὸν καὶ ἥρπασα
 τὸ ἱμάτιον αὐτοῦ.⁵

Μακ. Ὡς φοβερὸν! ἀλλὰ μὴ φρόντιζε. καὶ γὰρ ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ
 How never mind. I too
 μενῶ⁶ καὶ ἐπιστολὴν μακρὰν γράψω τῷ ἀδελφῷ.

¹ Two.

² Cf. Latin *meus pater*.

³ See 80.

⁴ See 86, 8.

⁵ His.

⁶ Fut. indic.



ἐν τῷ πλοίῳ.

LESSON VIII

THE A-DECLENSION — NOUNS IN ᾶ

97. Some nouns end in ᾶ, which is lengthened to η in the genitive and dative singular,¹ unless ε, ι, or ρ precedes.

98.

MODELS

Μοῦσα,
Muse, F.

ἡ μακρὰ γέφυρα,
the long bridge

ἄμαξα,
wagon, F.

SINGULAR

N. Μοῦσα
G. Μούσης
D. Μούσῃ
A. Μοῦσαν
V. Μοῦσα

ἡ μακρὰ γέφυρα
τῆς μακρᾶς γεφύρας
τῇ μακρᾷ γεφύρᾳ
τὴν μακρὰν γέφυραν
— μακρὰ γέφυρα

ἄμαξα
ἀμάξης
ἀμάξῃ
ἀμαξάν
ἄμαξα

PLURAL

N.V. Μοῦσαι
G. Μουσῶν
D. Μούσαις
A. Μούσας

αἱ μακραὶ γέφυραι
τῶν μακρῶν γεφύρων
ταῖς μακραῖς γεφύραις
τὰς μακρὰς γεφύρας

ἄμαξαι
ἀμαξῶν
ἀμάξαις
ἀμάξας

I. Account for the changes of accent in Μοῦσα, γέφυρα, and ἄμαξα.

99.

VOCABULARY

ἄμαξα, ἡ, *wagon.*

βασίλεια, ἡ, *queen.*

γέφυρα, ἡ, *bridge.*

θηρίον, τό, *wild animal.*

θύρᾱ, ἡ, *door.*

λόγχη, ἡ, *spear, lance.*

μάχαιρα, ἡ, *sword.*

Μοῦσα, ἡ, *Muse.*

ὁδός, ἡ, *way, road, march.*

πηγή, ἡ, *spring, pl. source.*

διώκω, fut. διώξω, aor. ἐδίωξα, *pursue.*

θηρεύω, fut. θηρεύσω, aor. ἐθήρευσα, *hunt.*

ταχέως, adv., *quickly.*

διά, prep. with gen., *through;*
with acc., *on account of.*

I. The article is commonly used to indicate the gender of a noun. Thus ἡ with ὁδός shows that ὁδός is feminine.

¹ Especially after σ, λλ, ττ, or a double consonant.

100. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐπὶ τῆς ἀμάξης. 2. ἐκ τῆς πηγῆς. 3. ἡ τῆς χώρας βασιλεία. 4. λόγχαις μακραῖς. 5. τῶν σοφῶν Μουσῶν.

101. 1. αἱ τῶν οἰκιῶν θύραι ἦσαν μικραί. 2. ἐν δὲ τῷ χωρίῳ ἔμενον πέντε ἄνθρωποι ἀγαθοί. 3. τὰ δὲ θηρία ἔφενγε¹ ταχέως διὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 4. τίς ἄξει τοὺς λίθους ἐπὶ μακρῶν ἀμαξῶν; 5. ἡ δὲ βασιλεία ἔπεμψεν ἀγγέλους ἐπὶ τὴν ἄκραν. 6. οἱ² δὲ ἐθήρεον ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. 7. τὰ γὰρ παιδία ἐδίωξε¹ τοὺς ἵππους εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν. 8. οἱ δὲ υἱοὶ τῆς βασιλείας εἶχον λόγχας καὶ μαχαίρας. 9. ἡ ὁδὸς ἄγει ἐπὶ τὰς τοῦ ποταμοῦ πηγὰς.

102. WRITE IN GREEK: Who destroyed the bridges? 2. They were sacrificing to the Muses. 3. Were the words of the children wise? 4. He left, you struck, I shall send, we shall pursue.

LESSON IX

SOME RULES OF SYNTAX COMMON TO LATIN AND GREEK

103. The subject of a finite verb is in the nominative.

104. A noun in the predicate meaning the same person or thing as the subject is in the same case. **Predicate Nominative.**

105. A noun used to describe another noun and referring to the same person or thing agrees with it in case. **Apposition.**

¹ See 85.

² Used demonstratively, "*But they.*"

106. Adjectives agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case.

107. The direct object of a transitive verb is put in the accusative.

108. Verbs signifying to name, choose, make, think, regard, and the like, may take a predicate accusative besides the regular object.

109. The accusative is used to denote extent of time or space.

110. A noun used to define another noun, and not referring to the same person or thing, is put in the genitive.

111. The attributive genitive may denote possession, or the subject or object of an action or feeling.

112. The genitive is used to denote the whole, after a word expressing a part.

113. The indirect object of a transitive verb is put in the dative.

114. The dative is used after certain intransitive verbs meaning serve, trust, please, benefit, obey, and their opposites.

115. The dative is used after εἰμί, *be*, and similar words, to denote the possessor.

116. The dative is used with words implying likeness, nearness, and approach.

117. The dative is used after many adjectives and adverbs, especially those of kindred meaning with verbs that take the dative.

118.

VOCABULARY

βίκος, ὁ, *jar*.

βωμός, ὁ, *altar*.

δένδρον,¹ τό, *tree*.

θάλαττα, ἡ, *sea*.

θεά, ἡ, *goddess*.

καπηλεῖον, τό, *tavern*.

κόγχη, ἡ, *shell*.

νίκη, ἡ, *victory*.

οἶνος, ὁ, *wine*.

πέτρα, ἡ, *rock*.

πλέθρον, τό, *plethrum*, a measure of distance (about 100 feet).

στολή, ἡ, *robe*.

λαμβάνω, aor. ἔλαβον, *take*.

πίνω, aor. ἔπιον, *drink*.

παρά, prep. with gen., *from the side of, from*; with the dat., *at the side of, by, near*; with acc., *to the side of, to*.

119. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐδίωξε δέκα πλέθρα. 2. πέντε τῶν οἰκιῶν. 3. τῷ ἀγγέλῳ ἦν υἱός. 4. τὴν τῆς βασιλείας χώρᾱν. 5. οἱ ἀνθρώπων δικαίων λόγοι. 6. φοβερῶν μαχῶν.

120. 1. τὸ δὲ παιδίον ἐπιστολὴν ἔπεμψε τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 2. κελεύσει δὲ τὸν ἀδελφὸν μένειν² ἐν τῇ κώμῃ. 3. ἐν γὰρ τῇ ὁδῷ ἔλαβον πέντε βίκους μικροῦς. 4. καὶ ἤγαγον τοὺς βίκους παρὰ τὰς σκηνάς. 5. ἐν δὲ τοῖς καπηλείοις οἱ δοῦλοι ἔπινον οἶνον. 6. ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ ἦσαν πέτραι καὶ δένδρα μακρά. 7. ἦσαν δὲ καὶ (also) καλαὶ κόγχαι καὶ λίθοι καλοί. 8. ἦρε δὲ ὁ ἄγγελος παρὰ τῷ βωμῷ στολᾶς καὶ ἱμάτια. 9. ἔλιπε τὰς ἀμάξας παρὰ τῇ θύρᾳ τοῦ ἱεροῦ. 10. διώξομεν γὰρ τὰ θηρία εἰς τὸ πεδῖον.

121. 1. He cast his spear five plethra. 2. Who sent the queen³ a letter? 3. The brave men had⁴ the victory.

¹ In dat. sometimes δένδρει and δένδρεσι, for δένδρῳ and δένδροις.

² Cf. 86, 8.

³ What case?

⁴ 115.

LESSON X

THE PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE—
REDUPLICATION

122. The perfect and pluperfect tenses have a reduplication, which is the sign of completed action.

1. Reduplication is found in all the moods, augment in the indicative only.

123. Most verbs beginning with a single consonant are reduplicated by prefixing that consonant followed by *ε*, as *λύω*, perfect *λέ-λυκα*, *I have loosed*. But a rough mute is changed to the cognate smooth (14), as *θύω*, perfect *τέ-θυκα*, *I have sacrificed*.

124. Verbs beginning with two consonants (except a mute and a liquid), with a double consonant, or with *ρ*, have the syllabic augment (74) instead of the reduplication, as *ζητέω*, *seek*, perfect *ἐ-ζήτηκα*; *στρατεύω*, *make an expedition*, perfect *ἐ-στράτευκα*; but *γράφω*, perfect *γέ-γραφα*.

1. All verbs beginning with *ρ* double that letter in prefixing the syllabic augment, as *ρίπτω*, *throw*, perfect *ῥ-ρίφα*.

125. In verbs beginning with a short vowel or a diphthong, the reduplication takes the form of the temporal augment (75), as *ἄγω*, perfect *ἦχα*, — *οἰκέω*, *live*, perfect *ῥῥηκα*.

126. When the perfect has reduplication, the pluperfect prefixes the syllabic augment to the reduplication, as *λέλυκα*, pluperfect *ἐ-λελύκη*. In other cases the pluperfect retains the augment of the perfect, as *ἐστράτευκα*, pluperfect *ἐστράτεύκη*.

127. Learn the perfect and pluperfect indicative active of λύω (699).

1. Form in the same way these tenses of θύω, κελεύω, παίω, θηρεύω, and κωλύω, *hinder*.

128.

VOCABULARY

δείλη, ἡ, *evening, afternoon*.

κόρη,¹ ἡ, *girl*.

νῆσος, ἡ, *island*.

μεστός, ἡ, ὄν, adj., *full of*.

στενός, ἡ, ὄν, adj., *narrow*.

κωλύω, fut. κωλύσω, aor. ἐκώλυσα, pf. κекώλυκα, *hinder, prevent*.

στρατεύω, fut. στρατεύσω, aor.

ἐστράτευσα, pf. ἐστράτευκα, *make an expedition, take the field*.

ἐπεί, adv., *when, after*.

εὐθύς, adv., *at once, immediately*.

129. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐλελύκεσαν, κεκελεύκᾱσι, τέθυκας. 2. ἔλυσαν, πέπαικε, κекωλύκαμεν. 3. λύει, ἔλϋε, λύσει, ἔλϋσε, λέλυκε, ἐλελύκει

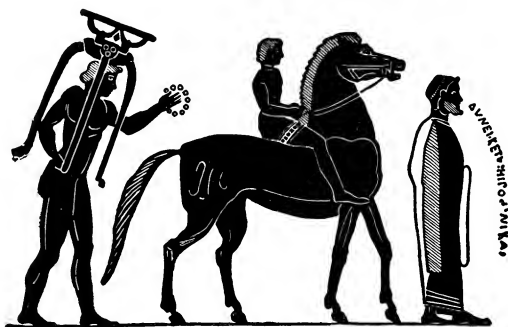
(a) Write a synopsis in the third person plural indicative of θύω.

130. 1. ὁ τῆς κόρης ἀδελφὸς εἶχε πλοῖον καλόν. 2. τῷ δὲ τῆς κόρης ἀδελφῷ πλοῖον ἦν καλόν. 3. ἐν δὲ τῷ πλοίῳ ἤγαγε τὰ παιδιά εἰς τὴν νῆσον. 4. ἡ γὰρ νῆσος μικρὰ ἦν, μεστὴ δὲ δένδρων μακρῶν καὶ καλῶν. 5. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ ἄγγελος ἐτεθύκει, ἐθήρευνεν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. 6. καὶ εὐθύς ἐδίωξε τὰ θηρία ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου. 7. ἡ δὲ βασιλεία κекώλυκε αὐτὸν (*him*) πέμπειν ἐπιστολὰς τῷ υἱῷ. 8. ἐπεὶ δείλη ἦν, ταχέως εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν ἔβαλον τοὺς βίκους μεστοὺς οἶνου. 9. εὐθύς δὲ γράψουσι δικαίους λόγους. 10. τίς γὰρ ἔλιπεν ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς τὰς λόγχᾱς καὶ τὰς μαχαίρᾱς ;

¹ An exception to 88.

131. 1. By the sea they found pretty shells. 2. They remained¹ five days in the house. 3. On the bridge were horses and wagons. 4. The road to the height was long.

132. Sure to be Great: "Ἐλεγε δὲ τῷ Θεμιστοκλεῖ (*Themistocles*) ὁ διδάσκαλος,² Οὐδὲν³ ἔσῃ,³ παῖ,⁴ σὺ³ μῖκρόν, ἀλλὰ μέγα⁵ πάντως⁶ ἀγαθὸν ἢ (οἱ) κακόν.



The Rewards of Victory.

LESSON XI

REVIEW OF THE INDICATIVE ACTIVE

133. Present and Imperfect. — The stem of the present and imperfect is the same, and is learned in the first person singular of the present indicative active. Its final vowel is *o* before *μ* or *ν*, elsewhere *ε*.

134. Future. — The stem of the future active and middle is formed by adding *-σο* (*-σε*) to the verb stem.⁷

¹ Use the imperfect.

³ *you will-be nothing.*

⁵ *great.*

² *teacher.*

⁴ *παῖδιον.*

⁶ *wholly.*

⁷ *I.e. -σῶ.* Liquid verbs have a future and aorist without *σ*. See 487.

135. Aorist. — The stem of the first aorist active and middle is formed by adding **-σα** to the verb stem.

a. Lingual stems drop **τ, δ, θ**, before **σ**, as **πείθω**, *persuade*, fut. **πείσω**; **ἀθροίζω** (stem **ἀθροιδ-**), *collect*, fut. **ἀθροίσω**.

136. The stem of the second aorist is formed by adding **ο** or **ε** (ε̄) to the simple verb stem. It is inflected in the indicative like the imperfect, in the other moods like the present.

137. Perfect. — Vowel stems, many liquid stems, and some linguals add the tense suffix **-κα** to the reduplicated verb stem to form the perfect active.

1. Lingual stems (especially those in **-ζω**) drop **τ, δ, θ**, before **-κα**, as **θαυμάζω** (stem **θαυμαδ-**), *admire*, perfect **τεθαύμακα**.

138. Many verbs add **α** to the reduplicated verb stem to form the perfect. Most stems in **π, β, κ, γ**, change to the cognate rough mute (13), if a short vowel precedes. Those in **φ** and **χ** remain unchanged. For convenience this is called the *second perfect*, to distinguish from the perfect in **-κα**, the inflection being the same.

a. The following verbs in preceding vocabularies have second perfects:—

ἄγω , perfect ἤχα ,	πέμπω , perfect πέπομφα ,
γράφω , perfect γέγραφα ,	λείπω , perfect λέλοιπα ,
δίδωκω , perfect δεδίωχα ,	φεύγω , perfect πέφευγα .

139. Pluperfect. — The pluperfect changes **-κα** of the perfect to **-κε**, which becomes in the singular **-κη**,¹ **-κης**, **-κει**(ν).

¹ Contracted from the Ionic **-κεα**, used instead of Attic **-κειν**.

140. The vowel **α** of the second perfect becomes **ε** in the second pluperfect; the inflection is the same as that of the first pluperfect.

α. Form the pluperfect of the verbs given in 138, *α.*

141.

VOCABULARY

κεφαλή, ἡ, *head.*

στρατηγός, ὁ, *general.*

πολέμιος, ᾱ, ον, *adj., hostile; as noun, οἱ πολέμιοι, the enemy.*

πολλοί, αἱ, ἄ, *adj., many.*

ἀθροίζω, ἀθροίσω, ἡθροισα, ἡθροισα, +,¹ *collect, gather.*

διδάσκω, διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, δεδίδαχα, +, *teach.*

κλέπτω, κλέψω, ἔκλεψα, κέκλοφα, +, *steal.*

πείθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα, +, *persuade.*

ρίπτω, ρίψω, ἔρριψα, ἔρριφα, +, *throw, cast.*

μετά, *prep. with gen., with; with acc., after.*

ἀλλά, *conj., but, still, yet.*

142. TRANSLATE: 1. *πείθουσιν, ἔπειθον, πείσουσιν.*
2. *ἔπεισαν, πεπέικασιν, ἐπεπέικεσαν.* 3. *ἡθροίσαμεν, διδάξει, ἦγε, κλέψετε.* 4. *ἔρριφας, ἔλαβε, λέλοιπα, ἐδεδιδάχης.* 5. *μένομεν, ἐβάλετε, ἦχεν, ἦχει.*

143. 1. *ἐδίδαξαν τὰ τέκνα γράφειν λόγους σοφούς.*
2. *ἐν δὲ τῇ στενῇ ὁδῷ ἡθροικάσι πολλοὺς δούλους.*
3. *ἀλλὰ ταῖς λόγχαις ἔπαιον τὰς κεφαλὰς τῶν ἀγγέλων.* 4. *ἡῦρε δὲ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐν τῷ καπηλείῳ· οἶνον δὲ οὐκ ἔπινεν.* 5. *ἐπὶ δὲ ταῖς τοῦ ποταμοῦ πηγαῖς*

¹ In the following vocabularies verbs whose principal parts are regular, or may easily be supplied, will be given thus: *κωλύω, κωλύσω, etc. (i.e. the remaining parts are ἐκώλυσα, κεκώλῳκα, κεκώλῳμαι, ἐκωλύθην).*

The sign + after a verb indicates that for some reason certain parts are postponed, and may be found, if needed later, in the general vocabulary. If neither the sign + nor "etc." follows a verb, it is assumed that the complete parts are given, as *θέω, θεύσομαι, run.*

ἔλιπε τὸ ἱμάτιον. 6. ἐκεκελεύκει γὰρ τὰ παιδία
 ῥίπτειν τοὺς λίθους εἰς τὴν θάλατταν. 7. ὁ δὲ στρα-
 τηγὸς εὐθὺς ἐστράτευσεν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους. 8. ἀλλ'
 ἐπεὶ ἤρπασαν¹ τὰς κώμας ἔφυγον πολλὰ πλέθρα διὰ
 τοῦ πεδίου. 9. μένουσιν ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ καὶ κλέψουσι τὰ
 τῶν Μουσῶν δῶρα. 10. μακρὰ ἦν ἡ μάχη, ἀλλὰ
 καλὴ ἡ νίκη.

144. 1. But he has sent the enemy to the citadel.
 2. And they collected many wagons filled with beautiful
 gifts. 3. For they had made an expedition with the
 general.

¹ Render as if pluperfect.



παίζουσιν αἱ κόραι.

LESSON XII

A-DECLENSION — MASCULINE

145.

MODELS

νεᾷνᾱς, <i>young man</i>	πολίτης, <i>citizen</i>	μαθητής, <i>scholar</i>	σατράπης, <i>satrap</i>
-----------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------

SINGULAR

N.	νεᾷνᾱς	πολίτης	μαθητής	σατράπης
G.	νεᾷνῖου	πολίτου	μαθητοῦ	σατράπου
D.	νεᾷνῖα	πολίτῃ	μαθητῇ	σατράπῃ
A.	νεᾷνᾱν	πολίτην	μαθητήν	σατράπην
V.	νεᾷνᾱ	πολίτα	μαθητά	σατράπη

PLURAL

N.V.	νεᾷνᾱι	πολίται	μαθηταί	σατράπαι
G.	νεᾷνῶν	πολίτων	μαθητῶν	σατραπῶν
D.	νεᾷνᾱις	πολίταις	μαθηταῖς	σατράπαις
A.	νεᾷνᾱς	πολίτᾱς	μαθητάς	σατράπᾱς

1. In what cases do the above nouns differ from the feminine nouns in α and η?

2. Decline στρατιώτης ἀγαθός, ὁ Πέρσης.

146. National names in -ης and nouns in -της have α in the vocative, as Πέρσης, *Persian*, vocative Πέρσα; πολίτης, vocative πολίτα. Most others in -ης have η in the vocative.

147. Commit to memory the following Model Sentences:—

1. οἱ πολέμιοι φοβεροὶ ᾔσαν μάχην, *the enemy were terrible in battle.*

2. κάμνω τὴν κεφαλὴν, *I have a pain in my head.*

Observe that μάχην in 1 shows in what respect the enemy are terrible; τὴν κεφαλὴν in 2, the part affected

by κάμνω. This is called the Accusative of Specification. Cf. Virgil's *nuda genu*, *Cressa genus*, etc.

148. Rule of Syntax. — The Accusative of Specification with a verb, adjective, noun, or clause, denotes a part or quality to which the expression refers.

149.

VOCABULARY

δείπνον, τό, *dinner, supper.*

διδασκαλεῖον, τό, *school.*

διδάσκαλος, ό, *master, teacher.*

κρόμμυον, τό, *onion.*

μαθητής, ό, *scholar.*

νεανίας, ό, *young man.*

Ξέρξης, ό, *Xerxes.*

δσπριον, τό, *pulse, pl., beans.*

Πέρσης, ό, *a Persian.*

πολίτης, ό, *citizen.*

σατράπης, ό, *satrap, a Persian governor.*

στρατιώτης, ό, *soldier.*

θαυμάζω, aor. *θαύμασα, perf.*

τεθαύμακα, +, *wonder at, admire.*

μανθάνω, aor. *έμαθον, perf. μεμάθηκα, +, learn.*

150. TRANSLATE: 1. οί δέ πολίται τής νήσου αγαθοί ήσαν μάχην. 2. τὸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν δείπνον ήν ὀσπρια καὶ κρόμμυα. 3. τίς ἐδίδαξε τοὺς νεανίας ἐν τῷ διδασκαλείῳ; 4. ἐν γὰρ τῇ τοῦ διδασκάλου οἰκίᾳ οἱ μαθηταὶ ἔμαθον γράφειν. 5. Ξέρξης δὲ πέπομφε δῶρα καλὰ τῷ ἀγαθῷ σατράπῃ. 6. οὐ γὰρ κακὸς ήν μάχην, ἀλλὰ ἐστράτευσεν μετὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 7. αἱ δὲ κόραι ἐθαύμασαν τὰς κόγχας παρὰ τῇ θύρᾳ. 8. ἐπὶ δὲ ταῖς πέτραις ηὔρηκάσιν οἱ μαθηταὶ στολὰς καλὰς. 9. οὐ πείσεις τοὺς Πέρσας κλέπτειν τοὺς ἵππους. 10. οὐχ ὥρᾳ ήν ἀθροίζειν τοὺς πολίτας.

151. 1. Who hindered the victory of the Persians? 2. The words of the citizens were just. 3. He seized the slaves by the spring.

152. Harmodius and Aristogiton

(THE ATHENIAN PATRIOTS)

Ἐπεὶ δὴ ποτε (*once*) Ἀθήνησι¹ πόλεμος ἦν τοῖς ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ πολῖταις καὶ τοῖς παρὰ τῇ θαλάττῃ, Πεισίστρατός τις στρατιώτῃς ἤθροισε καὶ κατ-έλαβε² τὴν ἄκρᾱν τῶν Ἀθηνῶν (*Athens*). ἀγαθὸς δὲ ἄνθρωπος ἦν καὶ σοφός, καὶ πολλοὺς ἐνιαυτοὺς (*years*) ἔμενεν ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ.³ μετὰ δὲ τὸν θάνατον⁴ αὐτοῦ (*his*) οἱ υἱοὶ παρ-έλαβον (*succeeded to*) τὴν ἀρχήν. πρῶτον μὲν⁵ καὶ οὗτοι⁶ ἀγαθοὶ ἦσαν. ὕστερον (*later*) δὲ ὀλίγω⁷ διὰ κακόν τι δύο νεᾶνιαι ἐπιβουλὴν (*plot*) ἐποίησαν⁸ ἐπὶ τοὺς τυράννους (*tyrants*). τὸν μὲν Ἰππαρχον ἀπ-έκτειναν (*put to death*), Ἰππιάς δέ, ὁ ἀδελφός, εὐθὺς λαβὼν⁹ κατ-έκοψε¹⁰ τοὺς νεᾶνιᾶς. ἐνταῦθα δ' ἐν ὀργῇ (*anger*) πολλὰ κακὰ ἐποίησεν ὁ τύραννος. μετὰ δὲ ὀλίγους ἐνιαυτοὺς οἱ πολῖται ἐξ-έβαλον (*expelled*) αὐτὸν ἐκ τῆς χώρας. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι¹¹ ἔτι καὶ νῦν¹² λέγουσι (*tell*) τοῖς τέκνοις τὰ περὶ¹³ Ἀρμόδιου καὶ Ἀριστογείτονος, οὓς

τὸν τύραννον κτανέτην
ισονόμους τ' Ἀθήνας ἐποιήσατ' ἡν.¹⁴

LESSON XIII

CONDITIONS

153. In conditional sentences the clause containing the condition, or if-clause, is called the **Protasis**, and that containing the conclusion is called the **Apodosis**.

¹ at Athens.² ἤρπασε.³ rule, government.⁴ death.⁵ πρῶτον μὲν, at first.⁶ καὶ οὗτοι, they, too.⁷ See 403. 4.⁸ made, formed.⁹ Aor. act. participle.¹⁰ Aor. of κατα-κόπτω, slay.¹¹ οἱ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν πολῖται.¹² ἔτι καὶ νῦν, still even now.¹³ τὰ περὶ, the story of.¹⁴ "who slew the tyrant and made Athens free." Both verbs are duals.

154. The supposition contained in a protasis may be *particular* or *general*. A particular supposition refers to a *definite* action, occurring at a *definite* time. A general supposition refers indefinitely to *any act*, occurring *at any time*.

155. The negative adverb of the protasis is regularly μή, that of the apodosis is οὐ.

156. Commit to memory the following Model Sentences:—

a. εἰ γὰρ ἐκὼν τοῦτο πράττω, μισθὸν ἔχω, “for if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward.”

b. εἰ τοῦτο ἐπράξε, καλῶς ἔχει, if he did this, it is well.

1. Observe that neither of the above sentences implies whether the condition is or is not fulfilled.

2. Note that the tenses of the indicative are used in both parts of the sentence.

157. Rule of Syntax. — When the protasis simply states a present or past particular supposition, implying nothing as to the fulfilment of the condition, it has the indicative with εἰ. Any form of the verb (but generally the indicative) may stand in the apodosis.

158.

VOCABULARY

μισθός, ὁ, wages, pay.

νόμος, ὁ, custom, law.

ὀπλίτης, ὁ, heavy-armed soldier, hoplite.

ὄπλον, τό, implement; pl. arms.

παρασάγγης, ὁ, parasang (from the Persian), a measure of distance, about $3\frac{1}{3}$ miles.

πελταστής, ὁ, targeteer, peltast.

πέλτη, ἡ, shield, target.

στρατιᾶ, ἡ, army.

ἱκανός, ἡ, ὄν, adj., sufficient, able.

ὀλίγος, η, ὄν, adj., few, but few.

ἐξ-ελαύνω, aor. -ήλασα, +, march forth, march.

εἰ, conj. with indic., if.

ἐνταῦθα, adv., there, thereupon.

ἐντεῦθεν, adv., from that place, thence.

καλῶς, adv., well; καλῶς ἔχω, be well.

μή, neg. adv., not.

159. TRANSLATE: 1. ὁ ἄγγελος, εἰ ἔπαιε τὸν κακὸν δοῦλον, δίκαιος ἦν. 2. εἰ ὁ στρατηγὸς ἔφυγεν, οὐκ ἀγαθὸς ἦν μάχην. 3. ἐπεὶ γὰρ δείλη ἦν, οἱ πολέμιοι ἔλιπον τὰς σκηνάς. 4. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει δέκα παρα-σάγγās¹ εἰς πεδῖον καλόν. 5. ἐνταῦθα δὲ πολλὰς ἡμέρας¹ ἔθῤεν ἡ στρατιὰ καὶ θεοῖς καὶ θεαῖς. 6. οἱ σοφοὶ ἄνθρωποι τῆς κώμης γεγράφῃσι νόμους ἀγα-θοὺς. 7. ὀλίγοι δὲ νεᾶνῖαι τῶν Περσῶν ἔπιον τὸν οἶνον. 8. ἱκανὸς γὰρ ἦν ὁ μαθητὴς δῶρα πέμπειν τῇ βασι-λείᾳ. 9. ἐν τῷ φοβερῷ πολέμῳ οἱ στρατιῶται ἐδίωξαν τοὺς Πέρσας εἰς τὴν θάλατταν. 10. τῶν μὲν² ὀπλι-τῶν τὰ ὄπλα λόγχοι ἦσαν καὶ μάχαιραι· οἱ δὲ πελτα-σταὶ εἶχον πέλτᾱς μικράς.

160. 1. If you did not order, we shall not bring the gifts. 2. There were fine springs among the trees. 3. If he sent his³ son to the bridge, it is well. 4. The pay of the peltasts was not small.

¹ 109.

³ Use the article.

² When two parts of a sentence correspond symmetrically to each other, μὲν and δέ are used; μὲν, better left untranslated, serves to show that a second clause is to follow. Contrast is often indicated.



ὁ πελταστής.

LESSON XIV

PALATAL AND LABIAL STEMS OF THE CONSONANT
DECLENSION

161. The Third or Consonant Declension includes all nouns not belonging to the other two. The stem usually ends in a consonant, but there are a few vowel or diphthong stems.

162.

MODELS

	φύλαξ, ὁ, <i>guard</i>	διώρυξ, ἡ, <i>canal</i>	κλώψ, ὁ, <i>robber</i>	CASE ENDINGS M. AND F.	
				GREEK	LATIN
	SINGULAR				
N.	φύλαξ	διώρυξ	κλώψ	s or —	s or —
G.	φύλακος	διώρυχος	κλωπός	os	is
D.	φύλακι	διώρυχι	κλωπί	i	i
A.	φύλακα	διώρυχα	κλώπα	a or v	em, im
V.	φύλαξ	διώρυξ	κλώψ	s or —	s or —
	PLURAL				
N.V.	φύλακες	διώρυχες	κλώπες	es	ēs
G.	φυλάκων	διωρύχων	κλωπών	ων	um
D.	φύλαξι	διώρυξι	κλωψί	σι	ibus
A.	φύλακας	διώρυχας	κλώπας	as (vs)	ēs, īs

1. Notice the similarity between the case endings of these declensions and the corresponding Latin endings.

2. Observe that in the nominative singular and dative plural **s** is combined with the final mute to form **ξ** or **ψ**. A labial mute (**π, β, φ**) with **s** gives **ψ**, a palatal (**κ, γ, χ**) gives **ξ**.

3. Observe that in this declension also the accent remains as far as possible on the syllable on which it

stands in the nominative singular; but monosyllables, as κλώψ, accent the ultima in the genitive and dative of all numbers; -ων and -οιν are circumflexed.

163.

VOCABULARY

διώρυξ, διώρυχος, ἡ, *canal*.

ἔργον, τό, *work, task*.

Θρᾷξ, Θρακός, ὁ, *a Thracian*.

κῆρυξ, κήρυκος, ὁ, *herald*.

κλώψ, κλωπός, ὁ, *robber*.

πέρδιξ, πέρδικος, ὁ, ἡ, *partridge*.

φάλαγξ, φάλαγγος, ἡ, *line of battle*.

φύλαξ, φύλακος, ὁ, *guard*.

ἕκαστος, η, ον, *adj., each*.

ἐμός, ἡ, ὄν, *poss. pron., my, mine*.

πιστός, ἡ, ὄν, *adj., faithful*.

ῥάδιος, ᾱ, ον, *adj., easy*.

πρό, *prep. with gen., in front of, before*.

164. TRANSLATE: 1. μισθὸν ἡμερῶν δέκα ἐκάστω τῶν Θρακῶν πέμψει. 2. ἐστράτευκα γὰρ πολλοὺς παρασάγγας διὰ τῆς τῶν πολεμίων χώρας. 3. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ οἱ κήρυκες ἤγαγον τὰς ἐπιστολὰς παρὰ τὸν στρατηγόν. 4. τίς, ὦ κῆρυξ, ἄξει τὴν φάλαγγα; 5. ἐκ δὲ τῆς σκηνῆς ἔφυγεν ὁ πελταστὴς παρὰ τὴν διώρυχα. 6. παρὰ δὲ τῇ διώρυχι οἱ πιστοὶ φύλακες ἔμενον. 7. οἱ δὲ νεανῖαι ἐθήρευσαν πέρδικας ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. 8. ἐπεὶ δὲ πρὸ τῶν οἰκιῶν ἦσαν, κλώπες ἤρπασαν τὰ ὄπλα. 9. οὐ γὰρ ῥάδιον ἦν ἔργον διώκειν τοὺς πολεμίους. 10. εἰ δικαίους νόμους ἔχουσι, καλῶς ἔχει.

165. 1. The guards persuaded the robbers to flee. 2. If my brother sent the letter, he was faithful. 3. He taught well, but we did not learn.



ὁ κῆρυξ.

LESSON XV

LINGUAL STEMS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION

166. Most lingual stems add **s** to form the nominative singular, dropping **τ**, **δ**, or **θ**, as **ἐλπίδ-**, **ἐλπίς**, *hope*, **ὄρνιθ-**, **ὄρνις**, *bird*; but nouns in **-οντ** drop **τ** and lengthen **ο** to **ω**, as **λέοντ-**, **λέων**, *lion*. In neuters the nominative singular is regularly the same as the stem, dropping final **τ**,¹ as **σώματ-**, **σῶμα**, *body*.

167.

MODELS

ὄρνις, ὁ, ἡ,	ἐλπίς, ἡ,	οὗτος ὁ λέων,	τοῦτο τὸ σῶμα,	CASE
<i>bird</i>	<i>hope</i>	<i>this lion</i>	<i>this body</i>	ENDINGS, N.

SINGULAR

GREEK. LATIN.

N. ὄρνις	ἐλπίς	οὗτος ὁ	λέων	τοῦτο τὸ	σῶμα	— —
G. ὄρνιθος	ἐλπίδος	τούτου τοῦ	λέοντος	τούτου τοῦ	σώματος	ος is
D. ὄρνιθι	ἐλπίδι	τούτῳ τῷ	λέοντι	τούτῳ τῷ	σώματι	ι ī
A. ὄρνιν	ἐλπίδα	τούτον τὸν	λέοντα	τοῦτο τὸ	σῶμα	— —
V. ὄρνις	ἐλπί	— —	λέον	— —	σῶμα	— —

PLURAL

N. ὄρνιθες	ἐλπίδες	οὗτοι οἱ	λέοντες	ταῦτα τὰ	σώματα	ᾶ ᾶ
G. ὄρνιθων	ἐλπίδων	τούτων τῶν	λέοντων	τούτων τῶν	σωμάτων	ων um
D. ὄρνισι	ἐλπίσι	τούτοις τοῖς	λέουσι	τούτοις τοῖς	σώμασι	σι ibus
A. ὄρνιθας	ἐλπίδας	τούτους τοὺς	λέοντας	ταῦτα τὰ	σώματα	ᾶ ᾶ
V. ὄρνιθες	ἐλπίδες	— —	λέοντες	— —	σώματα	ᾶ ᾶ

1. Notice that the demonstrative pronoun **οὗτος** is used with the article, but does not, like an adjective, stand between article and noun. This is called the predicate position. The article is not translated.

¹ For **ν**, **ρ**, **ς** are the only consonants that can stand at the end of a word. (**ψ** = **πς**, **ξ** = **κς**.)

168. 1. Linguals with nominatives in **-is**, except oxytones, drop the lingual in the accusative singular, and add **ν**, as ὄρνις, ὄρνιν.

2. All stems in **-ιδ**, and those in **-ντ** except oxytones, have the vocative singular like the stem, **δ** or **τ** being dropped,¹ as ἐλπίς, ἐλπί.

3. The consonants **ντ**, **νδ**, **νθ**, are dropped before **ς**, and the preceding vowel is lengthened, **ε** and **ο** becoming **ει** and **ου**, as λέουσι (for *λεοντ-σι).

169.

VOCABULARY

ἐλπίς, ἐλπίδος, ἡ, *hope*.

λέων, λέοντος, ὁ, *lion*.

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, *night* (674).

ὄνομα, ὀνόματος, τό, *name*.

ὄρνις, ὀρνίθος, ὁ, ἡ, *bird*.

σῶμα, σώματος, τό, *body*.

φυγάς, φυγάδος, ὁ, *exile*.

φωνή, ἡ, *voice*.

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, demonstr. pron., *this* (696).

χαλεπός, ἡ, ὁν, adj., *hard, severe, rough*.

ἦκω, fut. ἥξω, *come, be or have come*.

σύν, prep. with dat., *with*.

170. TRANSLATE: 1. ἡμέρᾱς καὶ νύκτας δέκα ἔβαλλον λίθους εἰς τὴν διώρυχα. 2. οἱ γὰρ τῶν φυγάδων υἱοὶ ταχέως ἦκον εἰς τὴν κώμην. 3. καὶ οὗτοι οἱ στρατιῶται ἦσαν ἐν ἐλπίσι καλαῖς τῆς νίκης. 4. ἀλλὰ οὐχ ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν διώκειν τοὺς πολεμίους ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου. 5. οἱ δὲ πολῖται σὺν τοῖς τέκνοις εὐθὺς ἤξουσιν ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν. 6. οὗτος ὁ σατράπης ἦν Πέρσης, ὄνομα Ξέρξης. 7. καὶ τεθηρεύκᾱσι λέοντας οἱ ἐκ τῆς κώμης νεανῖαι. 8. καὶ μετὰ τῶν ὀρνίθων ἠῦρον ὀλίγους πέρδικας. 9. μικρὰ γὰρ εἶχον σώματα, ἀλλ' αἱ κεφα-

¹ But present active participles, as ἄρχων, *ruling*, have the vocative like the nominative.

λαὶ μακραὶ ἦσαν. 10. ἔρριψε, θαυμάσεις, ἐλελύκης, πίνομεν, κλέπτει, ἡῦρε, πεπείκατε.

171. 1. But the men were rough in speech.¹ 2. At school they learned to hunt. 3. If he sent the gifts the army has its² pay.

LESSON XVI

PROCLITICS—THE PRONOUN Αὐτός

172. Some common words have no accent, but are pronounced with the following word. These are called **proclitics**.³

173. The proclitics are the forms of the article, **ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ**; the conjunctions **εἰ, if, ὥς, as**; the adverb **οὐ (οὐκ, οὐχ), not**; and the prepositions **εἰς, ἐν, ἐξ (ἐκ)**.

174. Learn the declension of **αὐτός** (693), noticing that it closely resembles the article and the demonstrative **οὗτος**.

175.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. αὐτὸς γὰρ ὁ πατὴρ φιλεῖ ὑμᾶς, "*for the father himself loves you.*"

b. τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ νυκτὶ ἦκεν, *and he came on the same night.*

c. ἡῦρον αὐτὸν ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ, "*they found him in the temple.*"

1. Observe in *a* the fundamental meaning of **αὐτός**, like the Latin *ipse*; in *b*, however, when preceded by the article, **αὐτός** means *same*. The English order will be a

¹ What case? Cf. 148.

² The article.

³ From **προ-κλίνω**, *lean forward*.

help in remembering this: ὁ αὐτὸς νόμος, *the same law*; but ὁ νόμος αὐτός, *the law itself*.

2. In *c*, αὐτός is used as a personal pronoun (a use confined to oblique cases). Thus it combines the meanings of *is*, *ipse*, and *idem*.

176.

VOCABULARY

ἔρις, ἔριδος, ἡ, *strife*.

ξύλον, τό, *wood*.

ὄρκος, ὁ, *oath*.

στράτευμα, -ματος, τό, *army*.

φόβος, ὁ, *fear*.

ἑπτά, indecl. adj., *seven*.

ὀκτώ, indecl. adj., *eight*.

αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό, adj., *self, very, same*; as pron., *him, her, it*.

κάω, καύσω, ἔκαυσα, κέκαυκα, +, *burn*.

παρ-έχω, παρ-έξω and παρα-σχήσω, παρ-έσχον, παρ-έσχηκα, +, *furnish, cause, render*.

περί, prep. with gen., *about, concerning*; with acc., *about, around*.

ὥς, conj., *as, when*.

177. TRANSLATE: 1. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς αὐτός, ἐπεὶ ἔλυσσε τὸν ὄρκον, οὐ δίκαιος ἦν. 2. καὶ ἐπτά ἡμέρας ἔρις ἦν τοῖς νεανίαις περὶ τούτου. 3. τὰ δὲ στρατεύματα τῶν Θρακῶν παρ-εἶχε¹ φόβον τοῖς πολεμίοις. 4. καὶ εὐθὺς οἱ φύλακες ἐδίωξαν αὐτοὺς ἐκ τῆς ἄκρᾱς. 5. ἔφυγον δὲ οἱ νεανῖαι αὐτοῖ καὶ οἱ κήρυκες σὺν αὐτοῖς. 6. ἐντεῦθεν ταχέως ἦκον πλοίοις² εἰς νῆσον μῖκραν. 7. ὀκτὼ παρασάγγᾱς ἐξ-ἤλασε³ καὶ ἔκαυσε τὰς κώμας. 8. ξύλα δὲ ἦγον καὶ ἔβαλλον εἰς τὰ πλοῖα. 9. ὥς δὲ ὥρᾱ ἦν δεῖπνον, ἔλαβον ὄσπρια καὶ κρόμνα ἐκ τῆς ἀμάξης. 10. ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἡῦρε διδασκαλεῖον καὶ διδασκάλους· μαθηταὶ δὲ οὐκ ἦσαν.

¹ The accent of a compound verb can never precede the augment. Both augment and reduplication follow the preposition.

² Dat. of means.

³ From ἐξ-ελαύνω.

178. 1. Who has stolen the birds? 2. He has thrown them into the river. 3. For five days the task was easy.

179. A Spartan Epitaph

ὦ ξείν' ¹ ἀγγέλλειν ² Λακεδαιμονίοις ὅτι ³ τῇδε ³
 κείμεθα, ³ τοῖς κείνων ⁴ ῥήμασι πειθόμενοι. ⁵

Dic, hospes, Spartae nos te hic vidisse iacentes
 Dum sanctis patriae legibus obsequimur.

LESSON XVII

ENCLITICS—THE VERB Εἰμί

180. A few words regularly lose their accents and are pronounced as if a part of the preceding word. These are called **enclitics**.⁶

181. The most common enclitics are the present indicative (excepting the second person singular) of εἰμί, *be*, and φημί, *say*; the genitive, dative, and accusative singular of ἐγώ, *I*, and σύ, *you*; the indefinite pronoun τις, τί.⁷

Accent of Enclitics

182. After another word an enclitic loses its accent, except a dissyllabic enclitic after a word with the acute on the penult, as ὁ ἵππος σου καλὸς ἐστίν, *your horse is a beauty*; ὁ δὲ ἵππος μου μείζων ἐστίν, *my horse is larger*.

¹ For ξέινε, voc. of ξένος, *stranger*.

² Infin. for imperative.

³ *that we lie here* (721).

⁴ ἐκείνων, *illōrum*.

⁵ Pres. mid. participle.

⁶ From ἐγ-κλίνω, *lean on*.

⁷ See 667 for complete list of enclitics.

183. If the word before an enclitic has an acute on the antepenult or a circumflex on the penult, it receives an additional acute on the ultima, as ἄνθρωπός τις, *a certain man*; τὸ δῶρόν σου, *your gift*.

184. Before an enclitic an oxytone does not change its acute to the grave (29), as σοφός ἐστιν, *he is wise*, but σοφὸς ἦν, *he was wise*.

185. A proclitic or enclitic before an enclitic receives an acute accent, as εἰ τις ἐστιν ἀγαθός, *if anybody is brave*.

186. Ἔστί is written ἔστι (*a*) when denoting existence or possibility, (*b*) at the beginning of a sentence, (*c*) after ἀλλά, καί, οὐκ, εἰ, τοῦτο, and a few other words.

Verb εἰμί, *be*

187. Learn the present and imperfect indicative of εἰμί, *be* (715).

188.

VOCABULARY

ἀρχή, ἡ, *rule, province*.

ἄρχων, ἄρχοντας, ὁ, *ruler, leader*.¹

ἀσπίς, ἀσπίδος, ἡ, *shield*.

δικαστής, ὁ, *judge*.

τόξευμα, -ματος, τό, *arrow*.

τόξον, τό, *bow*.

τοξότης, ὁ, *bowman, archer*.

τις, τι, indef. pron., *a certain, some, any, some one, something, any one, anything*.

εἰμί, +, *be*.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, +, *say, tell*.

τοξεύω, τοξεύσω, ἐτόξευσα, +, *shoot*.

189. TRANSLATE: 1. εἰ, ἦν, εἰσί. 2. ἐστέ, ἦτε, εἰμί. 3. ἐσμέν, ἦμεν, ἐστίν.² 4. δοῦλός τις, θάλαττά τις, θηρίον τι. 5. ἔστι τῷ θεῷ βωμός. 6. οὐκ ἔστι μάχη.

¹ See 168, note.

² Like forms in -σι, ἐστί takes ν movable.

190. 1. ἔστι δ' ¹ ἐν τῇ τῶν Περσῶν ἀρχῇ ποταμός τις. 2. ἐπὶ δὲ ταῖς πηγαῖς αὐτοῦ δένδρα ἔστι ² μακρὰ καὶ καλά. 3. ἐνταῦθα δ' ἔστιν εὐρίσκειν πέρδικας πολλάς. 4. καὶ οἱ τῶν Περσῶν νεᾶνῖαι τοξεύουσι ταύτας τὰς ὀρνίθας ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. 5. ἔχουσι γὰρ τόξα μακρὰ καὶ ἀσπίδας. 6. καὶ αὐτὰ τὰ τοξεύματα μακρὰ ἔστιν. 7. οἱ δὲ αὐτοὶ στρατιῶται καὶ τοξόται εἰσὶ καὶ πελτασταί. 8. τίς, ὦ μαθητά, γράψει τοὺς τῆς χώρᾱς νόμους; 9. ὁ ἐμὸς ἀδελφὸς γράψει αὐτούς· οὗτος γὰρ δικαστής ἐστιν. 10. εἰ δὲ οἱ ἄρχοντες αὐτοὶ ἔλεξαν ταῦτα, καλῶς ἔχει.

191. 1. A ³ boy told this to the exiles. 2. The task of these hoplites is easy. 3. What was the name of the satrap himself?

¹ The ε of δέ is often elided before another vowel.

² 85.

³ τις.



ἄγει τὸν νεανίαν εἰς τὸ διδασκαλεῖον.

LESSON XVIII

THE MIDDLE VOICE

192. In the Passive Voice the subject is represented as acted upon, as *ὁ ἄνθρωπος πέμπεται*, *the man is sent*.

193. In the Middle Voice the subject is represented as acting (1) on himself, as *φαίνω*, *show*; *φαίνομαι*, *I show myself* or *appear*, or (2) for himself, as *πορίζω*, *provide*; *πορίζομαι σῖτον*, *I provide myself food*.

194. The forms of the middle and passive are the same except in the future and aorist.

195. The personal endings of the middle, as found in the indicative, subjunctive, and optative, are:

PRIMARY		SECONDARY	
Sing. 1. <i>μαι</i>	Plur. 1. <i>μεθα</i>	Sing. 1. <i>μην</i>	Plur. 1. <i>μεθα</i>
2. <i>σαι</i>	2. <i>σθε(θε)</i> ¹	2. <i>σο</i>	2. <i>σθε(θε)</i> ¹
3. <i>ται</i>	3. <i>νται</i>	3. <i>το</i>	3. <i>ντο</i>

196. Learn the present and future indicative middle of *λύω* (700).

1. Compare the stems of these tenses with those of the corresponding tenses of the active voice, and review 133, 134.

¹ In consonant stems *θε* is used instead of *σθε*.

197.

VOCABULARY

σίτος, ὁ, *grain, food.*

ἀκούω, fut. ἀκούσομαι, aor. ἤκουσα,

perf. ἀκήκοα,¹ +, *hear.*

βουλεύω, βουλεύσω, etc., *plan*; mid.

plan for oneself, deliberate.

γίγνομαι, fut. γενήσομαι, +, *be born,*

become, be.

δέχομαι, δέξομαι, +, *receive, accept.*

ἔρχομαι, aor. ἦλθον, perf. ἐλήλυθα,¹

come, go.

μετα-πέμπομαι, μετα-πέμφομαι, +,

send after, summon.

πορίζω, aor. ἐπόρισα, perf. πεπό-

ρικά, +, *provide*; mid. *provide*

for oneself.

τότε, adv., *at that time, then.*

198. Many active verbs have futures in the middle, as θαυμάζω, θαυμάσομαι; ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι; μανθάνω, μαθήσομαι; λαμβάνω, λήψομαι.

199. TRANSLATE: 1. λυόμεθα, λυσόμεθα. 2. μεταπέμπεσθε, μετα-πέμψετε. 3. δέχεται, δέχονται. 4. δέχονται, ἐρχόμεθα. 5. γίνεσθε, γενήσονται.

200. 1. τίς, ὦ ἀδελφε, ἔρχεται ἐκ τῆς οἰκίας; 2. κλώψ ἐστι, λέγει ὁ ἄρχων, καὶ κλέπτει τὰ ἐμὰ ὄπλα. 3. εὐθὺς δὲ μετα-πέμπεται τοὺς τοξότας καὶ βουλεύεται. 4. διδάσκει δὲ περὶ τῶν κλωπῶν καὶ κελεύει αὐτοὺς λαβεῖν² τὰς λόγχας. 5. οἱ δὲ³ πείθονται καὶ ἔρχονται παρὰ τὰς σκηνάς. 6. ὥς δὲ ἀθροίζονται εἰς⁴ μάχην, οἱ κλώπες φεύγουσιν. 7. ἐκάστῳ δὲ τῶν πιστῶν νεανιῶν ἐπεπόμφει ὁ σατράπης δῶρα πολλά. 8. εὐθὺς δὲ ὁ στρατηγὸς δέξεται τὰ ὄπλα καὶ πέμψει μισθὸν τοῖς στρατιώταις. 9. τότε δὲ οἱ φυγάδες πορίζονται σῖτον ἐκ τῆς κώμης. 10. πρὸ δὲ τῆς ἄκρας ἀκούονται⁵ αἱ φοβερὰὶ φωναὶ λεόντων πολλῶν.

¹ ἀκούω and ἔρχομαι, and a few other verbs beginning with α, ε, or ο, reduplicate by repeating the first vowel and consonant, lengthening the vowel of the second syllable. This is called Attic reduplication.

² Infinitive of ἔλαβον. ³ Demonstrative, *And they.* ⁴ *for.* ⁵ Passive.

LESSON XIX

THE IMPERFECT AND AORIST INDICATIVE MIDDLE

201. Learn the imperfect and aorist indicative middle of λύω (700), and the second aorist indicative middle of λείπω (702).

1. Compare the stems of these tenses with those of the corresponding active tenses, and review 135, 136.

202.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. εὐθὺς δὲ τοῦ πολέμου παύσονται, *they'll soon give up (stop themselves from) the war.*

b. ἀπ-έχει δὲ τῆς θύρας πλέθρον, *he is a plethrum from the door.*

Observe the case of πολέμου and θύρας. This is one of the primary and principal uses of the genitive. How is separation expressed in Latin?

203. Rule of Syntax. — The genitive may denote that from which anything is separated or distinguished. Hence it is found after verbs meaning to *remove, restrain, release, cease, differ*, and the like.

204.

VOCABULARY

ἄθλον, τό, *prize.*

ἄργύριον, τό, *silver, silver money.*

ἄρτος, ὁ, *loaf of bread, bread.*

τύρος, ὁ, *cheese.*

χρῦσλον, τό, *gold, money.*

ψέλιον, τό, *bracelet.*

ἀπ-έχω, fut. ἀφ-έξω, aor. ἀπ-έσχον, +, *hold off; be distant.*

βλέπω, βλέπομαι, ἑβλεψα, *look.*

μάχομαι, aor. ἐμαχεσάμην, +, *fight.*

παύω, παύσω, etc., *stop; mid. cease.*

ἀπό, prep. with gen., *from, away from.*

205. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐλύετο, ἐλύσατο. 2. ἐλύου, μετ-επέμπον,¹ ἀκούσεται. 3. ἐγένετο,² βλέπονται, μετ-επέμψατο. 4. ἐμάχετο, ἐμαχέσατο, ἐγίγνεσθε.

206. 1. ἡ δὲ φάλαγξ πέντε πλέθρα ἀπ-έσχε τῶν σκηνῶν. 2. πολλὰς δὲ ἡμέρας ἐμάχοντο ἐπὶ τῆς στενῆς ὁδοῦ. 3. ἐκ δὲ τῆς νήσου αὐτῆς μετ-επέμψατο σῆτον, ἄρτους καὶ τυρούς. 4. ἀλλὰ τὰ τῆς νίκης ἄθλα ἄμαξαι ἐγένοντο μεστὰι χρυσίου καὶ ἀργυρίου. 5. αἱ δὲ κόραι, εἰ βλέπονται τὰ ψέλια, θανμάσσονται αὐτά. 6. ἑπτὰ γὰρ νύκτας ἔμενον ἐν τοῖς καπηλείοις καὶ ἔπινον οἶνον κακόν. 7. μετὰ δὲ τὸν πόλεμον ἐθύσαντο τοῖς θεοῖς τῆς χώρας. 8. ἐπεὶ γὰρ οἱ πολέμιοι ὀκτῶ παρασάγγας ἀπ-είχον τῆς ἁκρᾶς, ἐπαύσαντο οἱ ἄγγελοι τοῦ φόβου. 9. τίς γὰρ κωλύσει τοὺς κήρυκας λείπειν τὰ ἱμάτια ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ;

207. 1. When it was³ evening, they came to the big trees. 2. Who will free⁴ the army from fear? 3. One of the Thracians sent for the guards.

208. A Persian Plot

Δαρεῖω, ἄρχοντι τῶν Περσῶν, ἦσαν υἱοὶ δύο, Ἀρταξέρξης⁵ καὶ Κῦρος.⁶ μετὰ δὲ τὸν θάνατον⁷ Δαρείου ὁ μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης ἐβασίλευσεν,⁸ ὁ δὲ Κῦρος σατράπης ἐγένετο τῆς Φρυγίας.⁹ ἐπιβουλήν δ' ἐποίησεν⁷ οὗτος ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφόν, ἐβούλετο (*wished*) γὰρ αὐτὸς λαβεῖν τὴν ἀρχήν. μετ-επέμψατο δ' οὖν¹⁰ τοὺς στρατηγούς τῶν ἐν Φρυγίᾳ Ἑλλήνων (*Greeks*), καὶ ἐκέλευσεν αὐτοὺς στρατεύματα ἀθροίζειν. καὶ ἦκον λαβόντες (*bringing*) στρατιωτὰς πολλούς, ὀπλιτὰς καὶ πελταστὰς.

¹ See 177, 3, note.

³ Use γίγνομαι.

⁵ Artaxerxes.

⁷ See 152.

² From γίγνομαι.

⁴ Use λύω.

⁶ Cyrus.

⁸ became king.

⁹ Phrygia.

¹⁰ so, accordingly.

LESSON XX

THE PERFECT INDICATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

209. Learn the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle of λύω (700).

1. Notice that these tenses are inflected by adding the personal endings directly to the reduplicated verb stem.¹

210. The stem of the future perfect middle and passive is formed by adding -σ^ο to the stem of the perfect middle; this tense is generally passive in force, but is comparatively rare.

211.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. πέμπεται ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων, *he is sent by the barbarians.*

b. ἐλέλυτο τῷ ἀδελφῷ, *he had been ransomed by his brother.*

Observe that in *a* the agent is expressed by ὑπό, followed by the genitive (compare *ab* with the ablative in Latin); in *b* by the dative without a preposition (as with the gerundive in Latin).

212. Rule of Syntax. — The agent with the passive voice is expressed usually by ὑπό and the genitive; but with the perfect and pluperfect passive the simple dative may be used.

¹ Mute stems, which undergo certain changes for euphony, are treated in Lesson XXIII.

213.

VOCABULARY

Αἴγυπτος, ἡ, *Egypt*.ἄρμα, ἄρματος, τό, *chariot*.βάρβαρος, ὁ, *barbarian* (i.e. any one not a Greek).Βυζάντιον, τό, *Byzantium* (Constantinople).γέρων, γέροντος, ὁ, *old man*.λόφος, ὁ, *hill*.λοχαγός, ὁ, *captain*.πύλη, ἡ, *gate*.παιδεύω, παιδεύσω, etc., *bring up, educate*.ἐκεῖ, adv., *there*.ὑπό, prep. with gen., *under, from, by*; with acc. (to a place), *under, to the foot of*.

214. TRANSLATE: 1. λέλυται, λέλυνται. 2. πε-
 παιδεύμεθα, ἐπεπαιδευσθε. 3. τέθυσθε, λέλυσθε,
 πέπαισθε. 4. ἐστράτευται, ἐστράτευστο, ἀθροίσονται.



ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ.

5. ἐν δὲ Αἰγύπτῳ ἐπεπαιδευστο¹ τὰ τοῦ λοχαγοῦ τέκνα.
 6. ἐκεῖ γὰρ τότε ἦν διδασκαλεῖον ἀγαθὸν καὶ πολλοὶ
 διδάσκαλοι σοφοί. 7. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὥρᾳ ἐγένετο, ἦλθον οἱ
 μαθηταὶ ἐκ τῶν οἰκίῳν ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον. 8. καὶ ἐνταῦθα
 πέρδικας ἐθήρευσαν καὶ θηρία ἐδίωξαν. 9. ὥς δὲ πολλαὶ
 ὄρνιθες τεθήρευνται τοῖς νεανίαις, ἤκουσιν εἰς τὴν κώμην.
 10. ἐγένετο δὲ αὐτοῖς ἐνταῦθα δείπνον, ἄρτοι καὶ ὄσπρια.
 11. τὸν δὲ οἶνον οὐκ ἦν² πίνειν, κρόμνα γὰρ εἰς τὸν
 βῆκον ἐρρίφει³ τις. 12. κελεύεται ὑπὸ τῶν γερόντων
 κᾶειν καὶ τὰ ἄρματα καὶ τὰς πέλτας. 13. ἀλλὰ οὐ
 ταχέως ἐκ Βυζαντίου ἐπεπόρευντο διὰ τὸν τῶν βαρβά-

¹ 85.² Denotes possibility.³ From ῥέπτω (124).

ρων φόβον. 14. παρὰ ταῖς πύλαις ἡŷρηνται τοῖς
μαθηταῖς μάχαιραι καὶ στολαὶ πολλαί.

215. 1. The queen has sacrificed to the Muses. 2. Then they had ¹ no hope of victory. 3. For ten days they have advanced through the plain with Xerxes.

LESSON XXI

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS — TIME CONSTRUCTIONS

216. Learn the declension of **ἐκεῖνος**, *that* (696). Review **οὗτος**, adding the feminine.

1. **οὗτος** refers to that which is near the speaker (Latin, *hic*), **ἐκεῖνος** to that more remote (Latin *ille*).

2. Like **οὗτος**, **ἐκεῖνος** is used with the article, and stands in the predicate position (167, 1).

Expressions of Time

217.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς ἔκλεψέ τις τοὺς ἵππους, *but in the night somebody made off with the horses.*

b. ταύτῃ δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἔφυγον οἱ πολέμιοι, *on this day the enemy fled.*

c. ἐκείνην τὴν ἡμέραν ἔμενον, *they tarried (all) that day.*

Observe the cases used in *a* and *b* to express time *when* and time *within which*, and compare with the Latin usage. **ἡμέραν** in *c* denotes *extent* of time (cf. 109).

218. Rules of Syntax:—

Time within which is expressed by the genitive;

Time when, by the dative;

Extent of time or *time how long*, by the accusative.

¹ Paraphrase: *To them not was hope*; use γίγνομαι.

219.

VOCABULARY

ἀνάγκη, ἡ, *necessity*, ἀνάγκη ἐστί, *it is necessary*.

ἐνιαυτός, ὁ, *year*.

ἄλλος, ἄλλη, ἄλλο, *adj., another, other*; with article, *the other, the rest of*.

ἐκεῖνος, ἐκεῖνη, ἐκεῖνο, *dem. pron., that, that man*.

ἡμεῖς, ἡμῶν, ἡμῖν, ἡμᾶς, *pers. pron., we*.

ὑμεῖς, ὑμῶν, ὑμῖν, ὑμᾶς, *pers. pron., you (plur.)*.

αὔριον, *adv., to-morrow*.

τήμερον, *adv., to-day*.

γε, *enclitic adv., best rendered by emphasizing the preceding word*.

δή, *adv., indeed, now, then, you know, surely, truly, accordingly*.

πρός, *prep. with gen., over against, towards*; with *dat., besides, near, at*; with *acc., to, towards, against*.

220. TRANSLATE: 1. πολλὰς δὲ δὴ ἡμέρας τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ μανθάνομεν τὰ αὐτά. 2. τήμερον δὲ ὁ διδάσκαλος παρέχει ἡμῖν ἔργον χαλεπόν. 3. οὐ γὰρ ῥάδιοι εἰσιν οὗτοί γε οἱ λόγοι. 4. αὔριον δ' ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸ διδασκαλεῖον μαθητῆς τις ἀγαθός. 5. οὗτος δὲ μικρός γ' ἐστίν, ἀλλὰ καλῶς πεπαιδευται. 6. καὶ ἐπιστολὰς δὴ γέγραφε περὶ τῆς τῶν θεῶν ἔριδος. 7. ἐκεῖνο τὸ παιδίον ἄξει τοὺς ἄλλους πρὸς τὸν ποταμόν. 8. ἐνταῦθα δὲ παρὰ τῇ γεφύρᾳ ἔχει πλοῖον μεστὸν σίτου καὶ οἶνου. 9. καὶ ἀνάγκη ἐστὶν ὑμῖν πέμπειν νυκτὸς πρὸς τὸ χωρίον. 10. ἐκεῖνη γὰρ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀθροίσονται ἐκεῖ ὁ στρατηγὸς καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ἄρχοντες.

221. 1. My brother's head had been beaten by the robber. 2. For he had broken his oath about those horses. 3. And on the same day I sent for the wise judge.

¹ A short final vowel may be dropped before a word beginning with a vowel. This is called **Elision**.

222. The Expedition sets forth

(See 208)

Κῦρος δ', ἐπεὶ ἠθροίσατο τὰ στρατεύματα, σίτον ἐπορίζετο ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν καὶ ἐκάστω τῶν στρατηγῶν παρ-εἶχε δῶρα καλὰ καὶ μισθὸν τοῖς στρατιώταις. ὥς δὲ καιρὸς¹ ἦν πορεύεσθαι,² ἔθυσεν τοῖς τῶν Περσῶν θεοῖς καὶ ἐστρατεύσατο πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν. ἐξ-ελαύνει δ' οὖν ἐκ Σάρδεων³ πολλοὺς παρα-σάγγας διὰ Φρυγίᾳς καὶ Κιλικίας.⁴ ἤκουσε δὲ περὶ τῆς ἐπι-βουλῆς τῶν Περσῶν τις, Τισσαφέρνης ὄνομα, καὶ πάντα⁵ ἔλεξε τῷ Ἀρταξέρξει.

LESSON XXII

THE AORIST AND FUTURE INDICATIVE PASSIVE

223. Learn the aorist and future indicative passive of λύω (701).

1. Notice that they are formed from a new stem, which is made by adding **θε** (lengthened in the indicative to **θη**) to the simple verb stem.

2. The aorist passive has the active endings throughout.

3. Before **-θη** a labial or palatal of the stem changes to the cognate rough (14), as **ἐλείφθην**, from **λείπω**, **ἤχθην** from **ἄγω**; a lingual (**τ, δ, θ**) is changed to **σ**, as **ἠθροίσθην**, from **ἄθροίζω** (stem **ἄθροιδ-**).

224. In some verbs a second aorist passive is found instead of the aorist in **-θη**. The stem is formed by adding

¹ the proper time.² Pres. mid. infin. of πορεύομαι, march.³ Sardis, capital of Lydia in Asia Minor.⁴ Cilicia, a southern country of Asia Minor.⁵ everything.

ε (lengthened in the indicative to η) to the verb stem, as ἐγράφη from γράφω.

1. The second aorist passive is inflected like the aorist in -θη.

225. Verbs in which the second aorist passive occurs have also a second future passive, as γραφήσεται, *it shall be written*.

226.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. ἡ βούλει δραχμῆς ἀπο-δόσθαι, *are you willing to sell for a shilling?*

b. οὐ πολλοῦ δὲ ἄξιος οὗτος, *this fellow's not good for much*.

Note the case used in Greek to denote price or value. Cf. *est tanti*, *it is worth while*, but how is price usually expressed in Latin?

227. Rule of Syntax. — The genitive is used to express price or value.

228.

VOCABULARY

ἀγορά, ἡ, *market-place, market*.

δαρεικός, ὁ, *daric*, a Persian gold coin, worth about \$5.40.

δόξα, ἡ, *reputation, fame, glory*.

δραχμή, ἡ, *drachma, shilling*, an Attic silver piece, worth about 18 cents.

εἰρήνη, ἡ, *peace*.

λιμός, ὁ, *hunger*.

ἄξιος, α, ον, *adj., worthy, worth*.

ἀγοράζω, ἀγοράσω, ἡγόρασα, ἡγόρακα, ἡγόρασμαι, ἡγοράσθην, *frequent the market, buy*; mid., *purchase for oneself*.

βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην, *wish*.

πορεύομαι, πορεύσομαι, πεπόρευμαι, ἐπορεύθην, *advance, proceed, go*.

αὐτίκα, *adv., immediately, at once*.

ἕξ, *adj. indecl., six*.

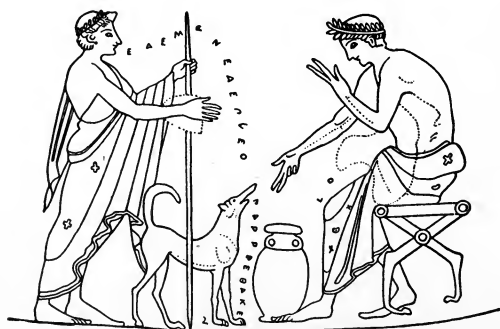
229. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐλύθη, λυθήσεται. 2. ἐπορεύθησαν, ἐλύθησαν. 3. ἐκελεύσθης,¹ κεκέλευσμαι,

¹ κελεύω inserts a σ before the ending of the aorist and perfect passive.

κελευσθήσεται. 4. ἐκωλύθη, ἐπαιδεύθημεν, ἡρπάσθην. 5. ἐβούλετο, ἐβουλήθη, ἤχθησαν.

6. μετὰ δὲ πέντε ἐνιαυτοὺς ἐπαύσαντο ἐκείνου τοῦ πολέμου. 7. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰρήνη ἐγένετο, εὐθὺς δὴ οἱ στρατιῶται ἐβουλήθησαν σῖτον λαβεῖν. 8. καὶ ἦν ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ ἀγορὰ ἀγαθή· ἐκεῖ γὰρ ἦν καπηλεῖα πολλά. 9. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐπορίζοντο σῖτον οἱ ὀπλίται· λιμὸν γὰρ εἶχον. 10. ἔλιπον δὲ τὰ ὄπλα ἐν ταῖς οἰκίαις, καὶ λόγχᾱς καὶ ἀσπίδας. 11. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐπορεύθησαν παρασάγγην, ἦλθέ τις πρὸς αὐτοὺς, καὶ ἔλεξε· 12. Τί ἐστίν, ὦ νεᾷνιαι καλοί, τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ ἄρχοντος ὑμῶν; 13. οὗτος γὰρ ἀγοράζεται πέντε ἀρτοὺς ἕξ δραχμῶν. 14. αὐτίκα δὲ λοχαγός τις ἔλεξε, Σατράπης ἐστὶ τῶν Περσῶν, Ξέρξης ὄνομα, καὶ ἔχει ὀκτὼ δᾶρειακούς ἀργυρίου. 15. Καλῶς ἔχει, λέγει ἐκείνος, ἀλλὰ δόξα ἀξία ἐστὶ πολλῶν δᾶρειακῶν.

230. 1. Many lions were shot by those bowmen. 2. The sons of the queen were educated by the judge's brother. 3. Who wished to receive a bow worth six drachmae?



οἶνον ἀγοράζονται ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ.

LESSON XXIII

THE PERFECT MIDDLE AND PASSIVE IN MUTE STEMS

231. Review the table of endings of the middle voice (195).

232. Learn the inflection of the perfect middle indicative of ἄγω, γράφω, πείθω, ἀθροίζω (705), comparing carefully the forms in (a) with those in (b).

1. The third person plural in the perfect and pluperfect of these stems is a compound form, as in the Latin verb *acti sunt*, *acti erant*.¹

2. Notice that the changes in the pluperfect correspond exactly to those of the perfect.

It will be seen that the changes in the verb stem follow certain definite rules of euphony :—

233. Before μ, a labial (π, β, φ) becomes μ,²
 a palatal (κ, γ, χ) becomes γ,
 a lingual (τ, δ, θ) becomes σ.

234. Before σ, a labial (π, β, φ) forms ψ,
 a palatal (κ, γ, χ) forms ξ,
 a lingual (τ, δ, θ) is dropped.

235. Before τ, a labial (π, β, φ) becomes π,
 a palatal (κ, γ, χ) becomes κ,
 a lingual (τ, δ, θ) becomes σ.

¹ The reason for this will be seen if one try to pronounce the theoretical form in -νται, as ἡγνται, γεγραφνται.

² Where μμμ would result in μμμ, one μ is dropped.

236. Before θ,¹ a labial (π, β, φ) becomes φ,
 a palatal (κ, γ, χ) becomes χ,
 a lingual (τ, δ, θ) becomes σ.

237. Learn from the general vocabulary the complete principal parts of δέχομαι, κλέπτω, πέμπω, πορίζω, ρίπτω.

238. TRANSLATE: 1. ἡκται, λέλειπται, ἡθροισται.
 2. ἐγέγραπτο, ἡρπαστο, ἡκτο. 3. πεπεμμένοι ἦσαν, τεθauμασμένοι εἰσί. 4. λέλεξαι, ἐλέλειφθε, ἡρπάσμεθα. 5. πολλοὶ δὲ νόμοι γεγραμμένοι εἰσὶ δικασταῖς σοφοῖς. 6. οἱ πιστοὶ μαθηταὶ δῶρα δεδεγμένοι ἦσαν πολλῶν δραχμῶν ἄξια. 7. ἐκάστω δὲ τῶν ἀρχόντων ἐπιστολὴν ἐπέπεμπο τοῖς² ἐν Βυζαντίῳ. 8. ἐν δὲ δὴ τῇ τοῦ σατράπην ἀρχῇ παιδία ἐγένετο πολῖται ἀγαθοί. 9. ἐπὶ ταῖς τοῦ ποταμοῦ πηγαῖς λέοντες ἐτοξεύθησαν ὑπὸ τῶν νεανίων. 10. οἱ δὲ καλοὶ ὄρνιθες τούτου τοῦ χωρίου τεθauμασμένοι εἰσί. 11. τίς δὲ ἡμῶν οὐ δεδίδασκεται γράφειν ἐν τοῖς διδασκαλείοις; 12. οἱ δὲ φυγάδες ἡθροίζοντο τῆς νυκτὸς ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. 13. διὰ τί, ὦ κῆρυξ, πεισθήσομαι τῷ τῶν Θρακῶν λοχαγῷ;³

239. 1. The voices of many wild beasts were heard.
 2. Who had been struck in the market-place? 3. Have the heralds been sent to the Thracians?

240.

In Araby the Blest

(See 222)

Ὡς δὲ Κύρος καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ διὰ Ἀραβίας ἐπορεύοντο, ἦλθον εἰς πεδῖον καλόν. ἐνταῦθα οὐκ ἦν⁴ δένδρα, θηρία δὲ

¹ In the ending σθε, σ is dropped between two consonants. Cf. 195, Note.

² By those, i.e. τοῖς ἀνθρώποις.

³ 14

⁴ 85.

παντοῖα¹ καὶ ὀρνίθες. καὶ ταῦτα τὰ θηρία οἱ στρατιῶται
πολλάκις² ἐδίωκον. τῶν δὲ ὀρνίθων πολλαὶ ἦσαν μεγάλαι
(*large*) τὰ σώματα,³ αἱ ταχέως ἔφευγον, καὶ ταύτας οὐκ ἦν⁴
λαβεῖν πλὴν (*except*) ολίγων. γὰρ δὲ κρέα (*flesh*) αὐτῶν οἱ
στρατιῶται ἥδιστα ἥσθιον.⁵ ἐν δὲ τῇ ἐρημίᾳ (*desert*) πολλὰς
ἡμέρας οὐκ ἦν πορίζεσθαι σίτον.

LESSON XXIV

REVIEW OF THE INDICATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE— PRINCIPAL PARTS—SYNOPSSES

241. Write from memory the entire middle and passive indicative of **λύω**, remembering that the two voices have the same forms with the exception of the future and aorist.

1. Give the stem of each tense, as in 45.

242. The principal parts of a verb are the first form of every system used in it. In a regular verb these are: the first person singular indicative of the *present*, *future*, *aorist*, *perfect*, active, and *perfect* and *aorist* passive, as **λύω**, **λύσω**, **ἔλυσα**, **λέλυκα**, **λέλυμαι**, **ἐλύθην**.

1. Give the principal parts of **παύω**, **θύω**, **στρατεύω**, **ἀθροίζω**.

243. Many verbs, as in Latin, lack one or more parts, while some have more than the normal number of stems; thus **θέω**, *run*, has only one additional part, the future, **θεύσομαι**, while **τρέπω**, *turn*, has the luxury of a second aorist active, middle, and passive, besides the six regular parts.

¹ of all kinds.

² often.

³ 148.

⁴ 186 (a).

⁵ ate with great pleasure.

244. It will assist in fixing in memory the forms of the verb to write frequent synopses in the different persons.

A *mood* synopsis includes all the forms of a given person and number in the same mood, as λύει, ἔλυε, λύσει, ἔλυσε, λέλυκε, ἐλελύκει.

A *tense* synopsis contains all the corresponding forms in the same tense system through all the moods, as indicative λύεται, ἐλύετο, subjunctive λύηται, optative λύοιτο, imperative λυέσθω (infinitive λύεσθαι, participle λυόμενος).

245. In deponent verbs the middle replaces the active forms, as δέχομαι, δέξομαι, ἐδεξάμην, δέδεγμαι, ἐδέχθην, *receive*.

1. Some deponent verbs use the aorist passive instead of the aorist middle. These are called *passive* deponents, as βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην, *wish*.

246.

VOCABULARY

δεσπότης,¹ ου, ὁ, *master* of a household.

κινδύνος, ὁ, *danger*.

οἰκέτης, ου, ὁ, *servant*.

οἶκος, ὁ, *house, home*.

ὄχλος, ὁ, *crowd, multitude*.

πράγμα, πράγματος, τό, *thing, matter, circumstance*; with ἔχω or

παρ-έχω, *trouble*.

βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω, etc., *be king, reign*.

κινδυνεύω, κινδυνεύσω, etc., *be in danger, incur or encounter danger*.

πράττω, πράξω, ἔπραξα, πέπραχα or πέπραγα, πέπραγμαι, ἐπράχθην, *make, do, act*.

πολλάκις, adv., *many times, often*.

247. 1. τὸ ἔργον πράττεται, ἐπράττετο, πρᾶχθήσεται, ἐπράχθη, πέπρακται, ἐπέπρακτο. 2. αἱ δὲ ἐπιστολαὶ γράφονται, ἐγράφοντο, γραφήσονται, ἐγράφησαν, γεγραμμένοι εἰσὶ, γεγραμμένοι ἦσαν. 3. μένω, λύσω, ἔβαλον, δεδίωχα, πεπόρισμαι, ἐπαιδεύθην.

¹ Voc. δέσποτα.

248. TRANSLATE: 1. ὁ δεσπότης, εἰ μὴ μισθὸν τοῖς οἰκέταις παρ-έχει, οὐ δίκαιός ἐστιν. 2. ἐν δὲ τῷ τοῦ ὀπλίτου οἴκῳ ἦϋρον ὅπλα πολλά. 3. πολλάκις δ' ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ὁδῷ ἐκινδυνεύομεν ὑπὸ τοῦ ὄχλου. 4. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ Ξέρξης¹ ἐβασίλευε, τοῖς πολίταις² ἦν ἔρις φοβερά. 5. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς ἔλυσεν τοὺς πελταστὰς τοῦ κινδύνου³ καὶ φόβου. 6. οἱ δὲ δὴ κλῶπες πολλάκις πράγματα παρ-εἶχον τοῖς οἰκέταις. 7. ἔκλεπτον γὰρ ψέλια πολλῶν δᾶρεικῶν ἄξια, καὶ τὰ τῶν δεσποτῶν ἱμάτια. 8. διὰ ταῦτα τὰ πράγματα πολλοὶ τῶν πολιτῶν φύλακας εἶχον ἐν ταῖς οἰκίαις. 9. εἰ κίνδυνος ἔστιν⁴ ἐκεῖ, οὐ βουλόμεθα ἡμεῖς μένειν ἐν τῇ κώμῃ. 10. αὐτίκα δὲ οἱ ἄνθρωποι λυθήσονται ὑπὸ τῶν πιστῶν δούλων.

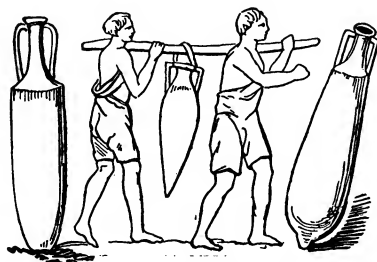
249. 1. You strike, you were striking, you will strike, you struck, you have struck, you had struck. 2. It is sent, it was being sent, it shall be sent, it was sent, it has been sent, it had been sent. 3. After the peace they did not wish to remain there. 4. If the young men were faithful, they chased the robbers into the village.

¹ Proper names may take the article.

² 115.

³ 203.

⁴ 186, a.



οἶνον ἔπεμψέ τις τῷ δεσπότη.

LESSON XXV

THE SUBJUNCTIVE ACTIVE

250. Learn the present subjunctive of εἰμί (715), the present and aorist subjunctive active of λύω (699), and the second aorist subjunctive active of λείπω (702).

1. Notice that the subjunctive has primary endings (45, 3);
2. That the ending is always preceded by a long vowel, ω or η (ω before μ or ν), corresponding to the variable vowel ° of the indicative;
3. That the subjunctive of εἰμί is the same as the personal endings of the model verb.

251. The uses of the subjunctive are generally those of the primary tenses of the Latin subjunctive. In general, both aorist and present subjunctive express future time, the present expressing continued or repeated action, the aorist expressing the simple occurrence of an action. The perfect subjunctive is rare.

252.

MODEL SENTENCES

- a. διώξωμεν τοὺς πολεμίους, *let us pursue the foe.*
- b. μὴ ἔχωμεν φίλους κακοὺς, *let us not have evil companions.*

1. Notice that both διώξωμεν and ἔχωμεν are in the subjunctive, and express exhortation.

2. Observe that διώξωμεν refers to a single act of pursuit, while ἔχωμεν points to a continued state, *let us never have evil companions.*

253. Rule of Syntax. — The first person of the subjunctive — generally plural — is used in exhortations. Its negative is μή.

254. TRANSLATE: 1. λύωμεν, λύσωμεν. 2. φεύγωμεν, φύγωμεν. 3. γράφωμεν, μὴ γράψωμεν. 4. ὦμεν ἀγαθοί. 5. μὴ παίωμεν τοὺς δούλους. 6. μὴ τοῦτο πράξωμεν.

255. 1. εὐθὺς δὲ σπεύδωμεν, οἱ γὰρ πολέμιοι ταχέως διώξουσιν. 2. ἐκεῖνοι φρόνιμοι γίνονται καὶ ἀγαθοὶ μάχην.¹ 3. μένωμεν οὖν αὐτοῦ καὶ μὴ φύγωμεν. 4. ἡμῖν μὲν γὰρ δόξα ἔσται² καὶ τιμή, ἐκείνοις δὲ πολλὰ κακά. 5. μὴ πονηροὶ ὦμεν, ἀλλὰ μάθωμεν καὶ τοὺς ῥαδίους λόγους καὶ τοὺς χαλεπούς. 6. ἐπεὶ ἅπαξ σοφοὺς γεγράφαμεν νόμους, αἰεὶ ὦμεν δίκαιοι καὶ ἀγαθοί. 7. χθὲς δ' ἐμάχοντο οὗτοι οἱ οἰκέται ὑπὲρ τῶν τέκνων καὶ τῶν φίλων. 8. ὁ γὰρ τοξότης δεδούλευκεν ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ, καὶ ἐνταῦθα τοξεύειν μεμάθηκε. 9. τίς γὰρ ἔφαγε τὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν κρόμμνα; 10. ἔσπενδον, ἐδήδοκας, ἔμαθεν, ἐδούλευσαν, ἦσθιεν.

256. 1. Let us always be friendly to the exiles. 2. For to-morrow we shall send for the army. 3. Let us not burn that wood to-day.

257.

VOCABULARY

τιμή, ἡ, *honor*.

πονηρός, ὁ, *adj.*, *bad, poor, wretched*.

φίλος, ὁ, *adj.*, *loving, dear, friendly*; as noun, ὁ, *friend*.

Cf. Lat. *amicus*.

φρόνιμος, ὁ,³ *adj.*, *shrewd, wise, intelligent*.

δουλεύω, δουλεύσω, etc., *be a slave*.

ἔσθιω, fut. ἔδομαι, aor. ἔφαγον, ἐδήδοκα,⁴ ἐδέσθην, *eat*.

σπεύδω, σπεύσω, ἔσπευσα, *hasten*.

ἀεὶ, *adv.*, *always*.

ἅπαξ, *adv.*, *once*.

αὐτοῦ, *adv.*, *here*.

οὖν, *adv.*, post-positive, *so, accordingly, then*.

χθὲς, *adv.*, *yesterday*.

ὑπέρ, *prep.* with gen., *above, over, beyond, for, in behalf of*; with acc., *above, more than*. Lat. *super*.

¹ 148. ² Fut. of εἰμί. ³ Cf. 91, 1.

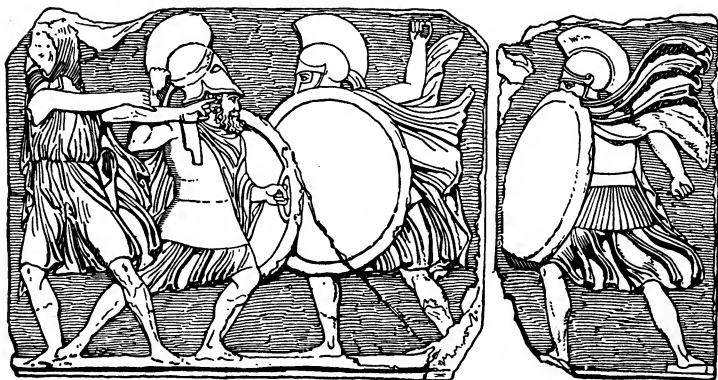
⁴ Cf. ἀκ-ήκ-οα, ἐλ-ήλ-υθα, 197, note.

258.

The Conflict

(See 240)

Ὁ δὲ Ἀρταξέρξης, ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε περὶ τῆς τοῦ Κύρου ἐπιβουλῆς, στρατεύμα ἤθροισε καὶ ἔσπευσε πορεύεσθαι¹ ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφόν. εὐθὺς δὲ ἄγγελοι ἤκουτες² παρὰ τὸν Κύρον ἀπ-ήγγελλον (*reported*) τὸ πρᾶγμα. ἡδέως³ δὲ παρ-εσκευάσατο (*prepared*) εἰς⁴ μάχην. καλαὶ γὰρ αἰεὶ ἦσαν αὐτῷ ἐλπίδες τῆς νίκης. ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἐμάχοντο οἱ βάρβαροι σὺν τῷ Ἀρταξέρξει καὶ οἱ Κύρου Ἕλληνες.⁵ τοῖς μὲν Ἕλλησιν ἦν ἡ νίκη, ἀπ-έκτεινε⁶ δέ τις τὸν Κύρον καὶ ἀπ-έκοψε⁷ τὴν κεφαλὴν καὶ τὴν δεξιάν (*right hand*).

¹ See 222.² Pres. act. participle.³ gladly.⁴ for.⁵ See 208.⁶ See 152.⁷ cut off.

ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἐμάχοντο οἱ Κύρου Ἕλληνες.

LESSON XXVI

THE OPTATIVE ACTIVE—FINAL CLAUSES

259. Learn the optative active of $\lambdaύω$ (699) and $εἰμί$ (715), and the second aorist optative active of $λείπω$ (702).

1. Notice that the optative adds the secondary endings (76) to the tense stem, but the first personal singular active ends in $\muι$.

2. Observe that the ending is preceded by the mood sign ι ,¹ which unites with the final vowel of the tense stem to form a diphthong.

260. The optative takes the place of the subjunctive in Latin after a secondary tense. The present and aorist differ as in the subjunctive, only in duration of time. The perfect is rare; the future is used only in indirect discourse.

261.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. ἔρχεται ἵνα ἴδῃ, he comes to see (that he may see),
venit ut videat.

b. ἦλθεν ἵνα ἴδοι, he came to see (that he might see),
vēnit ut vidēret.

1. Observe that in *a* and *b* the subordinate clause shows the purpose or motive of the action of the verb. In *a* the purpose clause is subjunctive after a primary tense, but in *b* becomes optative, when the leading verb is changed to a secondary tense.

¹ In the third person plural active of ω -verbs, the mood sign appears as $\iotaε$, and in the present of $\muι$ -verbs (and in other places to be noted later) the mood sign appears as $\iotaη$.

2. Observe that the clauses of purpose, or **Final Clauses**, are introduced by **ἵνα** (Latin *ut*). Instead of **ἵνα**, **ὅπως** and **ὥς** may be used.

262. Rule of Syntax. — Final Clauses, or clauses of purpose, introduced by **ἵνα**, **ὅπως**, or **ὥς**, take the subjunctive when the leading verb is primary, the optative when the leading verb is secondary. The negative is **μή**.

263. TRANSLATE: 1. τρέχωμεν, δράμωμεν. 2. μὴ κόπτωμεν, μὴ κόψωμεν. 3. ἔρχεσθε ἵνα κατα-κόψητε. 4. ἤλθετε ἵνα κατα-κόψαιτε. 5. ἥκει ἵνα πείθῃ ὑμᾶς. 6. ἦκεν ἵνα πείθῃ ὑμᾶς. 7. τίς γὰρ κόπτει τὴν θύραν;

264. 1. ταχέως δὲ φύγωμεν, ἵνα μὴ τήμερόν γε οἱ πολέμιοι λάβωσιν ἡμᾶς. 2. αὖθις δ' ἔσπενδον, ἵνα ἄγοιεν τοὺς Θρᾷκας ἐπὶ τὴν ἄκρᾱν. 3. ἀεὶ δ' οὖν πρόθῦμοι ὦμεν, ὦ φίλοι, ἵνα δεχόμεθα πολλὰ ἀθλα. 4. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς πέντε παρασάγγας ὀκτὼ καὶ δέκα εἰς κώμην καλήν. 5. ἐνταῦθα ἔλιπον τὰ παιδία ἵνα μὴ κινδυνεύοι¹ διὰ τὰ θηρία. 6. μὴ ἄθῦμοι ὦμεν· εὐθὺς γὰρ ὁ σατράπης μετα-πέμπεται τοὺς ξένους. 7. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ στρατιὰ ἀπ-εῖχε δώδεκα πλέθρα τῶν πυλῶν,² οἱ πολῖται κήρῦκας ἔπεμψαν περὶ εἰρήνης. 8. ἐν δὲ τῇ φοβεράῃ μάχῃ ἐκείνῃ οἱ πολέμιοι ἀπ-έκοψαν τὰς τῶν νεκρῶν κεφαλὰς. 9. ἔλθωμεν οὖν κατὰ θάλατταν πρὸς Αἴγυπτον, ἵνα κατα-κόψωμεν τὰ ἐν ταῖς νήσοις δένδρα. 10. πολλοὶ δὲ φυγάδες παρὰ Κῦρον ἦκον ἵνα φίλον εὐρίσκοιεν.

¹ 85.² 203.

265. 1. The robber has come to admire, to seize, to steal. 2. The bowmen came that they might prevent, might shoot, might kill. 3. Let us burn the tents, that the enemy may not have their arms.

266.

VOCABULARY

νεκρός, ὁ, *dead body, corpse.*

ξένος, ὁ, *stranger, guest-friend;*
hired soldier, mercenary.

σταθμός, ὁ, *day's march, stage.*

ἄθυμος, ον,¹ *adj., without heart,*
discouraged.

δώδεκα, indecl. *adj., twelve.*

πρόθυμος, ον,¹ *adj., zealous.*

κόπτω, κόψω, ἔκοψα, κέκοφα, κέκομ-
μαι, ἐκόπην, *strike, cut; knock at.*

ἀπο-κόπτω, *strike or cut off, fell.*

κατα-κόπτω, *cut down, cut to*
pieces.

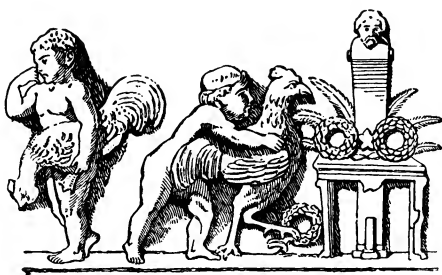
τρέχω, aor. ἔδραμον, δεδράμηκα, δε-
δράμηναι, +, *run.*

αὖθις, *adv., again.*

ἵνα (ὅπως, ὥς), *conj. introducing*
final clauses, that, in order that;
Lat. ut.

κατά, *prep. with gen., down from;*
with acc., down, down along, by,
against.

¹ See 257, note 3.



μετὰ τὴν μάχην.

LESSON XXVII

LIQUID AND SYNCOPATED NOUNS OF THE CONSONANT
DECLENSION

267.

MODELS

ἡγεμών, ὁ,
*leader*ρήτωρ, ὁ,
*orator*μήν, ὁ,
*month*ἀγών, ὁ,
contest

SINGULAR

N. ἡγεμών

ρήτωρ

μήν

ἀγών

G. ἡγεμόνος

ρήτορος

μηνός

ἀγώνος

D. ἡγεμόνι

ρήτορι

μηνί

ἀγώνι

A. ἡγεμόνα

ρήτορα

μήνα

ἀγώνα

V. ἡγεμών

ρήτορ

μήν

ἀγών

PLURAL

N.V. ἡγεμόνες

ρήτορες

μήνες

ἀγῶνες

G. ἡγεμόνων

ρήτόρων

μηνών

ἀγώνων

D. ἡγεμόσι

ρήτορσι

μησί

ἀγῶσι

A. ἡγεμόνας

ρήτορας

μήνας

ἀγῶνας

1. Observe that the oxytones have the vocative singular like the nominative, while in ῥήτωρ it is like the stem.

2. Notice the dative plural ἡγεμόσι, where *v* is dropped before *σ*, and compare with λέουσι (167), where *ντ* occurred.

268.

MODELS

πατήρ,
*father*μήτηρ,
*mother*ἀνήρ,
man

SINGULAR

N. πατήρ

μήτηρ

ἀνήρ

G. (πατέρος) πατρός

(μητέρος) μητρός

(ἀνέρος) ἀνδρός

D. (πατέρι) πατρί

(μητέρι) μητρί

(ἀνέρι) ἀνδρί

A. πατέρα

μητέρα

(ἀνέρα) ἄνδρα

V. πάτερ

μήτερ

ἄνερ

PLURAL

N.V.	πατέρες	μητέρες	(άνερες) άνδρες
G.	πατέρων	μητέρων	(άνερων) άνδρων
D.	πατράσι	μητράσι	άνδράσι
A.	πατέρας	μητέρας	(άνερας) άνδρας

1. Observe that **πατήρ** and **μήτηρ** drop **ε** in the genitive and dative singular and accent the ultima;

2. That the vocative ends in **-ερ** and has recessive accent;

3. And that in the dative plural **-ερ** becomes **-ρα**.

4. Observe that **άνήρ** follows the declension of **πατήρ**, but inserts **δ** where **ε** is dropped. The accent of **άνήρ** is irregular.

269. TRANSLATE: 1. *κελεύουσιν ἡμᾶς ἡγεμόνας πέμπειν ἵνα τοὺς Ἑλλήνας οἴκαδε ἄγωσιν.* 2. *άνδρες ἀγαθοὶ ὦμεν ἵνα μὴ κινδυνεύωμεν ἐν ταῖς κώμαις.* 3. *ὁ δὲ ἄρχων ἔλεξεν ἡμῖν περὶ τοῦ λιμένου ὃν ἔβλεψας.* 4. *μετὰ τὴν νίκην ἀγὼν ἦν τοῖς στρατιώταις πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος οὗ ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο.* 5. *καὶ ἡ τῆς βασιλείας θυγάτηρ ἄθλα ἔπεμψε πολλῶν δαρείκων ἄξια.* 6. *πολλάκις δὲ τοῦ μηνὸς εἶχόν που ἀγῶνας οἱ τῶν Περσῶν νεᾶνιαι.* 7. *διὰ δὲ τί, ὦ μήτερ, θύσω ταῖς Μούσαις;* 8. *αὐτίκα δὲ πράξωμεν τοῦτο, ἵνα πείθωμεν τοὺς ξένους σπεύδew.* 9. *ποῦ εἰσιν οἱ φυγάδες οἱ ἐπορεύοντο ἐπὶ τῶν ἀρμάτων;* 10. *καλῶς δὲ παιδεύωμεν τὰ παιδιά, ἵνα μὴ οἱ πατέρες αὐτῶν ἄθυμοι ὦσιν.*

270. 1. Where are the guards whom I summoned?
2. They are somewhere in the market-place. 3. What is the name of that man's father?

271. The relative **ὅς** completes a group of related pronouns, the other members of which are the interrogative **τίς**, *who? what one?* the indefinite **τις**, *some one*, and the demonstratives **οὗτος**, *this, this one*, and **ἐκεῖνος**, *that, that one*. Corresponding to one another in the same way are certain pronominal adverbs of place, time, and manner.

272. Compare carefully with one another and learn the following words:—

The Ποῦ Family

INTERROGATIVE	INDEFINITE (ENCLITIC)	DEMONSTRATIVE	RELATIVE
ποῦ; <i>where?</i>	πού, <i>somewhere</i>	(ἐνταῦθα, ἐκεῖ, <i>there</i> , αὐτοῦ, <i>here</i>)	οὗ, ὅπου, <i>where</i>

273.

VOCABULARY

ἀγών, ἀγῶνος, ὁ, <i>contest, games</i> .	μήν, μηνός, ὁ, <i>month</i> .
άνήρ, άνδρός, ὁ, <i>man</i> . Lat. <i>vir</i> .	μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ, <i>mother</i> .
ήγεμών, ήγεμόνος, ὁ, <i>leader, guide</i> .	πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ, <i>father</i> .
"Ελλην, "Ελληνος, ὁ, <i>Greek</i> .	ρήτωρ, ρήτορος, ὁ, <i>orator</i> .
θυγάτηρ, θυγατρός, ἡ, <i>daughter</i> .	ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, rel. pron., <i>who, which, that</i> .
λιμήν, λιμένος, ὁ, <i>harbor</i> .	οἴκαδε, adv., <i>homeward</i> .



An Attic Family Group.

LESSON XXVIII

STEMS IN Σ OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION

274.

MODELS

γένος, τό,
birth, race

Σωκράτης, ό,
Socrates

κρέας, τό,
flesh (plu. meat)

SINGULAR

N. γένος
G. γένους (for γένε-ος)
D. γένει (for γένε-ι)
A. γένος
V. γένος

Σωκράτης
Σωκράτους
Σωκράτει
Σωκράτη
Σώκρατες

κρέας
κρέως (for κρέα-ος)
κρέαι (for κρέα-ι)
κρέας
κρέας

PLURAL

N.V.A. γένη (for γένε-α)
G. γενών (γενέων)
D. γένεσι

κρέα (for κρέα-α)
κρεών (for κρέα-ων)
κρέασι

1. Observe that the σ of the stem appears only in the nominative and vocative (and in neuters accusative) singular.

2. In the other cases σ is dropped, and the two vowels thus brought together contracted.

3. The vocative of Σωκράτης has recessive accent.

275. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει σὺν τῇ στρα-
τιᾷ ἐπὶ ποταμὸν τὸ εὖρος πέντε πλέθρων. 2. ὥς
δ' ἐπορεύοντο διὰ ἐκείνης τῆς χώρᾳς ἦλθον πρὸς ὄρη
ὕψηλᾳ. 3. ἐκεῖ δὲ τὸ στράτευμα ἔμενε δώδεκα ἡμέρᾳς
καὶ ἐπορίζετο σῖτον. 4. τίς δὲ ἄξει τὸ κέρας; ποῦ
ἐστιν ὁ στρατηγός; 5. ὁ Κῦρος Πέρσης μὲν ἦν
τὸ γένος· ἐπαιδεύθη δ' ἐν τοῖς τῶν Μήδων νόμοις.
6. μὴ μένωμεν αὐτοῦ, ἀλλὰ σπεύδωμεν, ἵνα φόβον παρ-
έχωμεν τοῖς βαρβάροις. 7. ὁ δὲ Σωκράτης Ἑλλήν ἦν

καὶ πολλὰ ἔτη ἐδίδασκε τοὺς νεανίᾱς. 8. οὐκ ἐβουλήθησαν ἐσθίειν τὰ κρέᾱ τούτων τῶν θηρίων. 9. ἦσαν δὲ τῶν Μήδων καὶ ἀσπίδες ἰσχυραὶ καὶ κράνη· ἐμάχοντο γὰρ ξίφεσι μακροῖς. 10. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι οὐκ ἐκινδύνευσαν διὰ τὸ ὕψος τῶν ὀρῶν καὶ τὸ εὖρος τῶν ποταμῶν.

276. 1. He was a Greek by birth, but a Persian in name. 2. What is the width of the harbor in that place?

277.

VOCABULARY

γένος, οὐς, τό, <i>birth, race.</i> Lat. <i>genus.</i>	κράνος, οὐς, τό, <i>helmet.</i>
ἔτος, οὐς, τό, <i>year.</i>	ξίφος, οὐς, τό, <i>sword.</i>
εὖρος, οὐς, τό, <i>breadth, width.</i>	ὄρος, οὐς, τό, <i>mountain.</i>
κέρας, κέρατος and κέρως, τό, <i>horn, wing of an army.</i>	ὑψος, οὐς, τό, <i>height.</i>
κρέας, ὤς, τό, <i>flesh, plu. meat.</i>	ἰσχυρός, ᾄ, ὄν, <i>adj., strong, stout, mighty.</i>
	ὑψηλός, ἡ, ὄν, <i>adj., high, lofty.</i>

NOTE. — From this point proper names will be found in the general vocabulary at the end of the book.

278.

The Retreat

(See 258)

Μετὰ δὲ τὴν μάχην οὐκ ἔφυγον οἱ Ἕλληνες, οὐπω γὰρ ἠκηκόεσαν¹ περὶ τοῦ Κύρου θανάτου. ταύτην οὖν τὴν νύκτα ἔμενον ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ² καὶ ἐθαύμαζον ὅτι (*because*) ὁ Κύρος οὔτε³ αὐτὸς ἦκει οὔτε³ ἄλλον πέμπει ἵνα κελεύοι τι. οὐ πολλῶ δὲ ὕστερον⁴ ἀπ-αγγέλλει⁵ τις τὰ περὶ τοῦ Κύρου καὶ ἀθύμια ἐμ-πίπτει⁶ τοῖς ἀνδράσιν. οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἀπ-ελθεῖν (*go back*) διὰ τῆς Ἀραβίας. πολὺν⁷ δὲ χρόνον (*time*) ἐβουλεύοντο οἱ ἄρχοντες· ἔδοξε δὲ αὐτοῖς⁸ οἵκαδε πορεύεσθαι διὰ

¹ Plupf. of ἀκούω.

² camp.

³ neither . . . nor.

⁴ Cf. 152.

⁵ See 258. ⁶ despair fell upon.

Notice the dative ἀνδράσιν, as in Latin.

⁷ from πολύς, sing. of πολλοί.

⁸ it seemed best to them, i.e. they decided.

(over) τῶν ὁρῶν τῆς Ἀρμενιάς, καὶ ἡγεμόνα ἐποίησαν Ἀριαῖον, τῶν βαρβάρων τινὰ τῶν σὺν Κύρῳ. πιστὸς δὲ ἦν ἐκείνῳ, νῦν δὲ μᾶλλον (more) τοῖς Πέρσαις φίλος ἐγένετο ἢ τοῖς Ἕλλησιν. ὁ δὲ αὐτὸς Τισσαφέρνῃς ἐκεῖνος (περὶ οὗ ἤδη ἀκηκόαμεν) συλ-λαβὼν (seizing) πολλοὺς τῶν στρατηγῶν καὶ λοχαγῶν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἀπ-έκτεινεν αὐτούς. εὐθὺς δὲ ἄλλους ἄρχοντας εἵλοντο (chose) καὶ παρὰ¹ τὸν Τίγρητα ποταμὸν πολλὰς ἡμέρας ἐπορεύοντο διὰ τῆς τῶν πολεμίων χώρας. πολλάκις δὲ καὶ ἐμάχοντο πρὸς τοὺς ἐπὶ τῶν ὁρῶν. τέλος² δὲ ἦλθον ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν· ἐντεῦθεν μετὰ πολλοὺς μῆνας πλοίοις εἰς Βυζάντιον ἀφ-ίκοντο (arrived). — οὕτως τέλος εἶχεν ἡ Κύρου Ἀνάβασις καλουμένη (so-called).

LESSON XXIX

THE SUBJUNCTIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE — VIVID FUTURE CONDITIONS

279. Learn the present and aorist subjunctive middle and passive of λύω (700, 701), and the second aorist subjunctive middle of λείπω (702).

280.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. εἰάν δὲ πορευθῶ, πέμψω αὐτὸν πρὸς ὑμᾶς, “but if I go, I will send him unto you.”

b. εἰάν δὲ σοφοὶ ᾤμεν, αἰεὶ τοῦτο πράξομεν, and if we are wise, we shall always do this.

1. Observe that in both sentences the protasis contains a supposition of future time, vividly and distinctly stated; the verb of the protasis is a subjunctive with εἰάν (not εἰ),

¹ along.

² finally. See 285.

while the apodosis contains a simple future indicative. Such a supposition is called a VIVID FUTURE condition.

281. Rule of Syntax. — When a future supposition is stated distinctly and vividly, the protasis has the subjunctive with *ἐάν*; the apodosis may contain the future indicative or any other form of future time.¹

282. TRANSLATE: 1. *ἐάν λύης, ἐάν λύσης.* 2. *ἐάν λύσῃς, ἐάν λύσῃσθε, ἐάν λυθῇτε.* 3. *πορευώμεθα, στρατευσώμεθα.* 4. *μαχώμεθα, ἀθροισώμεθα.* 5. *ἐάν μετα-πέμψηται ἡμᾶς, πορευσώμεθα.*

283. 1. *ἀθροίζομεθα περὶ τοῦτον τὸν λόφον.* 2. *οἱ πολέμιοι, ἐάν ἀρπάσωσι τοὺς δούλους, τὴν δίκην ἔξουσιν.*² 3. *πανσώμεθα, ὦ φίλοι, τούτου τοῦ πολέμου.*³ 4. *ἐπεὶ δὲ Κῦρος ἦλθε, μόνοι οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι ἔμεινον ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ.* 5. *ἐάν τὰ τεῖχη ἰσχυρὰ ᾖ, ῥάδια ἔσται τὰ λοιπά.* 6. *εὐθὺς δὲ ἡ κραυγὴ ἠκούσθη*⁴ *ἐν τῇ κώμῃ, καὶ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν πολιτῶν ἔφευγεν.* 7. *ἐάν δὲ μὴ πέμψῃς μέρος τοῦ οἴνου πρὸς τὸν δικαστήν, οὐ πεισθήσεται.* 8. *τὸ δὲ Ξέρξου στράτευμα ἐπορεύετο κατὰ ἔθνη· πολλοὶ γὰρ ἦσαν οἱ στρατιῶται.* 9. *ἐάν δ' οὖν τρέχωσιν ἀνὰ κράτος, καταλήψονται αὐτοὺς ἀμφὶ μέσας νύκτας.* 10. *τοῦτο τὸ τέλος ἦν ἐκείνης τῆς ἡμέρας· τῇ δὲ ἄλλῃ*⁵ *οἱ πολέμιοι ἔφυγον.*

284. 1. If you go home at once, they will pursue. 2. Let us tell this to the men in the market-place. 3. If the orators have a contest, who shall tell the Greeks?

¹ As, for example, an imperative, or a hortatory subjunctive.

² From *ἔχω*.

³ 203.

⁴ From *ἀκούω*.

⁵ *next* (sc. *ἡμέρα*).

285.

VOCABULARY

δίκη, ἡ, *right, justice, deserts, punishment*.

ἔθνος, οὐς, τό, *tribe, nation*.

κράτος, οὐς, τό, *power, might*; ἀνά κράτος, *at full speed*.

κραυγή, ἡ, *cry, shout*.

μέρος, οὐς, τό, *part, share*.

πλήθος, οὐς, τό, *fullness*; multitudo, *crowd*.

τείχος, οὐς, τό, *wall*.

τέλος, οὐς, τό, *end*; as adv., *at last*.

λοιπός, ἡ, ὄν, adj., *remaining, rest (of)*.

μέσος, ἡ, ὄν, adj., *middle (of)*.

μόνος, ἡ, ὄν, adj., *only*.

κατα-λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, ἔληφα, εἰλημμαι, ἐλήφθην, *overtake*.

ἄμφι, prep. with gen., *about, concerning*; with acc., *round, about*.

ἔάν, conj., *if*.

286. Menon's Speech to his Men

Στρατιῶται, νῦν¹ Κῦρος βούλεται τοὺς τοξότας ἄγειν ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφόν. ἔάν μοι πείθησθε, οὐ κινδυνεύσετε, πλέον² δὲ ἢ οἱ ἄλλοι θαυμασθήσεσθε ὑπὸ Κῦρου. ἐγὼ γὰρ κελεύω ὑμᾶς εὐθὺς δια-βαίνειν³ τὸν ποταμόν. ἔὰν μὲν γὰρ βούλωνται ἔπεσθαι (to follow) οἱ ἄλλοι, ὑμᾶς νομιεῖ (will consider) Κῦρος ἀρίστους.⁴ ἔὰν δὲ μὴ οἱ ἄλλοι δια-βαίνωσι, πάλιν⁵ πορευσόμεθα ἅπαντες (all) εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον.⁶ ὑμῖν δὲ πέμψει δῶρα καλὰ, ὅπλα καὶ ἵππους καὶ ἀργύριον.

¹ See 152.

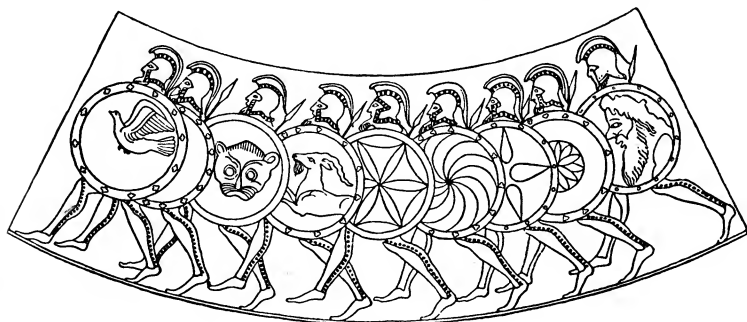
² more.

³ cross.

⁴ Superlative of ἀγαθός.

⁵ back again.

⁶ See 278.



σπεύδουσιν οἱ ὅπλιται.

LESSON XXX

THE OPTATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE — VAGUE FUTURE CONDITIONS

287. Learn the present, future, and aorist optative middle and passive of λύω (700, 701), the future optative of εἰμί (715), and the second aorist optative middle of λείπω (702).

288.

MODEL SENTENCE

a. εἰ ταῦτα πέμπετε, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι, *if you should send this, it would be well.*

Observe that in *a* the protasis contains a supposition of future time, but stated less distinctly and vividly than when the subjunctive is used (281); the verb of the protasis is an optative with εἰ; the apodosis also is an optative, and must contain the particle ἂν. Such a supposition may be called a VAGUE or LESS VIVID FUTURE condition.

289. Rule of Syntax. — When a future supposition is stated less distinctly and vividly, the protasis has the optative with εἰ (never ἔάν); the apodosis has the optative with ἂν.

290. TRANSLATE: 1. εἰ λύοι, εἰ λύσειεν. 2. εἰ λυοίμεθα, εἰ λυσαίμεθα, εἰ λυθῇμεν. 3. ἔαν μετα-πέμψωνται, εἰ μετα-πέμψαιντο. 4. ἔαν τοῦτο γράψῃ, καλῶς ἔξει. 5. εἰ τοῦτο γράψῃ, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι. 6. εἰ τοῦτο γράφει, καλῶς ἔχει.

291. 1. εἰ τοὺς ἵππους λύσῃμεν, δικαίως ἂν πράξαιμεν. 2. εἰ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἀρπάξουσιν, ἀμάξῃς καὶ ὄπλα

ἂν εὖροιεν. 3. ἐκεῖ γὰρ οἱ Πέρσαι ἔλιπον πολλοὺς χιτῶνας καὶ ἱμάτια πολλά. 4. τὸ δὲ ξενικὸν εἶχε χιτῶνας λευκοὺς καὶ τοὺς ἵππικοὺς θώρακας. 5. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος, ὡς ᾗσθητο τὸ πρᾶγμα, ἐπορεύθη ἀνὰ κράτος ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας. 6. εἰ δὲ πύθοιτο ἐκείνῳ εὐθὺς ἂν ἔποιτο μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων. 7. τέλος δὲ πέντε κήρυκες πεπεμμένοι εἰσὶν, ἵνα πύθωνται περὶ τῆς εἰρήνης. 8. ποῦ δ' ἐπαιδεύθησαν οἱ ῥήτορες οἱ ἀθροίζονται ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ; 9. ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐστρατεύσαντο ἐκ τῶν τειχῶν, ἵνα κατακόψαιεν τὰ δένδρα ἐπὶ τῶν ὁρῶν. 10. ἀλλ' εἰ τὰ παιδία λίποιτο ἐν τῇ νήσῳ τὰ πλοῖα, καλῶς ἂν οὐκ ἔχοι. 11. πεπόρισται, ἐγένετο, καίωμεν, ἐπέπεμπτο, ἐγράφησαν.

292.

VOCABULARY

θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ, *breastplate*.

στρατόπεδον, τό, *camp*.

χιτῶν, ὠνος, ὁ, *shirt, tunic*.

ἵππικός, ἡ, ὄν, *adj., of cavalry, cavalry-*.

λευκός, ἡ, ὄν, *adj., white*.

ξενικός, ἡ, ὄν, *adj., of a stranger*; as noun, τὸ ξενικόν (*sc. στρατεύμα*), *mercenary force*.

αἰσθάνομαι, αἰσθήσομαι, ᾗσθημαι, *aor. ᾗσθόμην, perceive, learn*.

ἔπομαι, ἔψομαι, *aor. ἐσπόμην (impf. εἰπόμην), follow, with dat.*

πυνθάνομαι, πεύσομαι, πέπυσμαι, *aor. ἐπυθόμην, find out, learn (by inquiry)*.

ἅμα, *adv., at the same time, together with, with dat. ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, at daybreak*.

δικαίως, *adv. (δίκαιος), justly, rightly*.

293.

A Leader Wanted

Εἰ γάρ τινα τοιοῦτον¹ εὖροιμεν, πανσαίμεθ' ἂν πράγματα ἔχοντες.²

Οὐ ράδιον, ὦ Λυκῖνε, τοιοῦτον ἄνδρα εὐρεῖν.

¹ *such*.

² *Pres. act. participle. See 246.*

LESSON XXXI

ADJECTIVES OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION

294. Adjectives of the Consonant Declension have stems ending in *ν* or *ες*. They are of two terminations.

295. Learn the declension of *εὐδαίμων*, *prosperous*, and *ἀληθής*, *true* (682).

1. Notice that *εὐδαίμων* follows the declension of nouns in *ν* (267); *ἀληθής* is inflected like nouns in *ες* (274), the *ες* of the stem being retained in the nominative and accusative neuter.

296.

MODEL SENTENCES

- a. ἔλαβεν αὐτὸν τῆς χειρός, *he took him by the hand.*
- b. οὐ γεύσομαι τοῦ οἴνου, *I shall not taste the wine.*
- c. ὁ δὲ λέων ἄρχει τῶν θηρίων, *the lion is king of beasts.*

1. Here the genitive is used with verbs of various meanings to denote the object of the action of the verb.

297. 1. The genitive follows verbs meaning to *take hold of, touch, begin, aim at, miss, attain.*

2. The genitive follows many verbs of the senses, as *taste, smell, perceive, desire, remember, etc.*

3. The genitive follows verbs of *leading* or *ruling*.

298. TRANSLATE: 1. τῶν δὲ κρεῶν τούτων τῶν θηρίων οὐκ ἐγέυετο. 2. ἦρχε δὲ νεανίας τις τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως τῶν Ἑλλήνων. 3. οἱ τοῦ Σωκράτους φίλοι λόγων

ἀληθῶν ἤκουον. 4. ὅτε δὲ ἀφανεῖς ἐγίγνοντο οἱ ἄγγελοι, μετ-επέψατο οὗτος τοὺς τῶν κλωπῶν ἄρχοντας. 5. τοῦτο δὲ δὴ ἔπραξεν ἵνα πυνθάνοιτο περὶ τῶν ἀμαξῶν χρῦσίου πληρῶν. 6. εἰ δὲ εὐροίεν που τὰ χρήματα, δέξαιντο ἂν ἄλλα πολλοῦ ἄξια. 7. ἔὰν δὲ μὴ ἄφρονες ὦσιν, οὐ διώξουσιν τὰ ἄρματα εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον τῶν πολεμίων. 8. ὥς δὲ ἀσφαλεῖς ἦσαν, ἔπεισαν τοὺς γέροντας κᾶειν τὰς γεφύρας. 9. ἔὰν τότε τοὺς φυγάδας λάβῃ, δικαίως πράξει. 10. εἰς πεδίον καὶ εὐδαιμον καὶ καλὸν ἐπορεύθη ἡ στρατιὰ.

299. 1. He did this that he might sometime be king instead of his brother. 2. When did he fight? What has he done? 3. If he should strike, should you run to the tents?

300.

VOCABULARY

χρήμα, ματος, τό, <i>thing</i> ; pl. <i>property, money</i> .	εὐδαίμων, ον, adj., <i>prosperous, happy, fortunate</i> .
ἀληθής, ἐς, adj., <i>true, truthful</i> .	πλήρης, πλήρες, adj., <i>full</i> .
ἀσφαλής, ἐς, adj., <i>safe</i> .	ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἦρξα, ἡργμαι, ἡρχθην, <i>lead, rule, begin</i> .
ἀφανής, ἐς, adj., <i>out of sight</i> .	γεύομαι, γεύσομαι, ἐγευσάμην, γέγευμαι, <i>taste</i> .
ἄφρων, ἄφρον, adj., <i>without sense; foolish, out of one's senses</i> .	ἀντί, prep. with gen., <i>instead of, for</i> .
δεξιός, ᾧ, ὄν, adj., <i>right hand, right</i> .	

301.

The Πότε Family

INTERROGATIVE	INDEFINITE (ENCLITIC)	DEMONSTRATIVE	RELATIVE
πότε; <i>when?</i>	ποτέ, <i>at some time, ever</i>	τότε, <i>then</i>	ὅτε, ὁπότε, <i>when</i>

302.

Διάλογος. — Περὶ τοῦ Μένωνος

Παῖς. Τίς γὰρ ἦν οὗτος ὁ Μένων, περὶ οὗ ἔλεξάς ποτε ἡμῖν;

Διδάσκαλος. Μένων ἦν στρατηγὸς Θετταλός, πάντων¹ τῶν
σὺν Κῦρῳ Ἑλλήνων ὁ κάκιστος.²

Παῖς. Διὰ δὲ τί ταῦτά γε λέγεις;

Διδ. Διότι³ αὐτῷ φίλον ἦν τὸ ἀδικεῖν (*wrong-doing*).

Παῖς. Τί γὰρ οὖν ἐποίησε; μὴν⁴ ἔπαιε τοὺς ἄνδρας;

Διδ. Καὶ μάλα γε.⁵ πολὺ δὲ καὶ κάκιον,⁶ καὶ ἐνίστε (*sometimes*) ἔκλεπτε τὰ χρήματα καὶ πολλάκις ἐπλάττετο (*made up*) ψευδῆ.⁷

Παῖς. Μὴν ἐφίλουν (*loved*) αὐτὸν οἱ στρατιῶται;

Διδ. Οἱ δὲ κακοὶ μόνοι· πειθομένους γὰρ τοὺς ἄνδρας
ἐποίησατο ἐκ τοῦ συν-αδικεῖν αὐτοῖς.⁸

Παῖς. Ὡς φοβερὸς⁹ οὗτος ὁ Μένων.

LESSON XXXII

ADJECTIVES OF THE CONSONANT AND A-DECLENSIONS

303. Some adjectives have the masculine and neuter of the consonant declension, while the feminine follows the declension of nouns in ᾱ of the A-declension.

304. Learn the declension of *χαρίεις*, *graceful*, *ἡδύς*, *sweet*, *πᾶς*, *all*, and *ἄκων*, *unwilling* (683, 684).

1. Observe that the vocative masculine of *χαρίεις* and *ἄκων* is the mere stem, which loses the final τ. Cf. *λέων* (167).

2. *πᾶς* lacks the vocative singular. What two cases are irregular in accent?

3. Notice the dative plural *χαρίεσι* for *χαριεντ-σι*, ε not lengthened, though ντ is dropped.

¹ *all*.

³ *because*.

⁵ *καὶ μάλα γε*, *yes, indeed*.

² Superlative of *κακός*.

⁴ *not*. Lat. *num*.

⁶ *and much worse, too*.

⁷ *lies*.

⁸ *ἐκ τοῦ συν-αδικεῖν αὐτοῖς*, *by joining them in crime*.

⁹ *what a dreadful fellow!*

4. Notice that ἡδύς adds *ν* in the accusative singular, like ὄρνις.

5. Most stems in *εντ, αντ, οντ* are participles (cf. 687).

305. TRANSLATE: 1. εἰ δὲ μὴ ἡδύς ἐστιν οὗτος ὁ οἶνος, διὰ τί πίνετε; 2. ἔαν δὲ ἀσφαλῆς γένηται ἡ φυγή, ταχέως πορευθῶμεν εἰς τὰ τείχη. 3. ῥάδιον ἂν εἴη εἰ Κῦρος βούλοιτο στρατιᾶν ἄγειν πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν. 4. ἡ γὰρ τῶν Περσῶν ἀρχὴ ἰσχυρὰ ἐστὶ διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἀνθρώπων, ἀλλὰ διὰ τὸ μῆκος τῶν ὁδῶν ἀσθενής. 5. ἔαν ἅπαξ οἱ ὀπλῖται ταχεῖς γε γένωνται, τότε δὴ οἱ ἄλλοι οὐκ ἔσονται βραδεῖς. 6. εἰ δὲ Κῦρος βασιλεύει ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, ἅπαντες δὴ χάριον ἂν ἔχοιμεν τοῖς Ἑλλησι. 7. πολλάκις γὰρ ἐστράτευνται πρὸς τοὺς βαρβάρους καὶ πεπόρευνται καὶ ἡμέρας καὶ νυκτός. 8. ἔαν δὲ μὴ ἄκουτες ᾧσιν οἱ ἡγεμόνες, αὐριον ἤξομεν εἰς τὰς κώμας ἃς οὐκ ἐκαύσαμεν. 9. χάριν δ' ἔχωμεν τοῖς γε ῥήτορσι· τὰ γὰρ ἀληθῆ ἅει λέγουσι περὶ τοῦ πολέμου. 10. ἤκουσας χαριέντων λόγων χθὲς ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ;

306. 1. Where did you find walls both high and strong? 2. Those walls were weak on account of their length and height. 3. If the money is safe, all will be well.

307.

VOCABULARY

μῆκος, οὐς, τό, *length*.

φυγή, ἡ, *flight*.

χάρις, χάριτος, ἡ, *gratitude*.

ἄκων, ἄκουσα, ἄκων, *adj., against one's will, unwilling(ly)*.

ἅπας, ἅπανσα, ἅπαν, *adj., all, all together*.

ἀσθενής, ἐς, *adj., weak, without strength*.

βραδύς, εἶα, ύ, *adj., slow*.

ἡδύς, εἶα, ύ, *adj., sweet, pleasing*.

ταχύς, εἶα, ύ, *adj., swift, quick*.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, *adj., all, every*.

308. Διάλογος. — Γέρων καὶ Σωκράτης

[Στρεψιάδης δὴ, γέρων τις, ὃς μανθάνειν βούλεται, ἔρχεται πρὸς τὴν τοῦ Σωκράτους οἰκίαν· καὶ λέγει τῷ μαθητῇ ὃν ὁρᾷ (*he sees*) πρὸ τῶν θυρῶν.]

Στρ. Φέρε,¹ τίς γὰρ οὗτος ἐπὶ τῆς κρεμάθρας² ἀνὴρ ;

Μαθ. Αὐτός.

Στρ. Τίς αὐτός ;

Μαθ. Σωκράτης.

Στρ. ὦ Σώκρατες. — ἴθι, οὗτος,³ ἀνα-βόησον (*call*) αὐτόν μοι μέγα (*loudly*).

Μαθ. Αὐτὸς μὲν οὖν σὺ κάλεσον (*call*)· οὐ γάρ μοι σχολή.⁴

Στρ. ὦ Σώκρατες, ὦ Σωκρατίδιον.⁵

Σωκ. Τί με καλεῖς, ὦ ἐφήμερε ; (*creature-of-a-day*)

Στρ. Πρῶτον μὲν ὅ τι δρᾷς, ἀντιβολῶ, κατ-ειπέ μοι.⁶

Σωκ. (*quoting*). Ἀεροβατῶ καὶ περιφρονῶ τὸν ἥλιον.

"I walk the air and contemplate the sun."

Στρ. Ἐπειτ'⁷ ἀπὸ ταρροῦ (*basket*) τοὺς θεοὺς ὑπερ-φρονεῖς,⁷ ἀλλ' οὐκ ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς ; (*earth*)

Σωκ. Μὴ τοῦτο λέξεις. ἡλθες δὲ διὰ τί ;

Στρ. Βούλομαι μαθεῖν λέγειν.

Σωκ. Κάθ-ιζε τοίνυν⁸ ἐπὶ τὸν ἱερὸν (*sacred*) σκίμ-ποδα (*seat*).

Στρ. Ἴδου κάθημαι.⁹

Σωκ. Ἄκουε γὰρ οὖν.

¹ come!

² basket.

³ here, you fellow!

⁴ time (*leisure*).

⁷ then you despise.

⁵ Diminutive, dear little Socrates.

⁸ be seated, then.

⁶ tell me, I pray, what you are up to.

⁹ here I am, all seated.

LESSON XXXIII

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD — COMMANDS AND PROHIBITIONS

309. In general only the present and aorist tenses of the imperative are used, the distinction of time being the same as in the subjunctive and optative.

310. Learn the imperatives of λύω (699–701), the present imperative of εἰμί (715), and the second aorist imperatives of λείπω (702).

311. The personal endings of the imperative are:—

ACTIVE		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE	
Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.
2. (θι)	τε	σο	σθε (θε)
3. τω	ντων	σθω(θω)	σθων (θων)

1. The ending θι in the active present is dropped.

312. MODEL SENTENCES

a. λέγετε, λεξάτω, παύου, παυσάσθω, *speak, let him speak, stop, let him stop.*

b. μὴ λέγε τοῦτο, *do not (ever) say this.*

c. μὴ λέξης τοῦτο, *do not say this (now).*

1. Observe that the imperative (both present and aorist) is used to express a direct command.

2. Notice in *b* and *c* the forms used in prohibitions.

313. Rule of Syntax. — The imperative expresses a command, exhortation, or entreaty; but in prohibitions in the second and third persons the *present imperative* or the *aorist subjunctive* is used with μή.

1. Here the two forms differ only as the present and

aorist subjunctive. How are exhortations and prohibitions in the first person expressed?

314. TRANSLATE: 1. λῦε, λῦσον, λῦσαι. 2. λυέσθων, λυθέντων, λυσάσθων. 3. λίπε, λιπέτω, λιποῦ. 4. ἴσθι, ἔστων, ἔστε. 5. πορεύθητι, πορεύου. 6. πέμψατε, μὴ πέμψητε. 7. μάθε τοῦτο, μὴ κλέπτετε. 8. μὴ φυγέτω, μὴ λειφθήτω.

315. 1. σύ γε, ὦ κῆρυξ, μένε παρὰ ταῖς πύλαις, ἐγὼ δὲ πορεύσομαι ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος. 2. ἐκεῖ γὰρ εὐρήσω χώριόν τι δένδρων δασὺ μακρῶν. 3. κέλευσον δὲ τὸν σατράπην ἐκείνης τῆς ἀρχῆς κωλύειν τοὺς ἄνδρας θηρεύειν ἐπὶ τοῦ ὄρους. 4. ὥς δὲ πορεύεσθε ἀνὰ τὸ πεδίον, τὴν ἐρήμην κώμην ἐν δεξιᾷ¹ ἔχετε. 5. ἀγάγετε δὲ ταχέως· ἀρχέσθω δὲ ὁ λοχαγὸς τοῦ ἀριστεροῦ κέρως.² 6. εἰ δὲ πλούσιος γένοιτο καὶ εὐδαίμων, οὐκ ἂν καὶ βασιλεύειν βούλοιο; 7. ἔαν ἔλθωσιν οἱ πολέμιοι πρὸς τὴν ἄκρᾱν, τίς ὑμῶν σώσει τὰ τέκνα; 8. ὅπλισώμεθα δὲ εὐθύς, ἵνα κολάζωμεν τοὺς κακοὺς δούλους. 9. τέλος δὲ πάντες ἔδραμον ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον οὗ τὸ Μένωνος στράτευμα ἔμενεν. 10. ὅτε δὲ Ξενοφῶν τοῦτ' ἤκουσεν, ἔπεμψέ με ἵνα πείθοιμί σε. 11. ἀκούετε, ὦ ἄνδρες· τί γάρ ἐστι τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ ἀρχοντος ὃς ἔλυσεν τοῦ φόβου τοὺς πολίτας;

316. 1. Do not taste that wine,³ for it is not sweet. 2. Arm yourselves; take both swords and helmets. 3. If they should go unwillingly, punish their leader.

¹ Sc. χειρὶ, hand.

² 297, 3.

³ 297, 2.

317.

VOCABULARY

ἀριστερός, ἄ, ὄν, adj., *left-hand, left.*

δασύς, εἶα, ὕ, adj., *thick, thickly grown.*

ἔρημος, ἡ, ὄν, adj., *deserted, empty, deprived or destitute of.*

πλούσιος, ᾧ, ὄν, adj., *rich.*

ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ (μοῦ), ἐμοί (μοί), ἐμέ (μέ),¹ pron., *I.*

σύ, σοῦ, σοί, σέ,¹ pron., *you.*

κολάζω, κολάσω, ἐκόλασα, κεκόλασμαι, ἐκολάσθην, *punish.*

ὀπλίζω, ὤπλισα, ὤπλισμαι, ὤπλισθην, *arm; mid. put on one's armor.*

σώζω, σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωμαι and σέσωσμαι, ἐσώθην, *save, rescue.*

ἀνά, prep. with acc., *up, along, over, by.*

318.

A Point of Grammar

Ὁ δὲ Στρεψιάδης οἴκαδε ἀπ-ελθὼν² βούλεται τὸν υἱὸν διδάσκειν ἅπερ (*what*) αὐτὸς παρὰ Σωκράτει ἔμαθεν. —

Στρ. Φέρ' ἴδω³· σὺ τοῦτον τί ὀνομάζεις⁴; εἰπέ μοι.

Τίος. Ἀλεκτρυόνα.⁵

Στρ. Καλῶς γε· ταυτηνὴ⁶ δὲ τί;

Τίος. Ἀλεκτρυόν'·

Στρ. Ἀμφω (*both*) ταυτό⁷; καταγέλαστος (*ridiculous*) εἶ.

μὴ τοῦτο λέγε, ἀλλὰ τήνδε⁸ μὲν καλεῖν⁹

ἀλεκτρυάιναν,¹⁰ τουτονὶ⁶ δ' ἀλέκτορα.¹¹

¹ See 181. The forms ἐμοῦ, ἐμοί, ἐμέ are used for emphasis.

² Participle of ἀπ-ελθεῖν, 278.

⁴ *call*; cf. ὄνομα.

⁶ From οὔτοςί = οὔτος, but with a gesture. Notice the change in gender.

⁷ For τὸ αὐτό.

⁹ Sc. δέ, *you must call.*

¹⁰ *cockerella.*

⁸ From ὄδε.

¹¹ *cockerel.*

LESSON XXXIV

IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES

319. Two adjectives follow the inflection of the vowel (A and O) declension, with a few forms of the consonant declension.

1. These cases are the nominative and accusative singular masculine and neuter, and the vocative singular neuter.

320. Learn the declension of μέγας, *large*, and πολὺς, *much, many* (685).

321.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. φύλακας συν-έπεμψε τῇ βασιλείᾳ, *he sent an escort with the queen.*

b. καὶ τοῖς Ἕλλησι φόβος ἐμ-πίπτει, *panic fell upon the Greeks also.*

Observe in these sentences examples of a construction familiar enough in Latin. But the number of prepositions found in composition with verbs in Greek is much smaller than in Latin.

322. Rule of Syntax. — The dative follows many verbs compounded with ἐν, σύν, or ἐπί, and some compounded with πρὸς, παρά, περί, and ὑπό.

323. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐπεὶ δ' ἔφυγον οἱ βάρβαροι, ἔλιπόν πως ἐπὶ τοῦ λόφου πάντα τὰ ὄπλα. 2. καὶ τὸ τῶν Περσῶν σημεῖον αἰετὸς ἦν, μέγας καὶ πάνυ καλὸς

τὸ εἶδος.¹ 3. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει ὀκτὼ παρασάγγας εἰς κώμην εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην. 4. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῷ σταθμῷ ἐπ-εβούλευέ τις τῷ Κῦρῳ. 5. οὗτος δέ, ὡς ᾗσθητο ταύτην τὴν ἐπιβουλήν, ἐκέλευσε τοὺς στρατιώ- τας κολάζειν τὸν ἄνδρα. 6. εἰ φύλακας συμ-πέμψαις τῷ παιδίῳ, πολλὰς δὴ ἡμέρας ἂν θηρεοί ἐν τοῖς ὄρεσιν. 7. ἂν φόβος γε ἐμ-πίπτῃ τῷ στρατεύματι, ἅπαντες δὴ φύγωμεν τῆς νυκτός. 8. συμ-πορεύου τῇ θυγατρὶ, ὦ μήτερ, παρὰ τὸ διδασκαλεῖον. 9. ὀπλισάσθων δὲ οἱ νεᾷνιοι· λαβόντων πάντες τὰ παλτὰ καὶ τὰς ἀσπίδας. 10. πῶς δ' ἔχεις² τήμερον, ὦ ἀδελφε; Καλῶς γ' ἔχω· καὶ σύ γε;

324. 1. Are you plotting against the satrap? 2. Where is Menon? Who went with him? 3. How did the thing happen? Tell us at once.

325.

VOCABULARY

ἄετός, ὅ, *eagle*.

εἶδος, οὐς, τό, *form, appearance*.

ἐπιβουλή, ἡ, *plot*.

παλτόν, τό, *javelin*.

σημεῖον, τό, *sign, standard*.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, adj., *large, great*.

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, adj., *much*, plur. *many*.

ἐμ-πίπτω, πέπτωκα, aor. ἐν-έπεσον, +, *fall into or upon*.

ἐπι-βουλεύω, βουλεύσω, etc., *plot against*.

συμ-πέμπω, πέμψω, etc. (see πέμπω), *send with*.

συμ-πορεύομαι, *go with, accom-pany*.

πάνυ, adv., *altogether, very*.

326.

The Πῶς Family

INTERROGATIVE	INDEFINITE (ENCLITIC)	DEMONSTRATIVE	RELATIVE
πῶς; <i>how?</i>	πῶς, <i>somehow</i>	οὕτως, ὥδε, <i>thus</i>	ὥς, ὅπως, <i>in which way, as</i>

¹ 148.

² Cf. καλῶς ἔχει, 156, b.

LESSON XXXV

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

327. As in Latin, there are three degrees of comparison, — positive, comparative, and superlative.

328. Examine the following adjectives : —

POSITIVE	(STEM)	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
1. δίκαιος, <i>just</i>	(δικαιο-)	δικαιότερος	δικαιότατος
2. σοφός, <i>wise</i>	(σοφο-)	σοφώτερος	σοφώτατος
3. ἀληθής, <i>true</i>	(ἀληθεσ-)	ἀληθέστερος	ἀληθέστατος
4. μέλας, <i>black</i>	(μελαν-)	μελάντερος	μελάντατος

1. Observe that the comparative is formed by adding **-τερος** to the stem of the positive, the superlative by adding **-τατος**.

2. When the penult of stems in **ο** (as **σοφός**) is short, **ο** becomes **ω** before **-τερος** and **-τατος**.

329. The comparative and superlative are declined like adjectives in **ος**, **ᾱ** or **η**, **ον**.

330. This is the most common form of comparison.

331. Examine the following adjectives : —

POSITIVE	(ROOT)	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
1. ἡδύς, <i>sweet, glad</i>	(ἡδ-)	ἡδέων	ἡδιστος
2. κακός, <i>bad</i>	(κακ-)	κακίων	κάκιστος
3. ἐχθρός, <i>hostile</i>	(ἐχθ-)	ἐχθίων	ἐχθιστος

1. In these adjectives the comparative is formed by adding **-ίων** to the *root* (instead of the *stem*) of the positive, the superlative by adding **-ιστος**.

332. This mode of comparison is confined chiefly to certain adjectives in **-vs** and **-pos**.

333. The comparative is declined like **εὐδαίμων** (682), but **-ona** may contract into **-ω**, **-ones** and **-onas** into **-ους**.

334. Adjectives may be compared also by the adverbs **μᾶλλον**, *more*, and **μάλιστα**, *most*, as **μᾶλλον δίκαιος**, *more just*, **μάλιστα δίκαιος**, *most just*.

335. MODEL SENTENCES

- α. σοφώτεροί ἐσμεν ἢ ὑμεῖς } *we are wiser than you.*
 β. σοφώτεροί ἐσμεν ὑμῶν }

Observe the case used after **σοφώτεροι** in *β*, when *ἢ*, *than*, which is used in *α*, is omitted. What case is used in Latin when *quam* is omitted?

336. **Rule of Syntax.** — A comparative is followed by the genitive when *ἢ*, *than*, is omitted; if *ἢ* is expressed, the same case follows that precedes it.

337. TRANSLATE: 1. πολλοὶ δὴ ἡμῖν εἰσι διδάσκαλοι, τίς δὲ σοφώτερός ἐστι τοῦ Σωκράτους; 2. ἀπάντων γὰρ τῶν γερόντων οὗτός γε ὁ ἀληθέστατός ἐστιν. 3. τούτων δὲ ἔνεκα μετά-πεμψαι πάντας τοὺς προθυμωτάτους τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 4. εἰάν δ' ἐκεῖνος ἐπιτήδειος ᾖ, πάλιν δὴ ἀπο-πέμψω αὐτὸν εἰς τὴν ἀρχήν. 5. ὁ δὲ ἀνὴρ ἀξιώτατος μὲν φίλος ἦν τοῖς φίλοις, χαλεπώτατος δ' ἐχθρὸς τοῖς πολεμίοις. 6. μὴ οὖν ἄθῦμοι ἔστε, οὐ γὰρ κακίους ἐσμέν τῶν Περσῶν. 7. τίς δὲ αἰσχίον ἦν ἢ οὗτος; οὐποτε γὰρ ἐβούλετο μαθεῖν. 8. μόνοι δὲ ἀθροισάσθων οἱ εὐοπλότατοι καὶ εὐτακτότατοι τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 9. ἐπεὶ δ' οὖν εὖ ὠπλίσαντο, πάντες

συν-επορεύθησαν τῷ ἡγεμόνι εἰς τὸ πεδῖον. 10. εἰ δὲ μάλα γε ἀσθενῇ γένοιτο τὰ τείχη, τί ὑμῖν ἂν ἀσφαλέςτερον εἴη τῆς φυγῆς;

338. 1. Let us send the judge this very sweet wine. 2. But he will be wiser if he never drinks. 3. Where would one find a slower horse than that white (one)?

339.

VOCABULARY

αἰσχρός, ᾧ, ὄν, adj., *base, shameful*.

ἐπιτήδειος, ᾧ, ὄν, adj., *suitable*; τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, as noun, *provisions*.

εὖοπλος, ὄν, adj., *well-armed*.

εὐτακτος, ὄν, adj., *well-disciplined, orderly*.

ἐχθρός, ᾧ, ὄν, adj., *hostile*; as noun, ὁ, *enemy*. Lat. *inimicus*.

ἀπο-πέμπω, πέμψω, etc. (see πέμπω), *send back or away*.

εὖ, adv., *well*.

μάλα, comp. μᾶλλον, superl. μάλιστα, adv., *very (more, most)*.

οὔποτε, adv., *never*.

πάλιν, adv., *back, again*.

ἐνεκα, prep. with gen., *on account of, for the sake of*.



εὖοπλός ἐστιν ὁ νεανίας.

LESSON XXXVI

IRREGULAR COMPARISON — UNREAL CONDITIONS

340. A few common adjectives are compared irregularly.

341. Commit to memory the following adjectives with their comparison : —

POSITIVE	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
ἀγαθός, <i>good, brave</i>	ἀμείνων βελτίων κρείττων λῶν	ἄριστος βέλτιστος κράτιστος λῆστος
εὐδαίμων, <i>fortunate</i>	εὐδαιμονέστερος	εὐδαιμονέστατος
εὖνους, <i>well-disposed</i>	εὐνούστερος	εὐνούστατος
κακόνους, <i>ill-disposed</i>	κακονούστερος	κακονούστατος
κακός, <i>bad, cowardly</i>	κακίων ἥττων	κάκιστος ἥκιστα (adv.)
καλός, <i>beautiful</i>	χείρων	χείριστος
μέγας, <i>great</i>	καλλίων	κάλλιστος
μικρός, <i>small</i>	μείζων μικρότερος ἐλάττων	μέγιστος μικρότατος ἐλάχιστος (μείστος, rare)
πολύς, <i>much, many</i>	μείων	πλείστος
ῥάδιος, <i>easy</i>	πλείων and πλέων ῥάων	ῥάστος

342.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. εἰ Κῦρος αὐτοῦ ἦν, πάντες ἂν ἦμεν ἀγαθοί, *if Cyrus were here, we should all be brave.*

b. εἰ τοῦτο ἔπραξαν, καλῶς ἂν ἔσχεν, *if they had done this, it would have been well.*

c. εἰ μὴ ὑμεῖς ἦλθετε, ἐπορευόμεθα ἂν ἐπὶ βασιλέα, *if you had not come, we should be on our way against the king.*

1. Observe that ἦμεν shows what would be the case

(now) if the supposition in *εἰ . . . ἦν* were true. So *ἔσχεν* shows what would have been the case—but was not—if *ἔπραξαν* had been true. In *c* the apodosis shows what would now be the case if the past supposition *εἰ μὴ ἦλθετε* had been fulfilled.

2. Notice (1) the tense and mood in both protasis and apodosis, and (2) observe that the apodosis has *ἄν*.

343. Rule of Syntax.—When the protasis states a present or past supposition implying that the condition *is not* or *was not* fulfilled, the secondary tenses of the indicative¹ are used in both parts of the sentence. The apodosis has *ἄν*.

344. TRANSLATE: 1. *εἰ τοῦτο ῥᾶον ἦν, ἡδέως δὴ πάντες ἐπράξαμεν ἂν αὐτό.* 2. *εἰ μείζων ἐγένετο ὁ κίνδυνος, οὐκ ἂν ἄκοντες ἔφυγον οἱ πλείστοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων.* 3. *ὦ κάκιστε ἀνθρώπων, σὺν τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐφ' ἡμᾶς ἦκες.* 4. *οὐδεὶς δὲ τῆς στρατιᾶς καλλίων ἦν ἐκείνου τοῦ νεανίου.* 5. *εἰ δὲ μηδεὶς κακόνους εἶη, τίς ἂν κολασθείη;* 6. *εἰ ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνοι σταθμὸν ἕνα μόνον, οὐποτε ἂν ἔλθοι πρὸς τὸ στρατόπεδον.* 7. *ἐὰν δὲ μηδὲν χαρίεν πράττη, ἐλάττονα δὴ πέμψει μισθὸν ὁ σατράπης.* 8. *παρ-έστω δὲ ἡμῖν ὁ κῆρυξ· ἀγέτω δὲ ἄνδρας ὡς βελτίστους καὶ ὡς καλλίστους.* 9. *τίς γὰρ ὑμῶν εὐνούστερός ἐστιν ἡμῖν τοῦ Ξενοφῶντος; τίς δὲ εὐδαιμονέστερος;* 10. *ἐὰν ἦττονες μὲν γένησθε τῶν ἄλλων, οὐδὲν λήψεσθε· ἐὰν δὲ βελτίους,² πολλὰ δέξεσθε.*

¹ The imperfect usually refers to present time, but may point to an act as going on or repeated in past time. The aorist refers to past time; the pluperfect is rare.

345.

VOCABULARY

εἷς, μία, ἓν, num. adj., <i>one</i> (691).	(used in clauses which require
οὐδεὶς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, adj., <i>no</i> ,	μή instead of οὐ).
<i>none, no one, (neut.) nothing.</i>	παρ-εἰμι, παρ-ῆν, <i>be present.</i>
μηδεὶς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, adj., <i>no</i> ,	ἡδέως, adv., <i>gladly.</i>
<i>none, no one, (neut.) nothing</i>	ὥς, adv. with superl., <i>as . . . as possible.</i>

LESSON XXXVII

THE INFINITIVE: USES AS IN ENGLISH

346. The endings of the infinitive are : —

active **εν** and **ναι**

middle and passive **σθαι**.

347. Learn the infinitives of **λύω**, as follows : —

ACTIVE		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE	
<i>Pres.</i>	λύειν (for *λύε-εν)		λύεσθαι
<i>Fut.</i>	λύσειν (for *λύσε-εν)	(<i>Mid.</i>)	λύσεσθαι
		(<i>Pass.</i>)	λυθήσεσθαι
<i>Aor.</i>	λῦσαι (for *λῦσα-ναι)	(<i>Mid.</i>)	λύσασθαι
		(<i>Pass.</i>)	λυθῆναι
<i>Perf.</i>	λελυκέναι (*λελυκε-ναι)		λελύσθαι

348. Learn the infinitives of **εἰμί** (715) and the second aorist infinitives of **λείπω** (702).

349. The infinitive shows some irregularity of accent. The aorist infinitive active accents the penult; so also the perfect middle and all infinitives in **ναι**. The second aorist infinitive active has the circumflex on the ultima, the second aorist middle accents the penult.

350.

MODEL SENTENCES.

- a.* ἔξ-εστιν ἰδεῖν, *it is possible to see.*
b. ὑμᾶς δὲ δεήσει πορεύεσθαι, *you will have to go (for you to go will be necessary).*
c. βούλεται μένειν, *he wishes to remain.*
d. κελεύει τὸν ἄνδρα μὴ πορεύεσθαι, *he orders the man not to go.*
e. ἀλλὰ τί ἐξ-ήλθετε ἰδεῖν; “*but what went ye forth for to see?*”
f. φοβερώτατον ἦν ὁρᾶν, *it was an awful sight to see (horrendum vīsū).*

1. Observe that the infinitive in *a* and *b* is the subject of the verb; in *c* it becomes the object of βούλεται; many verbs of *wishing, commanding, advising, causing, attempting*, etc., naturally require an infinitive to complete their meaning.

2. Notice that the subject of the infinitive in both *b* and *d* is in the accusative.

3. The infinitive in *e* expresses the motive of ἐξ-ήλθετε. In what other ways may purpose be expressed? Is this construction used in Latin?

4. Any adjective or adverb may take an infinitive to limit its meaning, as ὁρᾶν in *f*. See the different idiom in the Latin equivalent.

5. The negative with an infinitive (except in indirect discourse) is regularly μὴ.

351. The present and aorist infinitive in this use differ in time only as the subjunctive, optative, and imperative; that is, the present denotes continued action, the aorist a single act.

352. TRANSLATE: 1. λῦειν, λῦεσθαι, λῦσαι. 2. λυθῆναι, λελυκέναι, λύσεσθαι. 3. διδάσκειν, διδάξαι, διδάξαι.

διδάξαι. 4. ἐσθίειν, φαγεῖν, πίνειν, πιεῖν. 5. λιπέσθαι, αἰσθέσθαι, πνθέσθαι. 6. ἄρξασθαι, πρᾶχθῆναι, πρᾶχθήσεσθαι. 7. ἔξ-εστι γράψαι, δεῖ γενέσθαι. 8. χρή διῶξαι, ἥκει σώσασθαι.

353. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἔξ-εστι τὴν βασιλείαν ἀπο-πέμπειν τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν.¹ 2. καὶ κεκέλευκεν ἡμᾶς συμ-πέμψαι αὐτῇ² φύλακας ὡς πλείστους. 3. οἱ τῶν ἀρίστων Περσῶν υἱοὶ ἔμαθον ἄρχειν καὶ ἄρχεσθαι. 4. νῦν δὲ ὥρᾳ ἐστὶ πορευθῆναι, εἰ βουλόμεθα ἔπεσθαι τῷ Κύρῳ. 5. ἔαν δὲ ἱκανοὶ ὦμεν συμ-πορεύεσθαι τοῖς ἄλλοις, μὴ στρατοπεδεύωμεν ἐν τῇ ἐρημίᾳ. 6. ἐπεὶ δὲ Ἁγίς ποτε ἐπέμφθη θῦσαι τῷ θεῷ, οἱ Ἥλείοι ἐκώλυον αὐτόν. 7. κλέμακας δ' οὖν λαβεῖν δεήσει, ἔαν ἀνα-βαίνωμεν ἐπὶ ταύτα³ τὰς οἰκίᾱς· μάλιστα γὰρ ὑψηλαὶ εἰσιν. 8. εἰ τότε ἡλήθευσας, πάντες ἂν σοι ἐσπόμεθα. 9. ἐπεὶ δ' εἶδεν αὐτόν, ἔλεξε, Σῶσόν μοι³ τὴν θυγατέρα. καὶ γὰρ⁴ ἄνθρωπός εἰμι ὑπὸ ἐξουσίᾳ⁵, καὶ στρατιώτᾳς ἔχω ὑπ' ἐμαντόν.⁵ 10. καὶ λέγω τούτῳ, Πορεύθητι, καὶ πορεύεται· καὶ ἄλλῳ, Ἔρχου, καὶ ἔρχεται· καὶ δούλῳ μου, Πράξον τοῦτο, καὶ πράττει.

354. 1. Send me the ladder, for I must mount. 2. Let us stay where it is possible to learn. 3. If I had not looked, he would not have struck me.

¹ Accusative to denote the ground over which one passes. This is connected with the cognate accusative, as ἄρχῃν ἄρχειν, *to hold an office*.

² 322.

³ Dat. of advantage. Render as if gen.

⁴ καὶ γάρ. Cf. Latin *sed enim*.

⁵ This use of ὑπό is post-classical.

355.

VOCABULARY

ἐξουσίᾳ, ἡ, *authority, power.*

ἐρημίᾳ, ἡ, *desert.*

κλίμαξ, ἀκος, ἡ, *ladder.*

ἐμαυτοῦ, ἡς, reflex. pron., (*of*)
myself (694).

ἀληθεύω, εὖσω, etc., *speak the truth.*

ἀνα-βαίνω, βήσομαι, +, *go up,*
march inland; go or climb upon,
mount.

δεῖ, δεήσει, ἐδέησε, impersonal, *it is*
necessary, one must.

ἔξ-εστι, ἐξέσται, impersonal, *it is*
possible, one may.

εἶδον, 2 aor. of ὁράω, *see; saw.*

στρατοπεδεύω, εὖσω, etc., *encamp.*

χρή, χρήσει, impersonal, *it is*
necessary, one ought.

νῦν, adv., *now.*

356. Eupolis's Opinion of Pericles: κράτιστος οὗτος ἐγέ-
νετο ἀνθρώπων λέγειν.



μανθάνει τὰ Ἑλληνικά.

LESSON XXXVIII

ADVERBS—THE POTENTIAL OPTATIVE

357. Adverbs are regularly formed from adjectives.

358.

MODELS

ADJECTIVE	GEN. PLUR. MASC.	ADVERB
1. δίκαιος, <i>just</i>	δικαίων	δικαίως, <i>justly</i>
2. σοφός, <i>wise</i>	σοφῶν	σοφῶς, <i>wisely</i>
3. ἡδύς, <i>sweet, glad</i>	ἡδέων	ἡδέως, <i>sweetly, gladly</i>
4. πᾶς, <i>all</i>	πάντων	πάντως, <i>wholly</i>

1. Observe that adverbs are formed by changing **ν** of the genitive plural masculine to **ς**.

359. In a few instances the neuter accusative of an adjective is used as an adverb, as

πολύ or **πολλά**, *much* (Latin *multum*), from **πολύς**, *much* ;
μόνον, *only* (Latin *solum*), from **μόνος**, *only*. Cf. the
 adverbial accusative **τί** ; *why?* from **τίς** ; *who?* *what?*

Comparison

360.	MODELS	
POSITIVE	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
1. δικαίως , <i>justly</i>	δικαιότερον	δικαιότατα
2. σοφῶς , <i>wisely</i>	σοφώτερον	σοφώτατα
3. ἡδέως , <i>gladly</i>	ἡδιον	ἡδιστα
4. κακῶς , <i>ill</i>	ἥττον	ἥκιστα

1. Note that the comparative of the adverb is the neuter accusative singular of the comparative of the corresponding adjective ; the superlative is the neuter accusative plural.

361. Form and compare adverbs from the irregular adjectives in Lesson XXXVI.

362. The protasis of a condition sometimes is not expressed in the regular form with **εἰ** or **ἐάν**, but is contained in a participle or implied in an adverb or some other part of the sentence, as

a. ἔχοντες δὲ τὰ ὅπλα ἡδέως ἂν μαχοίμεθα, if we should keep our arms, we would cheerfully fight.

b. οὐκ ἂν δικαίως ἡμᾶς κωλύοιεν, not rightly (i.e. it would not be right, if, etc.) would they prevent us.

363. The optative with **ἂν** expresses a future action dependent upon circumstances or conditions, as **τοῦτό γε οὐκ ἂν βουλοίμην πρᾶττειν**, *I should not care to do that*. Here the limiting condition is too vague to be expressed,

but would be something like *If I could, if you would let me*, etc. This is called the **potential optative**, and is exactly like the potential subjunctive in Latin.

1. Compare with this potential or hypothetical optative the potential or hypothetical indicative with **ἄν**, used as the apodosis of unreal conditions, 342.

364. TRANSLATE: 1. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται μάλλον πειθίσθων τοῖς ἄρχουσι νῦν ἢ πρόσθεν. 2. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγγύτερον ἐγίνοντο, εἶδον δὴ πολλὰ πρόβατα παρὰ τῷ τείχει. 3. ἔαν δὲ σοφῶς διδάξωμεν τὰ παιδιά, ἱκανοὶ ἔσονται καὶ ἄλλους διδάσκειν. 4. δεήσει δὲ ὡς τάχιστα σπεύδειν, ἔαν βουλόμεθα καταλαβεῖν τοὺς φυγάδας. 5. δικαίως δ' ἂν κολάσαιμεν αὐτόν, εἰ τοῦτο πράξει. 6. πολὺ δὲ ἀσφαλέστερον ἡμῖν ἐστι φυγεῖν ἢ αὐτοῦ μένειν καὶ μάχεσθαι. 7. οὐπω ἀφανεῖς ἦσαν οἱ ἄγγελοι· οἱ δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ὀπλῖται ἤδη ὀπλίζοντο εἰς μάχην. 8. ἡμῖν δὲ οὐκέτι ἐλπίς ἐστι μία σωθῆναι, εἰ μὴ ὑμεῖς μάχεσθαι βούλεσθε ὡς ἄριστα. 9. πρῶτον μὲν ἐτάττοντο οἱ πελτασταί, ὅππῃ δὲ τούτων ἡδέως εἶποντο οἱ τοξόται.

365. 1. Who would steal those cattle? 2. No longer would they justly punish the satrap. 3. They have not yet saved all the property of the exiles.

366.

VOCABULARY

πρόβατον, τό, *cattle, sheep*.

τάττω, τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τέταγμαί, ἐτάχθην and ἐτάγην, *arrange, marshal, draw up, form*.

ἐγγύς (ἐγγύτερον, ἐγγύτατα and ἐγγυτάτω), *adv., near*.

ὀπισθεν, *adv., from the rear, behind*.

οὐκέτι (μηκέτι), *adv., no longer*.

οὐπω, *adv., not yet*.

πρόσθεν, *adv., before, in front*.

πρῶτον, *adv., first, at first*.

LESSON XXXIX

NOUNS IN *ΙΣ* AND *ΕΥΣ*

367.

MODELS

πόλις, ἡ,
city

δύναμις, ἡ,
might, force

βασιλεύς, ὁ,
king

SINGULAR

N. πόλις

δύναμις

βασιλεύς

G. πόλεως

δυνάμεως

βασιλέως

D. πόλει

δυνάμει

βασιλεῖ

A. πόλιν

δύναμιν

βασιλεῖα

V. πόλι

δύναμι

βασιλεῦ

PLURAL

N.V. πόλεις

δυνάμεις

βασιλεῖς

G. πόλεων

δυνάμεων

βασιλέων

D. πόλεσι

δυνάμεσι

βασιλεῦσι

A. πόλεις

δυνάμεις

βασιλεῖς

1. Notice that **πόλις** and **δύναμις** change *ι* of the stem to *ε* in all cases except the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular.

2. The genitive singular changes **ος** to **ως**, without, however, changing the accent. **πόλεων** and **δυνάμεων** follow the accent of the genitive singular.

3. Observe that in **βασιλεύς**, *υ* of the stem disappears before a vowel.

4. Nouns in **ις** and **ευσ** are quite common.

368. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐκ δὲ τούτου¹ ἐρμηνεῖα πέμπει πρὸς τοὺς Θρᾷκας. 2. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐξέτασιν εἶχεν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἀμφὶ μέσας νύκτας. 3. τῶν δὲ Ἑλλήνων

¹ after this, thereupon.

οἱ μὲν¹ ἐν ταῖς τάξεσιν ἦσαν, οἱ δὲ¹ εἰς τὰς τάξεις ἔτρεχον. 4. εἰ δὲ ἡ δύναμις πλείων ἦν, οὐκ ἂν ἔδει² τοὺς ἱππέας φυγεῖν ποι. 5. ποῦ δὴ χθὲς ἐπορεύου, ὦ φίλε; τάχιστα γὰρ ἔσπενδες. 6. οὔκαδε δὴ ἔτρεχον· παρα-σκευάζεσθαι γὰρ ἐβουλήθην, ἵνα πρὸς Αἴγυπτον πορευθείην. 7. ἐκείσε γὰρ ὁ πατήρ μεταπέμπται με, ὅπως παιδευθῶ ὑπὸ τῶν ἐκεῖ σοφῶν διδασκάλων. 8. ἐνταῦθα γὰρ ἐν πάσαις ταῖς πόλεσιν οἱ ἱερεῖς σωφροσύνην³ διδάσκουσιν τοὺς νεανίας. 9. ἐπὶ δὲ ταῖς βασιλέως⁴ θύραις ἐξ-ἦν ποτε πολλήν μὲν σωφροσύνην μαθεῖν, αἰσχροὺς δὲ οὐδὲν ἀκοῦσαι. 10. εἰ δὲ οὗτος ὁ μάντις ἠλήθευσε περὶ τῶν θεῶν, οὐ ποτε ἔγωγε θύσω ταῖς Μούσαις.

369. 1. At the source of the river was a large and prosperous city. 2. There they found one priest, a Persian by birth.⁵ 3. Where were you then? Whither were you running?

370.

VOCABULARY

βασιλεύς, εὠς, ὁ, *king*.

δύναμις, εὠς, ἡ, *power, might, force*.

ἐξέτασις, εὠς, ἡ, *inspection, review*.

ἐρμηνεύς, εὠς, ὁ, *interpreter*.

ιερεὺς, εὠς, ὁ, *priest*.

ἱππεύς, εὠς, ὁ, *horseman*, pl. *cavalry*.

μάντις, εὠς, ὁ, *soothsayer*.

πόλις, εὠς, ἡ, *city, state*.

σωφροσύνη, ἡ, *self-restraint, discretion*.

τάξις, εὠς, ἡ, *line, rank, battalion*.

371.

The Ποῖ Family

INTERROGATIVE

INDEFINITE (ENCLITIC)

DEMONSTRATIVE

RELATIVE

ποῖ;

ποί,

ἐκείσε,

οἱ, ὅποι,

whither?

to some or any place

thither

whither

¹ οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ, *some . . . others*.

² Impf. of δει.

³ Cf. 108.

⁴ The article is omitted regularly with βασιλεύς referring to the king of Persia.

⁵ 148.

372. Διάλογος. — The Two Cyruses

Θωμασίδιον. Λέγε μοι νῦν, ὦ μήτηρ. τίς γὰρ ἦν οὗτος ὁ Κῦρος περὶ οὗ ἐμάθομέν ποτε ἐν τῷ διδασκαλείῳ; ἡγούμην (*I thought*) γὰρ τοῦτον τοῦ Δαρείου υἱὸν εἶναι.

Μήτηρ. Μὰ τὸν Δί' (*Dear me, no*), οὐκ ἦν ἐκείνος ὁ αὐτὸς Κῦρος.

Θωμ. Τίς δὲ ἦν οὗτος; ποῦ τῆς γῆς¹; λέγε δὴ μοι πάντα.

Μητ. Οὗτος δὴ ἦν ὁ ἀρχαῖος² καλούμενος³ Κῦρος. οὐκοῦν (*not*) δὲ ὁ διδάσκαλος πάντα ἔλεξεν;

Θωμ. Οὐ πάντα, αὐτῷ γὰρ οὐκ ἦν σχολή.⁴

Μητ. Εἰεν (*well*). ἐγὼ οὖν λέξω τι κατὰ γε τὴν δύναμιν. πρῶτον μὲν πατρὸς ὁ Κῦρος λέγεται γενέσθαι Καμβύσου Περσῶν βασιλέως. ἐν δ' οὖν τῇ Περσικῇ χώρᾳ ὧκει (*lived*) πολλοῖς πρόσθεν⁵ ἢ ὁ δεύτερος⁶ Κῦρος ἔτεσιν.⁷ ἡ δὲ μήτηρ Μανδάνη ἐγένετο· αὕτη δὲ Ἀστυάγους ἦν θυγάτηρ τοῦ Μήδων βασιλέως.

Θωμ. Καὶ μάλα γε⁸. νῦν γὰρ μέμνημαι (*remember*). ἀλλὰ τῇ τοῦ δευτέρου Κύρου μητρὶ τί ἦν ὄνομα;

Μητ. Οὐκοῦν ἀκήκοάς ποτε; Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται παῖδες⁹ —

Θωμ. Μάλιστά γε¹⁰. τῆς εὐηθείας (*what stupidity!*). καὶ τί ἐποίησεν ὁ ἀρχαῖος;

Μητ. Ἡδέως ἄν σοι λέξαιμι, ἀλλὰ νῦν γε, ὥσπερ (*just as*) τῷ διδασκάλῳ καὶ ἐμοὶ οὐκ ἔστι¹¹ σχολή· ὁ γὰρ πατήρ σου καλεῖ καὶ οὐκέτι ἔστι¹¹ μένειν.

Θωμ. Οἴ μοι.

¹ Ποῦ τῆς γῆς, *where in the world?* Cf. Lat. *ubi gentium*.

² *elder*.

³ See 278.

⁴ See 308.

⁵ *before*.

⁶ *second*.

⁷ Cf. πολλῶν, 278.

⁸ See 302.

⁹ The first line of Xenophon's *Anabasis*.

¹⁰ *yes, of course!*

¹¹ Notice the accent of ἔστι and see 186.

LESSON XL

NOUNS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION IN ΑΥΣ AND ΟΥΣ¹

373.

MODELS

βοῦς, ὄ, ῆ,
ox, cow

ναῦς, ῆ,
ship

SINGULAR

N. βοῦς
G. βοός
D. βοῖ
A. βοῦν
V. βοῦ

ναῦς
νεώς
νηί
ναῦν
ναῦ

PLURAL

N.V. βόες
G. βοῶν
D. βουσί
A. βοῦς

νήες
νεῶν
ναυσί
ναῦς

374.

MODELS

- a. εἶθε μὴ γένοιτο, *I hope it may not happen!*
 b. μὴ γένοιτο, "*God forbid!*" (*may it not happen!*).
 c. εἶθε τοῦτο ἔπραττε, *Oh, that he were (now) doing this!*
 d. εἶθε μὴ τοῦτο ἔπραξε, *Oh, that he had not done this!*

1. Observe the mood used with εἶθε in *a* to express a wish referring to the future, and that εἶθε may be omitted as in *b*, without affecting the sense.

2. Notice the mood and tenses used in unattained wishes

¹ Sometimes called *digamma* nouns because in early Greek the stems ended in the primitive *vau* or *digamma* (Λ); thus, βοΛ, ναΛ. Afterwards the Λ was dropped before a vowel of the ending. Cf. Lat. *bos*, *bov-is*; *nāv-is*.

in *c* and *d*, and compare with the forms used in conditions contrary to fact (343).

3. The negative is μή.

375. Rule of Syntax. — When a wish refers to the future, it is expressed by the optative with or without εἴθε or εἰ γάρ, *Oh that, would that*.

When a wish refers to the present or the past, and it is implied that its object is not or was not attained, the secondary tenses of the indicative are used with εἴθε or εἰ γάρ, which may not be omitted.

The negative in wishes is μή.

376. TRANSLATE: 1. εἴθε ἡ δύναμις πολὺν πλείων ᾦν. 2. ἐπεὶ δὲ μικρὰ ἐστὶ, μαχώμεθα πάντες πολὺν βέλτιον καὶ προθυμότερον. 3. εἴθε, ὦ μέγιστε βασιλεῦ, ἡμῖν γε φίλος γένοιο. 4. οἱ τοῦ θεοῦ βόες κάλλιστοι ᾗσαν τὸ εἶδος. 5. οἱ δ' οὖν ναῦται ἐβούλοντο κατακόψαι αὐτούς, ἵνα γεύονται τῶν κρεῶν. 6. ἐν δὲ τῷ λιμένι Ἀθήνησιν ἡυρέθησαν νῆές τε πολλαὶ καὶ πολλὰ πλοῖα μικρά. 7. ταῖς δὲ ναυσὶν ἰστία ᾦν λευκὰ καὶ κῶπαι μακραί. 8. καὶ Κύρῳ παρῆσαν εἰς τὸ ἐμπόριον αἱ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου νῆες τριακοντα καὶ πέντε. 9. ὁ δὲ ναύαρχος, Αἰγύπτιός τις, ἐκέλευσε τοὺς ναύτας ἐκβαλεῖν τὰς ἀγκύρας. 10. ὥς δὲ τὸ τῶν Περσῶν ναυτικὸν ἀνῆγετο εἰς τὴν θάλατταν, φόβος δὴ ἐν-έπεσε τοῖς Ἑλλήσιν. 11. ἐν δὲ τῇ πρώρᾳ τῆς νεὸς ἕνα εἶδον ἄνδρα, ὃς ᾗρχε τῶν ἄλλων πάντων.

377. 1. Where did you ever see that craft? 2. Let the most orderly sailors have the best swords. 3. It is no longer possible to pursue the cattle.

378.

VOCABULARY

ἄγκυρα, ἡ, *anchor*.

βοῦς, βοός, ὁ, ἡ, *ox, cow*.

ἐμπόριον, τό, *trading-place, emporium*.

ἱστίον, τό, *web, cloth; sail*.

κώπη, ἡ, *oar-handle, hence oar*.

ναύαρχος, ὁ, *fleet-commander, admiral*.

ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, *ship, vessel*.

ναύτης, ου, ὁ, *sailor*.

ναυτικός, ἡ, ὄν, adj., *naval*, τὸ ναυτικόν, as noun, *fleet*.

πρῶρα, ἡ, *prova*.

τριᾶκοντα, adj., indecl., *thirty*.

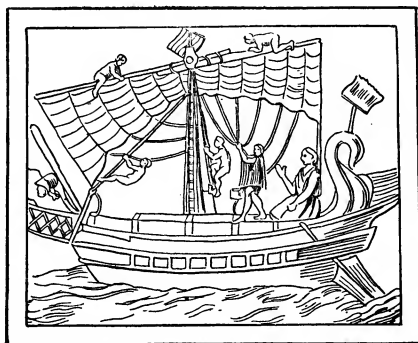
ἀν-άγω (see ἄγω), *lead or take up; mid., put to sea*.

ἐκ-βάλλω (see βάλλω), *throw out, drive out, banish*.

Ἀθήνησι, locative adv., *at Athens*.

προθύμως, adv., *eagerly, willingly*.

τε, conj., enclitic, *both, and*.



LESSON XLI

THE PARTICIPLE—ATTRIBUTIVE AND SUBSTANTIVE USE

379. Participles are verb adjectives. They limit nouns and agree with them in gender, number, and case; they also, like verbs, denote time and frequently take an object.

380. Learn the participles of λύω (699-701) and εἰμί (715), and the second aorist participles of λείπω (702).

381. The perfect and second aorist active, and aorist and perfect passive participles do not have recessive accent. The first three are oxytone.

382. Learn the declension of the participles (687).

1. Notice that the present and future active participles are declined and accented like ἄκων, the second aorist like ἑκὼν (683).

2. The first aorist active participle is declined like πᾶς (683), but is regularly accented.

3. Cf. the first aorist passive participle with χαρίεις (683). The other middle and passive participles are declined and accented like adjectives in **ος, η, ον**.

4. In all participles the vocative is like the nominative.

The Attributive and Substantive Uses of the Participle

383.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. ἐδίωξε δὲ τοὺς φεύγοντας πολεμίους, he pursued the flying enemy.

b. τοὺς δὲ φεύγοντας ὁ θεὸς ἔσωσε, but the god saved the fugitives.

Observe that the participle in *a* is used with the article like an attributive adjective; in *b* the same phrase is used, but the participle takes the place of the omitted noun. That is, the *attributive* participle of *a* becomes in *b* a *substantive*.

384. The attributive and substantive participle may often be rendered by the English relative and a finite verb, as οἱ φεύγοντες, *those who flee*.

385. TRANSLATE: 1. λῦων, λύσων, λελυκώς. 2. θύσας, ἀθροισάμενος, σωθείς. 3. γράψας, ὁ πεμφθείς.

4. γενόμενος, τὰ γεγενημένα. 5. οἱ παρ-όντες, οἱ ἄρξαντες. 6. οἱ καλῶς πεπαιδευμένοι ἱκανοί εἰσιν ἄλλους διδάσκειν. 7. τοῖς δὲ ἀληθεύσουσι πολλὰ χρήματα πέμψω. 8. ἐγὼ δὲ βούλομαι ἄγειν ὑμᾶς εἰς πόλιν μεγάλην τε καὶ πλουσίαν, ὅθεν λήψεσθε καὶ πρόβατα καὶ βοῦς πολλούς. 9. ἐκεῖθεν δὲ τότε ἐστρατεύσαντο οἱ βουλόμενοι ἵνα χωρίον πον βέλτιον εὔροιεν. 10. εἰ γὰρ οἱ τοῦτο πράττοντες μετ-επέμψαντο τοὺς ἄρχοντας, πάντες δὴ ἂν ἐσώθησαν.

386. 1. Striking, having struck. 2. About to write, having been written. 3. To the (man) writing. 4. Of those who pursued. 5. If I tell this to those present, whence shall I be able to buy food?

387.

The Πόθεν Family

INTERROGATIVE

πόθεν;

whence?

INDEFINITE (ENCLITIC)

ποθέν,

from somewhere

DEMONSTRATIVE

ἐκεῖθεν, ἐντεῦθεν,

thence

RELATIVE

ὅθεν, ὁπόθεν,

whence

LESSON XLII

THE CIRCUMSTANTIAL PARTICIPLE

388. Study carefully and memorize the following Model Sentences:

Time. — *a.* καὶ ἔλθόντες εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν εἶδον τὸ παιδίον, “and when they were come into the house, they saw the young child.”

Cause. — *b.* ὄπλα δ' ἔχοντες μαχώμεθα, since we have arms, let us fight.

Manner. — *c.* νυκτὸς δ' ἔφυγον οἱ κλώπες λαθόντες, *the robbers fled secretly during the night.*

Means. — *d.* κρέα οὖν ἐσθίοντες οἱ στρατιῶται διερίγγοντο, *so the men subsisted by eating meat.*

Purpose. — *e.* ἦκω ὑμᾶς ἀπ' ἄξων εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, *I have come to lead you back to Greece.*

Condition. — *f.* ἀκούσᾱς γε οὐκ ἂν ἀπ-ῆλθεν, *if he had heard (having heard), he would not have gone away.*

Concession. — *g.* καίπερ ἀκούσᾱς οὐκ ἐπίστευσε, *though he heard, he did not believe.*

Attendant Circumstances. — *h.* ἦλθε δὲ τὸν υἱὸν ἔχων, *he came, bringing his son.*

389. Observe that in each of the above sentences the participle expresses some circumstance of the verb. Thus in *a* ἐλθόντες tells *when* they saw, ἔχοντες in *b* shows the *reason* of μαχώμεθα, λαθόντες in *c* shows *how* οἱ κλώπες ἔφυγον, etc. Hence the participle in this use is called the **Circumstantial Participle**.

390. The time of the participle is relative to that of the leading verb, as ἐλθόντες εἶδον, *when they had come they saw*; ἐλθόντες ὄψονται, *when they have come (in the future) they will see*.

391.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. ταῦτα αὐτοῦ λέγοντος ἐπίστευσαν πολλοί, *when he said this many believed.*

b. τούτων δὲ τοιούτων ὄντων οὐ βούλομαι ἄγειν, *since this is so (these things being such), I will not lead.*

1. Observe that the participles in these sentences, while showing the circumstances of the leading verb, do not, like those of 388, agree with the subject or object of the verb,

but are used in an independent construction, corresponding to the Latin ablative absolute. In *a* the genitive absolute expresses the *time* of ἐπίστευσαν, in *b* the *cause* of οὐ βούλομαι. It may also express *condition*, *concession*, or *attendant circumstances*.

2. The genitive absolute is not so common as the Latin ablative absolute, as Greek has a fuller set of participles.

392. Rule of Syntax.—A noun and a participle not grammatically connected with the main construction of the sentence may stand by themselves in the genitive. This is called **Genitive Absolute**.

393. TRANSLATE: 1. καὶ ἐλθὼν πρὸς τοὺς μαθητὰς εἶδεν ὄχλον πολὺν περὶ αὐτοῦς. 2. ἐξέτασιν δὲ πάντων τοῦ Κύρου ἔχοντος ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις ἦλθε παρὰ βασιλέως ἄγγελος. 3. ἐν δὲ τῇ αὐτῇ οἰκίᾳ μένετε, ἐσθιόντες καὶ πίνοντες τὰ παρ' αὐτῶν.¹ 4. ἐνταῦθα δὴ οἱ οἰκέται ἦλθον τρέχοντες ὥς² καύσοντας τὰς σκηναῖς. 5. ἐπεὶ δὴ οἱ ἄρχοντες ἔφυγον λαβόντες πάντα τὰ χρήματα, φόβος μέγας ἐν-έπεσε τοῖς πολίταις. 6. θύόντων δὲ τῶν ἱερέων παρὰ τῷ βωμῷ κατ-έκοψέ τις τοὺς βούς. 7. τοῦτο δὲ μὴ³ πράξαντες οὐκ ἂν ἐβουλήθησαν φυγεῖν.

394. 1. When they had come⁴ into the camp, they found the provisions. 2. If they should find⁴ them there, they would depart at once. 3. While Cyrus was doing⁴ this, the interpreters of the Thracians came.

¹ *I.e.* the things given by them.

² ὥς, *as*, with a participle ascribes authority for the statement or intention to the subject of the sentence, not to the author himself.

³ Why μὴ rather than οὐ?

⁴ Express by a circumstantial participle.

395.

An Epitaph

Πολλὰ πιὼν καὶ πολλὰ φαγὼν καὶ
 πολλὰ κάκ' ¹ εἰπὼν
 ἀνθρώπους ¹ κείμαι, ² Τιμοκρέων Ῥόδιος.

—SIMONIDES.

LESSON XLIII

THE GENITIVE FOR THE LATIN ABLATIVE

396. There is no ablative in Greek (58), but the functions of the Latin ablative are divided between the genitive and dative.

397. Review the following constructions, in which the genitive takes the place of the ablative in Latin :

- (1) Time within which (218).
- (2) Separation (203).
- (3) Agent with passive verb (212).
- (4) Comparison (336).
- (5) Genitive absolute (392).
- (6) Price or value (227).

398. Other common duties of the ablative performed by the Greek genitive are :

(1) **Source** (669, 29), as τοῦτο ἤκουσα ὑμῶν (hōc accēpī ā vōbīs), *I learned this from you.*

(2) **Material** (669, 22), as ἐκπώματα δ' ἦν ἀργυρίου πολλά (erant multa ex argentō pōcula), *there were many cups of silver.*

¹ Double accusative with εἰπὼν, *speaking evil of.*

² See 179.

(3) Accompaniment, Κῦρος δὲ ἔπεται μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων (Cyrus cum cēteris sequitur), *Cyrus follows with the rest.*

(4) Cause (669, 28), τὸν δικαστὴν θαυμάζει τῆς σοφίας (iudicem sapientiā mirātur), *he admires the judge for his wisdom.*

399. TRANSLATE: 1. παίοντα δὲ Κῦρον ἀκοντίζει τις παλτῶ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμόν. 2. τούτων δὲ τοιούτων ὄντων τί νῦν χρὴ πράττειν; 3. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπ-εἶχον οὐ πολὺ τῆς πόλεως, παρ-ῆσαν οἱ παρὰ βασιλέως κήρυκες. 4. ὁ δὲ Ἀρμένιος, ὡς ἤκουσε τοῦ ἀγγέλου τὰ παρὰ Κῦρου, ἔφυγεν ἀνὰ κράτος. 5. τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς τῶν ἱππέων τις ἐτρώθη τὸν ὦμον¹ τοξεύματι.² 6. ψέλια μὲν εἶχε, καὶ ἐπὶ τοῖς δακτύλοις δακτυλίους χρυσοῦ· τοῖς δὲ τέκνοις οὔτε ἐσθῆς ἦν οὔτε ὑποδήματα. 7. εἴαν δὲ αἱ πρῶται τῶν νεῶν ἀν-άγωνται, αὐτίκα δὴ ἔψονται αἱ ἄλλαι πᾶσαι. 8. πολλάκις δ' ἐξ-ῆν ἰδεῖν παρὰ τὰς ὁδοὺς ἀνθρώπους καὶ ποδῶν καὶ ὀφθαλμῶν ἐρήμους. 9. τίς γάρ ποτε εἶδε τοσαύτην δύναμιν εἶν γε μιᾷ οἰκίᾳ; ἅπαντες γὰρ ἐγένοντο πλείους³ ἑκατὸν ὀπλιτῶν. 10. καὶ ἔρχεται πρὸς τοὺς μαθητὰς καὶ εὕρισκει αὐτοὺς καθεύδοντας. 11. ἐν δὲ τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις οὐκ αἰσχρὸν ἦν ἀλλὰ καλὸν κλέπτειν ὅσα μὴ κωλύει νόμος.

400. 1. On the mountain many helmets of gold were seized by the soldiers. 2. Where shall I go, men, to find the king? 3. Oh that we had never cut those beautiful trees!

¹ 148.² Means.³ 333.

401.

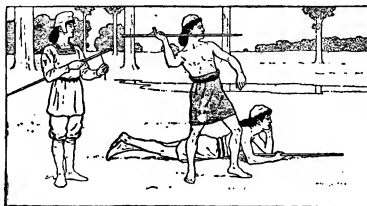
VOCABULARY

δακτύλιος, ὁ, *ring*.δάκτυλος, ὁ, *finger*.ἔσθης, ἡτος, ἡ, *clothing*.ὀφθαλμός, ὁ, *eye*.πούς, ποδός, ὁ, *foot*.ὑποδήματα, ἄτων, τά (pl.), *sandals, shoes*.ὤμος, ὁ, *shoulder*.ὄσος, ἡ, *on*, rel. pron., *as great, much, or many as*. Lat. *quantus*.πρώτος, ἡ, *on*, adj., *first, foremost*.τοιούτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτον, demonst. pron., *of such a kind, such*. Lat. *tālis*.τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτον, demonst. pron., *so much, so great*. Lat. *tantus*.ἀκοντίζω, +, *hurl the javelin; hit with a javelin, hit*.καθεύδω, impf. ἐκάθευδον, *sleep, lie asleep*.τιτρώσκω, τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην, *wound*.

402.

Seeing is Believing

Γυναικὸς ¹ δέ ποτε οὔσης ἐν τῇ πόλει καλῆς, τῶν παρ-όντων τις εἶπεν ὅτι κρείττον ² εἴη λόγου ² τὸ κάλλος (*beauty*) τῆς γυναικός. Ἰτέον ἂν εἴη ³ θεᾶσομένους, ⁴ ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης· οὐ γὰρ δὴ ἐκ τοῦ ἀκούειν ⁵ γε τὸ λόγου κρείττον ἔστι ⁶ καταμαθεῖν. ⁷

¹ Gen. of γυνή, *woman* (680).² I.e. *beyond description*.³ *Then we must go*. Cf. 363. Ἰτέον corresponds to the Latin gerundive construction *eundum est*.⁴ *to have a look*. In case the participle agrees with an omitted ἡμᾶς.⁵ Cf. ἐκ τοῦ συν-αδικεῖν, 302.⁶ 186.⁷ μαθεῖν.

οἱ νεανῖαι ἀκοντίζουσιν.

LESSON XLIV

THE DATIVE FOR THE LATIN ABLATIVE

403. The dative takes the place of the Latin ablative in many constructions, some of which have been studied in previous lessons.

(1) **Time when** (218).

(2) **Cause** (cf. 398, 4), as πολλοὶ λιμῷ ἀπ-έθανον (multī fame mortuī sunt), *many died from hunger*.

(3) **Manner** (669, 45), as ἤρξαντο δὲ δρόμῳ πορεύεσθαι (cursū proficiscī coepērunt), *they began to advance on the run*.

(4) **Degree of Difference** (669, 46), as ὕστερον δὲ πέντε ἡμέραις ἀφ-έκετο (diēbus quīnque posteā pervēnit), *he arrived five days later*.

This is a form of the Dative of Manner.

(5) **Specification** (669, 46), as κάλλιστος ἦν εἶδει (faciē erat pulcherrimus), *he was most handsome in appearance*.

(6) **Means and Instrument** (669, 45), as τοῖς δὲ ὀφθαλμοῖς εἶδον (oculis vidērunt), *they saw with their eyes*.

(7) After χρῶμαι, ūtor, *use* (669, 45), τῇ ἀρετῇ χρῶμεθα (ūtāmur virtūte), *let us use our valor*.

(8) **Accompaniment** (cf. 398, 3), as (σύν) ὀλίγῳ γὰρ στρατεύματι οὐχ ἔψεται (cum exercitū parvō nōn persequētur), *with a small force he'll not follow*.

(9) **Agent** (212). The genitive with ὑπό is commonly used to express agent, but with the perfect and pluperfect passive the simple dative may be used.

404. TRANSLATE: 1. τῇ δὲ δευτέρᾳ ἡμέρᾳ συλ-λέξᾱς στράτευμα ἦκεν εἰς Κιλικίαν. 2. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς ἐκείνης τῆς χώρας τοῦτο ἀκούσας ἔφευγε σὺν πᾶσι τοῖς φίλοις. 3. ἐν τούτοις τοῖς σταθμοῖς πολλοὶ τῶν βοῶν ἀπ-έθανον λῆμῳ. 4. μετὰ τὴν τρίτην νύκτα πάλιν ἀπ-ῆλθον οἱ κήρυκες εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον τοιαῦτα λέγοντες. 5. ἔαν δὲ γείτονες γενώμεθα τῇ Ἑλλάδι,¹ μετ-έχειν δεῖ ἡμᾶς τῶν κινδύνων τῶν Ἑλλήνων. 6. μὴ δρόμῳ ἀγάγῃς² ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, ἀλλὰ βραδύτερον³ πορεύου, ἵνα μὴ πάντες κινδυνεύωμεν. 7. ὁ δὲ ἡγεμὼν πολλὰ δῶρα τοῖς γε πελτασταῖς πέμψει τῆς ἀρετῆς ἕνεκα. 8. ἡ δὲ βασιλεία προτέρᾳ Κύρου πέντε ἡμέραις ἀφ-ίκετο. 9. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν ᾗδετο τούτῳ τῷ ἵππῳ ὅτι ταχύς τε ἦν καὶ κάλλιστος εἶδει. 10. τὴν μὲν ἐτέραν ναὺν ἐδίωκον καὶ τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ κατ-έλαβον· ἡ δὲ ἐτέρᾳ ναὺς δι-έφυγεν, εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας ἀφ-ικομένη.

405.

VOCABULARY

ἀρετή, ἡ, *courage, valor.*

γείτων, ονος, ὁ, *neighbor.*

δρόμος, ὁ, *running, race*; dat. as adv., *on the run.*

δεύτερος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *second*; τό, as adv., *a second time.*

ἕτερος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *the other*; *the one, the other.* Cf. Lat. *alter.*

πρότερος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *former, earlier*, so with force of adv., *before.*

τρίτος, η, ον, adj., *third.*

ἀπο-θνήσκω, ἀπ-έθανον, ἀπο-τέθηκα, +, *die, perish.*

ἀφ-ικνέομαι, ἵξομαι, ἔγμαι, aor. ἰκόμην, *arrive, come (to).*

δια-φεύγω (see φεύγω), *escape.*

ἡδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην, *be pleased or glad, rejoice.*

μετ-έχω, μεθ-έξω, etc. (see ἔχω), *share, with gen.*

συλ-λέγω, λέξω, συν-έλεξα, εἰλοχα, εἰλεγμαι, ἐλέγην, *collect, assemble.*

ὅτι, conj., *that, because.*

¹ 116.² 313.³ Adv. from βραδύς.

LESSON XLV

THE INFINITIVE WITH THE ARTICLE

406. As the participle is a verb adjective (379), so the infinitive is a verbal noun (originally a *to* or *for* dative).

407. Study the following table:—

	GREEK	ENGLISH	LATIN
N.	τὸ ἰδεῖν	<i>seeing</i>	vidēre
G.	τοῦ ἰδεῖν	<i>of seeing</i>	videndi
D.	τῷ ἰδεῖν	<i>for seeing</i>	videndō
A.	τὸ ἰδεῖν	<i>seeing</i>	vidēre, (ad) videndum

I. Observe that the infinitive with the neuter article in its various cases takes the place of the verbal noun in *-ing*, the Latin gerund.

408. The following sentences will serve to illustrate the actual use of the infinitive in this construction:—

- a. καὶ τὸ ἀπο-θανεῖν κέρδος (ἐστὶ), “*and to die is gain.*”
- b. ὀφθαλμῶν τοῦ ἰδεῖν ἕνεκα δεόμεθα, oculis opus est videndi causā, *we need eyes for seeing (on account of to see).*
- c. ἐμποδὼν ἐστὶ τῷ μάχεσθαι, *he is a hindrance to the fighting.*
- d. μὴ κωλύετε τὸ δια-βαίνειν, *do not prevent the crossing.*

I. Account for the case of the infinitive noun in each of the above sentences.

409. Rule of Syntax. — The infinitive with the article may be the subject or object of a verb, may depend upon a preposition, or stand in any noun-construction suitable to its meaning.

410. TRANSLATE: 1. τὸ μαθεῖν, τοῦ μαθεῖν. 2. τῷ κόπτειν, τῷ μένειν, ἐκ τοῦ ἀκούειν. 3. διὰ τὸ σπεύδειν, διὰ τὸ πρᾶξαι. 4. τοῦ ἀθροίσασθαι ἔνεκα. 5. διὰ τὸ σίτον πορίζεσθαι. 6. τὸ δὲ φυγεῖν ἀσφαλέστερον ἦν.

411. 1. τοῦτο δ' ἐπράττεν ἐκ τοῦ χαλεπὸς εἶναι. 2. πάντων δὲ βέλτιστος ἦν ὁ Κῦρος καὶ εἰς τὸ ἀκοντίζειν καὶ εἰς τὸ μανθάνειν. 3. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ¹ ἐπορεύθησαν ἑννέα παρασάγγας τὸν ποταμὸν ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἔχοντες. 4. τῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων τὴν ἑορτὴν ἐχόντων καθ-ελκύσαντες τὰς ναῦς ἀν-ήγοντο. 5. ταῦτα δὲ δὴ πυθόμενοι οἱ ἄρχοντες λαβόντες τὰ ὅπλα ἔσπευσαν εἰς τὸ διώκειν. 6. οἱ δ' οὖν ναῦται πάντα τὰ κτήματα ἔχοντες κατ-έφυγον πρὸς τὰς νήσους. 7. τί δὲ πείσονται οἱ ἄδικοι ἐκεῖνοι, εἰ ὁ ἄρχων κατα-λήψεται αὐτούς; 8. τοὺς γὰρ δικαστὰς μετα-πέμψεται, οἳ δὴ κολάσουσιν αὐτούς· τὸ γὰρ κλέπτειν πάνυ αἰσχροὺν ἐστίν. 9. τὸ πειθομένους τοὺς στρατιωτὰς παρ-έχειν ῥάδιον ἦν τῷ στρατηγῷ ἐκείνῳ.

412. 1. Seeing is better than hearing. 2. Since this is so, let us look at everything in town. 3. They suffered many ills² by falling³ into the sea.

413.

VOCABULARY

ἑορτή, ἡ, *festival*.

κτῆμα, ατος, τό, *possession; pl., property*.

ἄδικος, ον, adj., *unjust, bad*.

ἑννέα, indecl. adj., *nine*.

ὑστεραίος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *following*.

καθ-έλκω, ἔλξω, εἰλκυσα, εἰλκυκα, εἰλ-

κυσμαι, εἰλκύσθην, *draw down; launch*.

κατα-φεύγω (see φεύγω), *flee for refuge, take refuge*.

πάσχω, πείσομαι, ἔπαθον, πέπονθα, *suffer*.

πίπτω, πεσοῦμαι, ἔπεσον, πέπτωκα, *fall*.

¹ Sc. ἡμέρα.

² Omit.

³ Cf. 411, 1.

LESSON XLVI

INDIRECT DISCOURSE—INTRODUCTORY: λέγω AND εἶπον

414. A direct quotation gives the exact words of the original speaker or writer, as *I shall go to-morrow*. In an indirect quotation the original words conform to the construction of the sentence in which they are quoted, as *He said that he should go to-morrow*.

415. Indirect quotations may be expressed in three ways:
by ὅτι (ὥς), *that*, and a finite verb, as in English;
by the infinitive, as in Latin;
and sometimes by the participle.

416. Remark.—1. Of the three most common words meaning *to say*,

λέγω and εἶπον regularly take ὅτι or ὥς and a finite verb.
φημί usually takes the infinitive.

2. οἶομαι, ἡγοῦμαι, νομίζω, and δοκῶ, *think, believe*, regularly take the infinitive.

3. Words of the senses, as *hearing, seeing, knowing*, etc. (except *thinking*), regularly take the participial construction.

417. Simple Sentences after λέγω or εἶπον*a. Direct Statement*

Κῦρος τοῦτο πράττει (πράξει, ἔπραξεν),
Cyrus does (will do, did) this.

b. After a Primary Tense

λέγει ὅτι Κῦρος τοῦτο πράττει (πράξει, ἔπραξεν),
he says that Cyrus does (will do, did) this.

c. After a Secondary Tense

ἐλεξεν (εἶπεν) ὅτι Κύρος πράττοι (πράξοι, πράξειεν), *he said that Cyrus was doing (would do, did, or had done) this.*

1. Notice that the form of the direct statement *a* is retained after λέγει in *b*, but in *c* is changed to the corresponding tense of the optative.

418. Rule of Syntax. — In indirect quotations introduced by ὅτι or ὥς, after primary tenses an indicative retains *both its mood and tense*; after secondary tenses it is generally changed to the *same tense of the optative*.¹

419. TRANSLATE: 1. ἀθροίζω, διδάξω, ἔκλεψας, βασιλεύσεις. 2. λέγει ὅτι ἀθροίζει. 3. λέγει ὅτι διδάξει. 4. λέγω ὅτι ἔκλεψας. 5. εἶρηκας ὅτι βασιλεύσεις. 6. ἐλεξεν ὅτι ἀθροίξει. 7. εἶπεν ὅτι διδάξοι. 8. εἶπες ὅτι κλέψεις. 9. ἔλεξας ὅτι βασιλεύσεις. 10. εἶπεν ὅτι πάθοι, πάσχοι, μάθοι, δράμοι, φάγοι.

420. 1. He says that he shall rule, that he shall save.
2. He said that he led, that he taught.² 3. He said that he was taking, was looking.²

421.

VOCABULARY

εἶπον,³ fut. ἐρῶ, 1 aor. εἶπα, εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, ἐρρήθην, *say*.
φημί, φήσω, ἔφησα, *say*.

¹ Sometimes, however, for the sake of vividness, the original mood and tense are retained after a secondary tense.

² His words were, *I led, I taught; I am taking, I am looking.*

³ In εἶπον (2 a.) the present is lacking, that system being supplied from λέγω or φημί.

422. An Object Lesson in Temperance

Ἄλλ' ὁ νεανίας ἡσθεὶς οἶνω οὔτε¹ νυκτὸς οὔτε ἡμέρας ἐπαύετο πίνων, καὶ τέλος οὔτε τῇ ἑαυτοῦ² πόλει οὔτε τοῖς φίλοις οὔτε αὐτῷ³ ἄξιος οὐδενὸς³ ἐγένετο.

LESSON XLVII

THE INFINITIVE IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE

423. Learn the present and imperfect indicative of φημί (718).

1. Remember that certain forms of φημί are enclitic (181).

424. Simple Sentences after φημί

a. Direct Statement

Κῦρος τοῦτο πράττει (πράξει, ἔπραξε),
Cyrus does (will do, did) this.

b. After a Primary Tense

φησὶ Κῦρον τοῦτο πράττειν (πράξιν, πράξει),
he says that Cyrus does (will do, did) this.

c. After a Secondary Tense

ἔφη Κῦρον τοῦτο πράττειν (πράξιν, πράξει), *he said that Cyrus was doing (would do, had done) this.*

1. Notice the familiar infinitive construction of Latin indirect discourse, and compare each sentence with the corresponding sentence of Lesson XLVI.

425. Examine the following sentence, and see in what respects it differs from *b* and *c* above:—

¹ See 278.

² From ἑαυτοῦ (αὐτοῦ), reflex. pron., (of) *himself* (694).

³ 227.

Κύρος ἔφη τοῦτο πράττειν (πράξειν, πράξαι), *Cyrus said that he (Cyrus) was doing (should do, had done) this.*

426. Rule of Syntax. — When an indirect quotation follows a verb that takes the infinitive (416), after both primary and secondary tenses the verb of the direct discourse is changed to the **same tense of the infinitive.**

The subject of the infinitive is omitted when it is the same as the subject or object of the leading verb.

427. TRANSLATE: 1. φησί, φᾶσί, φῆς. 2. ἔφη, φατέ, ἔφαμεν. 3. ἔφατε, ἔφην, ἔφασαν. 4. Κύρος φησι θαυμάζειν, θαυμάσαι. 5. ἔφασαν τοὺς πολέμιους ἔπεσθαι. 6. ἔφη αὐτοὺς γράψειν. 7. ἔλεξεν ὅτι θαυμάσειεν. 8. ἔλεξεν ὅτι θαυμάζοι. 9. νομίζει με φίλον εἶναι. 10. ᾤετο δὲ ὑμᾶς διώζειν.

428. 1. He says that he sent, he says that they will send. 2. He said that they sent, that he wrote. 3. They said that he was king, that he would be king.¹

429.

VOCABULARY

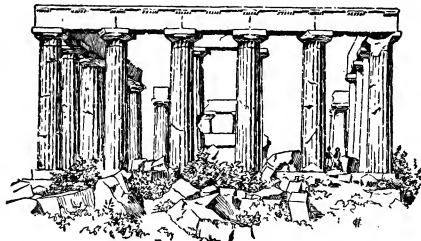
νομίζω, νομιῶ,² ἐνόμισα, νενόμικα, οἶμαι, οἰήσομαι, ᾤθην, *think*.
 νενόμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην, *think, believe, consider.*

¹ If the pupil will learn at the outset to determine for himself the original words of the speaker, he will not find indirect discourse difficult. In the last sentence above, the point to be ascertained is what they really said: "*he is king,*" or "*he was king*"; "*he will be king,*" or "*he would be king.*"

² Verbs in -ίζω add εσθ' to form the future stem, but drop σ between the two vowels, which then contract, as νομιῶ for *νομιεσω, *νομιεω. This is called the *Attic future*.

430. "Eat, Drink, and Be Merry, for To-morrow
Ye Die"

Πίνε, παῖζε¹. θνητὸς² ὁ βίος,³ ὀλίγος οὐπὶ⁴ γῇ χρόνος.
ὁ θάνατος δ' ἀθάνατός⁵ ἐστίν, ἅν' ἅπαξ τις ἀπο-θάνῃ.



ἐν δὲ τῇ πόλει ἦν ἱερὸν καλόν.

LESSON XLVIII

COMPLEX SENTENCES IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE

MODEL SENTENCES

431. Direct Statements

a. ἐὰν τοῦτο πράττῃ, καλῶς ἔξει, *if he does this, it will be well.*

b. εἰ τοῦτο πράξειε, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι, *if he should do this, it would be well.*

c. εἰ τοῦτο ἔπραξε, καλῶς ἂν εἶχεν, *if he had done this, it would be well.*

¹ be merry!

² mortal, fleeting.

³ life.

⁴ For ὁ ἐπὶ, . . . our time on earth.

⁵ immortal, lasting.

432. After a Primary Tense

- a. λέγει ὅτι καλῶς ἔξει } εἰ τοῦτο πράττη,
 φησὶ καλῶς ἔχειν }
he says that if he does this, it will be well.¹
- b. λέγει ὅτι καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι } εἰ τοῦτο πράξειε,
 φησὶ καλῶς ἂν ἔχειν }
he says that if he should do this, it would be well.
- c. λέγει ὅτι καλῶς ἂν εἶχεν } εἰ τοῦτο ἐπράξει,
 φησὶ καλῶς ἂν ἔχειν }
he says that if he had done this, it would be well.

433. After a Secondary Tense

- a. ἔλεξεν ὅτι καλῶς ἔξοι } εἰ τοῦτο πράττοι,
 ἔφη καλῶς ἔξειν }
he said that it would be well if he should do this.
- b. ἔλεξεν ὅτι καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι } εἰ τοῦτο πράξειε,
 ἔφη καλῶς ἂν ἔχειν }
he said that it would be well if he should do this.
- c. ἔλεξεν ὅτι καλῶς ἂν εἶχεν } εἰ τοῦτο ἐπράξει,
 ἔφη καλῶς ἂν ἔχειν }
he said that it would be well if he had done this.

434. 1. Observe that in each of the original statements (431) the principal verb followed the rules previously given (418, 425), and that the dependent verb followed a simple rule of sequence: after a primary tense it retains **both mood and tense**, but after a secondary tense it changes to the **same tense of the optative**.

2. Observe that when πράττη becomes πράττοι after a secondary tense, the ἂν in εἰ ἂν is lost; but the ἂν of the

¹ To bring in the principal verb first, the position of the clauses is reversed.

apodosis is retained even when the verb becomes the infinitive (ἄν ἔχειν in 432, *b*).

3. Notice that the secondary tenses of the indicative in 431, *c*, are not changed to the optative after a secondary tense. This is for the sake of clearness, for if these verbs were changed to the corresponding optatives, the result would be εἰ τοῦτο πράξειε, καλῶς ἄν ἔχοι, the exact expression used in 433, *b*, to express future time. It could not be told then whether the original statement were a vague future condition or an unreal past condition.

435. Rules for Complex Sentences in Indirect Discourse. — (1) The leading verb follows the rule for simple sentences (418, 425). (2) After primary tenses dependent verbs retain the **same mood and tense**. After secondary tenses dependent verbs are usually changed to the **same tense of the optative**; but secondary tenses of the indicative generally remain unchanged.

436. TRANSLATE: 1. ἔαν δ' ἐπὶ βασιλεῖ γενώμεθα, τί οἰόμεθα πείσεσθαι¹; 2. εἰ δὲ πύθοιτο οὗτος ὅτι ἐστρατεύσαμεν ἐπ' αὐτόν, τί ἄν οἰόμεθα παθεῖν; 3. ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ τριάκοντα² οὐκέτι ἐνόμιζον τὰ πράγματα εἶναι ἀσφαλῆ. 4. νεᾷνίσκος δέ τις τῶν παρόντων ἔλεξεν ὅτι εἰ οἱ πολέμιοι ἐβουλήθησαν, τὴν γέφυραν ἄν ἔλυσαν. 5. ἔφη γὰρ ὁ λοχαγὸς τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐπιτρέφειν δι-αρπάσαι τὰς κώμας ἵνα τὰ ἐπιτήδεια πορίζωντο. 6. ἐνόμισαν γὰρ εἰ τοῦτο γένοιτο ταχέως σώσεσθαι. 7. ᾤετο δὲ βασιλεῆ, εἰ ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη ἀναβαίνοι, τὰς σκηναὺς ὄψεσθαι³ πάσας. 8. ἔφη δὲ τὴν πόλιν οὐκ ἄν μέμφεσθαι αὐτούς, εἰ ἀτφαλῶς ἀπ-άγοιεν

¹ From πᾶσχω.

² I.e. the Thirty Tyrants.

³ From ὁράω, εἶδον.

τοὺς ἀνδρας. 9. καὶ ἤρξατο διδάσκειν αὐτοὺς ὅτι δεῖ (δέοι) τὸν υἱὸν τοῦ ἀνθρώπου πολλὰ παθεῖν. 10. ἔλεξε δέ τις ὅτι εἰ αὕτη ἡ ἀνάβασις μείζων¹ εἴη τῆς πρόσθεν, πλείονα δὴ μισθὸν δεήσοι τοῖς στρατιώταις παρ-έχειν.

437.

VOCABULARY

ἀνάβασις, εως, ἡ, *march inland,*

"*anabasis.*"

νεανίσκος, ὁ, *young man, youth.*

ἀπ-άγω, ἄξω, etc. (see ἄγω), *lead back or away.*

δι-αρπάξω, αρπάσω (see ἀρπάξω), *plunder, strip.*

ἐπι-τρέπω (τρέψω, ἔτρεψα and ἔτραπον, τέτροφα and τέτραφα, ἐτρέφθην and ἐτρέφη), *turn over to; permit, allow.*

μέμφομαι, μέμφομαι, ἐμεμψάμην, ἐμέμφθην, *blame, criticise.*

LESSON XLIX

THE SUPPLEMENTARY USE OF THE PARTICIPLE — INDIRECT DISCOURSE

438. The participle may be used to limit or supplement the meaning of certain verbs, especially those signifying to *begin, continue, cease, repent, be pleased or displeased, be ashamed*; as ἡδομαι ἀκούων ταῦτα, *I'm delighted to hear this*; ἤρξατο δὲ φεύγων, *he began to flee*.

I. In this use the participle resembles the limiting infinitive (350).

439.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. ἔλαθεν ἀρπασθεὶς, *he was seized before he knew it (he escaped notice having been seized).*

¹ See 341.

b. ἔτυχε παρ-ών, *he was there, as it happened (he happened being present).*

c. ἔφθασεν ἀφ-ικόμενος, *he arrived first (he anticipated having arrived).*

1. Notice that with each of these verbs, λανθάνω, *escape the notice of*, τυγχάνω, *happen*, and φθάνω, *anticipate*, the participle contains the leading idea of the expression.

440.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. τοῦτο ἔμαθες · οἶδά σε τοῦτο μαθόντα, *you learned this; I know that you learned this.*

b. Κῦρος δὲ στρατεύει · ἤκουσε δὲ Κῦρον στρατεύοντα, *Cyrus is on the war-path; he heard that Cyrus was on the war-path.*

c. τοῦτο ἔμαθον · οἶδα τοῦτο μαθών, *I learned this; I know that I learned this.*

d. δῆλος ἦν φίλος ὢν, *it was evident that he was (he was evident being) a friend.*

1. Observe that the supplementary participles in *a*, *b*, *c* are used in indirect quotations instead of the constructions of the preceding lessons. The tense in each case represents the corresponding tense of the indicative in the original.

2. Notice the case of μαθόντα and στρατεύοντα, and also of μαθών in *c*, where the subject of the leading verb is the same as that of the verb of the quotation.

3. Notice the use of the participle with δῆλός εἰμι in *d*, where in English an impersonal construction is preferred.

441. Rule of Syntax. — The participle may be used in indirect discourse after verbs meaning to *see*, *hear*,

*know, learn, remember, forget, show, appear, and ἀγγέλλω, announce.*¹

442. Learn the inflection of *οἶδα*, *know* (719).

I. Notice a general resemblance to *εἰμί*, *be*.

443. TRANSLATE: 1. οἶδε, ἴσασι, ᾗδεσαν. 2. ἴσθι, εἰδώς, εἰδέναι. 3. ἴστω, ἔστω, ᾗδει. 4. εἰδότες, ἴστε, ἔστε. 5. ἵνα εἰδείη, ἵνα ἴδῃ, ἔαν εἰδῇ.

444. TRANSLATE: 1. τὸν ἡγεμόνα λαβόντες δῆλοι ᾗσαν ἄνω πορευόμενοι σιγῇ. 2. οἶδα δὲ καὶ ἔθνη πολλὰ ὑμῖν πολέμια ὄντα, ἃ οἶμαι ἂν παῦσαι ἀεὶ ἐπιβουλεύοντα ὑμῖν. 3. εἶπε δέ τις ὅτι εἰδείη ἄλλους πολλοὺς τοιούτους ὄντας. 4. τῶν δὲ Ἀσσυρίων οἱ ἔτυχον παρόντες οἱ μὲν εἰς τεῖχός τι κατ-έφυγον, οἱ δὲ ἔφθασαν εἰς πόλιν μεγάλην ἀφ-ικόμενοι. 5. οὔποτε εἶδον, ἔφη, τὰς πύραμίδας, ἀλλ' εὖ οἶδα αὐτὰς θαυμαστὰς οὐσᾶς καὶ τὸ κάλλος καὶ τὸ μέγεθος. 6. εὖ γὰρ ἴστε ὅτι ἐκεῖνός γε ὁ δοῦλος οὐκ ἔκλεψε τοὺς δακτυλίους. 7. βραδέως δὲ σπεύδε, ἵνα μὴ πάθῃς τι ἔαν πίπτων τύχῃς. 8. φανεροί εἰσιν οἱ βάρβαροι πολλὰ πράγματα² παρέχοντες τοῖς ἀναβαίνουσιν.

445. 1. They were glad to hear the words of Socrates. 2. For he always happened to say things both wise and true. 3. They said that they knew that you had come.

¹ Most of these verbs may take *ὅτι* and a finite verb, and many also the infinitive construction.

² *trouble*.

446.

VOCABULARY

κάλλος, οὐς, τό, *beauty*.μέγεθος, οὐς, τό, *size, greatness*.πύραμις, ἰδος, ἡ, *pyramid*.δηλός, η, ον, adj., *plain, manifest, clear, evident*.θαυμαστός, ἡ, όν, adj., *wonderful, remarkable*.φανερός, ἄ, όν, adj., *plain, clear, evident*.οἶδα, defective verb, perf. system only, *know*.τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τέτευχα and τετύχηκα, *hit, attain, gain, get*, with gen. ; with partic., *happen, chance*.φθάνω, φθήσομαι, ἔφθασα, +, *anticipate, do first, succeed in*.ἄνω (ἄνωτέρω, ἀνωτάτω), adv., *upward, up*.σιγῇ, adv., *silently, in silence*.

LESSON L

IRREGULAR NOUNS

447. As in Latin, some Greek nouns differ in whole or in part from the regular declensions.

448. Learn the declension of the following nouns (680), noticing in what respects they differ from the regular models:

γυνή, *woman*ἕως, *dawn*κύων, *dog*παῖς, *child*τριήρης, *trireme*χεῖρ, *hand*δόρυ, *spear*Ζεὺς, *Zeus*οὖς, *ear*πῦρ, *fire*ὔδωρ, *water*

449. TRANSLATE: 1. οὐκ ἦν τὰ ὅπλα ἔχειν ἐν τῷ ὕδατι. 2. πρῶτον γὰρ ἔτι παῖς ὢν ἐπαιδεύετο σὺν τῷ ἀδελφῷ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις παισίν. 3. ἀκούσας δὲ

ταῦτα ὁ Ἀγηςίλαος ἐλάβετο τῆς χειρὸς αὐτοῦ. 4. τὴν δ' ἐξέτασιν νυκτὸς εἶχεν· ὤετο γὰρ εἰς τὴν ὑστεραίαν ἔω ἦξιν βασιλεῶ σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι. 5. ἐπεὶ ἐγγὺς ἐγίγοντο αἱ τριήρεις, πυρὰ εἶδον πολλά. 6. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἀπο-κόπτει τις τοῦ Κῦρου τὴν κεφαλὴν καὶ τὴν χεῖρα τὴν δεξιάν. 7. ὁ ἔχων ὦτα ἀκούειν ἀκουέτω. 8. οἱ δειλοὶ κύνες τοὺς μὲν παρ-ερχομένους διώκουσι, φεύγουσι δὲ τοὺς διώκοντας. 9. ἐθαύμασαν δὲ αἱ γυναῖκες τὰ ψέλια ἐπὶ ταῖς τῶν δούλων χερσίν. 10. εἶπε δὲ πολλάκις ὅτι εἴ ποτε δόρυ μακρὸν ἔχοι, εἰς μάχην ἡδέως ἂν πορευθείη.

450. 1. Who saw the fires in the temple of Zeus?
2. Let us send those dogs with the boys who came yesterday.
3. The next morning they found a man deprived of both hands and ears.

451.

VOCABULARY

γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ, *woman, wife.*

δόρυ, δόρατος, τό, *spear.*

ἔως, ἔω, ἡ, *dawn, morning.*

Ζεὺς, Διός, ὁ, *Zeus.*

κύων, κυνός, ὁ, ἡ, *dog, cur.*

οὖς, ὠτός, τό, *ear.*

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ, *child, boy.*

πῦρ, πυρός, τό, *fire, camp-fire.*

τριήρης, οὖς, ἡ, *trireme, man-of-war.*

ὔδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, *water.*

χεῖρ, χειρός, ἡ, *hand.*

δειλός, ἡ, ὄν, adj., *cowardly, skulking.*

παρ-έρχομαι (see ἔρχομαι), *go by, pass by.*

452.

To Gain an Appetite

Λέγοντος δέ τινος ὅτι ἀηδῶς¹ ἐσθίοι, Φίλον ἔχω, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, ὃς τούτου² φάρμακον (*remedy*) ἀγαθὸν διδάσκει.

¹ without pleasure ; ἀηδῶς ἐσθίοι, *had no appetite.*

² Object. gen., *for that.*

Ποῖον¹; ἤρετο (*asked*) οὗτος. Παύσασθαι ἐσθίοντα,² ἔφη,
καὶ ἡδιόν τε καὶ εὐτελέστερον³ καὶ ὑγιεινότερον³ φησὶ δι-άξειν
(*live*) παυσάμενον.



ὁ ἀνὴρ διώκει· φεύγει ἡ γυνή.

LESSON LI

CONTRACTED VERBS IN ἔω

453. Verbs in ἄω, ἔω, and ὁω contract the stem vowel α, ε, or ο in the present system, before ε or ο of the ending, as τῖμά-ομεν, τῖμῶμεν; ποιέ-ετε, ποιεῖτε. The contracted forms must be used, but to avoid confusion the first form is given uncontracted in vocabularies, as ποιέω for ποιῶ.

454. Learn the present and imperfect active and passive of ποιέω, *make, do* (706).

I. Notice that when ε comes before ε the resulting contracted syllable is ει;

¹ *what (sort of).*

² Acc. to agree with σε or τινά, the omitted subject of the infinitives.

³ *more inexpensively and healthily.*

When *ε* comes before *ο* the resulting contracted syllable is *ου*;

Before *η*, *ω*, or a diphthong, *ε* is absorbed, as (*ποιέ-ωμεν*) *ποιῶμεν*; (*φιλέ-οιμεν*) *φιλοῖμεν*.

2. The other tenses are formed like the corresponding tenses of *λύω*, generally lengthening the final vowel of the stem, as *ποιήσω*, *ἐποίησα*.

3. In the active optative the mode sign *-ιη* is more common in the singular, *-ι* in the plural.

455. Accent of Contracted Words.—A contracted syllable is accented if either of the original syllables had an accent.

A contracted penult or antepenult is accented regularly.

A contracted ultima is circumflexed, unless the word was oxytone.

1. Compare the contracted and uncontracted forms of *ποιέω* and see how these rules apply.

456. TRANSLATE: 1. *πολεμεῖ, ἐπολέμει, πολέμει*.
2. *ἀφ-ικνοῦνται, ἀφ-ῖκνοῦντο*. 3. *ἵνα ποιοῖεν, ἵνα ποιῶσιν, ἵνα ποιῶνται*. 4. *οἱ ἀδικοῦντες, τοῖς ἡγουμένοις*. 5. *φιλεῖν, φιλεῖσθαι, ἐδόκει*. 6. *πωλούντων, πωλείσθων*. 7. *ἐδείπνουν, ἡγείτο*. 8. *ἐάν ἡγῇται, εἰ ἡγοῖτο*.

457. 1. *ἐδόκει δὲ αὐτοῖς στρατηγούς αἰρεῖσθαι ἄλλους*. 2. *τὸν μὲν καλῶς ποιοῦντα ἐπ-αινεῖ, τὸν δὲ ἀδικοῦντα οὐκ ἐπ-αινεῖ*. 3. *ὁ δὲ λαβὼν τὰ χρήματα συλ-λέξας στρατεύμα ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θραξί*. 4. *πορευόμενοι δὲ ἀφ-ῖκνοῦντο ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ¹ πρὸς τὸ ὄρος*.

¹ at daybreak.

5. ἐνταῦθα τὴν ὑστεραίαν ἀν-εχώρουν πάλιν εἰς τὰς κώμας ἃς οὐκ ἔκασσαν. 6. ἀργύριον μὲν οὐκ ἔχω, βούς δὲ ἑξακοσίους· τούτους οὖν λαβὼν ἀνα-χώρει. 7. καὶ εἰς-ἦλθεν εἰς τὸ ἱερὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ, καὶ ἐξ-έβαλε πάντας τοὺς πωλοῦντας καὶ ἀγοράζοντας ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ. 8. μὴ δρόμῳ ἡγήσῃ, ἀλλὰ τὴν ταχίστην ὁδὸν¹ ἡγοῦ, ἵνα τὸ στράτευμα ἔπηται. 9. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐδείπνουν οἱ μαθηταὶ ἐν τῷ καπηλείῳ, εἶπε τις ὅτι ὁ διδάσκαλος παρ-έρχοιτο. 10. αὐτίκα δὲ ναύαρχον ἐλώμεθα, ἵνα πολιορκῶμεν τὴν πόλιν ἐκείνην.

458. 1. To arrive, leading, praising, to seem best. 2. Those who dine, to those (fem.) who choose, him who is loved. 3. If he should praise those who do wrong, the lads would not love him.

459.

VOCABULARY

ἑξακόσιοι, αι, α, adj., *six hundred*.

ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, ἡδίκησα, etc., *be unjust, do wrong, wrong*.

αἴρω, αἰρήσω, εἶλον, ἤρηκα, ἤρημαι, ἤρεθην, *take, seize; mid., choose*.

ἀνα-χωρέω, χωρήσω, ἐχώρησα, ἐχώρηκα, *go back, withdraw, retreat*.

δειπνέω, δειπνήσω, ἐδείπνησα, etc., *dine*. Cf. δείπνον.

δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι, ἐδόχθην, *seem best, seem, think*.

εἰς-έρχομαι (see ἔρχομαι), *enter*.

ἐπ-αινέω, αινέσω, ἤνεσα, ἤνεκα, ἤνημαι, ἠνέθην, *praise*.

ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ἡγήμαι, ἡγήθην, *lead, think*.

ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, etc., *do, make*.

πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc., *fight, war*.

πολιορκέω, πολιορκήσω, etc., *besiege*.

πωλέω, πωλήσω, *sell*.

φιλέω, φιλήσω, etc., *love, like*.

I. Notice that in most cases the stem of verbs in **έω** is lengthened to **η** after the present system. **δοκέω** and **ἐπ-αινέω** are irregular.

¹ Cf. 353, I.

LESSON LII

CONTRACTED ADJECTIVES AND NOUNS

460. Many adjectives in **εος** and **οος** are contracted in all their cases.

461. Learn the declension of **χρῦσοῦς**, *golden*, **ἀργυροῦς**, *of silver*, and **ἀπλοῦς**, *simple* (686).

1. Observe that with the exception of the nominative and accusative duals in **ω**, all the contracted forms circumflex the ultima; **εο** and **οο** contract into **ου**, **εα** and **οη** into **η**; but if **ρ** precedes, **εα** becomes **ᾱ**, as always in dual and plural forms, where **ε** and **ο** disappear before **α**.

2. A vowel is absorbed before a diphthong beginning with the same vowel, so **ε** before **οι** and **αι**; in other cases, as in verbs, a vowel is contracted with the first vowel of the diphthong, while the second vowel disappears (except **ι**, which remains as *iota subscript*).

3. See the table of contracted vowels in the Appendix (664).

462. Compound adjectives in **οος** are of two terminations (cf. 257, note) and retain throughout the accent of the contracted nominative singular, as (**εὖ-voos**) **εὖnovs**, *well-disposed*, (**εὖ-νόου**) **εὖnovου**, etc.

463. Nouns in **οος** are declined like the masculine of **ἀπλοῦς**; neuters in **εον** are declined like the neuter of **χρῦσοῦς** or **ἀργυροῦς**.

464. Nouns of the **A**-declension follow the declension of the feminine of **χρῦσοῦς** and **ἀργυροῦς**. Nouns in **αα** contract the first **α** with the following syllable, as (**μνάα**) **μνά**, (**μνάᾱς**) **μνάς**, *mina*.

465. Decline (νόος) νοῦς, *mind*, (πλοῦς) πλοῦς, *voyage*, (ὀστέον) ὀστοῦν, *bone*, (γῆ) γῆ, *land* (singular only).

466. TRANSLATE: 1. ὑμῶν δὲ εὖνων ὄντων στέφανον ἐκάστω χρυσοῦν πέμψω. 2. μετὰ ταῦτα τὸν ἡγεμόνα οἱ Ἕλληνες ἀπο-πέμπουσι δῶρα ἔχοντα, ἵππον καὶ φιάλην ἀργυρᾶν καὶ δᾶρεικούς δέκα. 3. ἐκείναις γὰρ ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. 4. καὶ ῥαδίως ἐστὶν ὁ ἐκ Βυζαντίου πλοῦς. 5. ποῖ γὰρ ποτε σπεύδεις, ὦ παῖ, καὶ τί ἐν νῶ ἔχεις; 6. ἀνὰ κράτος γὰρ ἔτρεχε τὸ παιδίον καὶ εἶχεν ἐν ταῖς χερσὶ κανοῦν μέγα. 7. ἐκεῖ δὲ δὴ εἶδον θηρίων μεγάλων τὰ ὀστά. 8. καὶ ἠῦρεν ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ τοὺς πωλοῦντας βοῦς καὶ πρόβατα. 9. πάντας δ' ἐξ-έβαλεν ἐκ τοῦ ἱεροῦ τά τε πρόβατα καὶ τοὺς βοῦς. 10. Χειρίσοφος μὲν ἡγείτο τοῦ στρατεύματος λαβὼν τοὺς γυμνήτας πάντας. Ξενοφῶν δὲ σὺν τοῖς ὀπλίταις εἶπετο οὐδένα ἔχων γυμνήτα. 11. οὐκ ἂν δικαίως ἡμᾶς κακῶς ποιοῖεν.

467. 1. Were you pleased with the voyage around the island? 2. The words of Xenophon were very sincere. 3. The prizes were golden cups and silver darics.

468.

VOCABULARY

γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, *earth, land*.

γυμνής, ἦτος, ὁ, *light-armed foot-soldier*.

κανοῦν, οὐ, τό, *basket*.

νοῦς, νοῦ, ὁ, *mind*.

ὀστοῦν, οὐ, τό, *bone*.

πλοῦς, οὐ, ὁ, *voyage*.

στέφανος, ὁ, *crown*.

φιάλη, ἡ, *cup*.

ἀπλοῦς, ἡ, οὖν, *adj., simple, sincere*.

ἀργυροῦς, ἡ, οὖν, *adj., of silver, silver*.

εὖνους, εὖνουν, *adj. (εὖ, νοῦς), well-disposed*.

χρῦσοῦς, ἡ, οὖν, *adj., golden*.

469. Menander's "Advice to a Young Man contemplating Matrimony"

Οὐ γαμεῖς,¹ ἂν νοῦν ἔχῃς,
τοῦτον κατα-λείπων² τὸν βίον.³ γεγάμηκα γὰρ
καὐτός⁴· διὰ τοῦτό σοι παρ-αινῶ⁵ μὴ γαμεῖν.



δέχεται στέφανον ὁ νεανίας

LESSON LIII

THE INTERROGATIVE τίς AND THE INDEFINITE τίς

470.

MODELS

INTERROGATIVE		INDEFINITE	
M. AND F.	N.	SINGULAR	N.
N. τίς	τί	τίς	τί
G. τίνος, τοῦ	τίνος, τοῦ	τινός, του	τινός, του
D. τίνι, τῷ	τίνι, τῷ	τινί, τῷ	τινί, τῷ
A. τίνα	τί	τινά	τί
		PLURAL	
N. τίνες	τίνα	τινές	τινά
G. τίνων	τίνων	τινῶν	τινῶν
D. τίσι	τίσι	τισί	τισί
A. τίνας	τίνα	τινάς	τινά

I. Observe that the interrogative τίς always has the acute accent on the first syllable, except in the short forms

¹ marry. ² giving up. ³ See 430. ⁴ For καὶ αὐτός. ⁵ advise.

τοῦ and τᾶ. τίς and τί never change their acute to the grave.

2. The indefinite τίς, τί is generally enclitic and unaccented.

471.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. ἐπι-μέλεσθε ὅπως ἄνδρες ἔσεσθε ἀγαθοί, *see to it that you are (or be) brave men.*

b. ἐσκόπει ὅπως ἡ πόλις σωθήσεται, *he saw to it that the city should be saved.*

1. Observe that the dependent verb in both sentences is the object of the leading verb. In fact, a single word, as τοῦτο, could be substituted for the whole clause, thus: *See to this*, namely, *that you are brave men.*

2. Notice the mood and tense of this object clause, and observe that the same mood and tense are retained when the leading verb is secondary. Compare with this the construction of final clauses (262).

472. **Rule of Syntax.** — Clauses denoting the object of verbs meaning *strive for, care for, plan, effect*, regularly take the future indicative with ὅπως or ὅπως μή, after both *primary and secondary* tenses.

473.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. φοβεῖται μή τοῦτο γένηται, *he fears that this will happen.*

b. ἐφοβήθη μή οὐ τοῦτο γένοιτο, *he feared that this would not happen.*

1. Observe the mood used in *a* after a verb of fearing, and in *b*, where a secondary tense of the same verb is used. What is the Latin usage?

2. Notice that when μή means *lest* or *that*, the negative is οὐ.

474. Rule of Syntax. — Verbs denoting *fear, caution, or danger* take the subjunctive with μή after primary tenses, and the optative after secondary tenses.

475. TRANSLATE: 1. ἔδεισαν μή οἱ πολέμιοι τὸν λόφον λίποιεν. 2. δεδοίκασι γὰρ μή οὐ παύσωνται οἱ Πέρσαι τούτου τοῦ πολέμου. 3. ἐπι-μέλεται δὲ ὁ ἄρχων ὅπως οἱ στρατιῶται ἔσονται πρόθυμοι. 4. σκοπούντων οὖν πάντες ὅπως μή κακίους γενησόμεθα τῶν βαρβάρων. 5. συν-έπεμπε δὲ φύλακας ὅπως τὸν Κῦρον φυλάττοιεν, εἰ τὰ θηρία πλησιάζει. 6. οἱ δὲ γυμνήτες φανεροὶ ᾗσαν φεύγοντες· ἐφοβοῦντο γὰρ μή πάθοιεν τι ὑπὸ τῶν τοξευμάτων. 7. τίνες γὰρ πορεύονται μεταξὺ τοῦ ὄρους καὶ τῆς διώρυχος; 8. τότε μένειν τε αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσε καὶ σύνδειπνον ἐποιήσατο. 9. ἄσμεναι δὲ τῶν γυναικῶν τινες ἀν-εχώρουν εἰς τὴν πόλιν τὰ τέκνα ἔχουσαι. 10. μηδὲ εἰς τὴν κώμην εἰσ-έλθης, μηδὲ εἴπῃς τινὶ ἐν τῇ κώμῃ.

476. 1. Whom did you see in the mountain? 2. They are on their guard lest anybody do them harm.

477.

VOCABULARY

σύνδειπνος, ὁ, *table-companion*.
 ἄσμενος, η, ον, adj., with force of adv., *with pleasure, gladly*.
 τίς, τί, interrog. pron., *who? what?*
 τις, τι, indef. pron., *some, any*.
 δέδοικα (with force of pres.), *ἔδεισα*, pf. *δέδια*, *be afraid, fear*.
 ἐπι-μέλομαι, μελήσομαι, μεμέλημαι, εμελήθην, *take care, see to it*.
 πλησιάζω, πλησιάζω, ἐπλησίασα, etc., *draw near, approach*.

σκοπέω (only pres. and impf.), *take care, look out*.
 φοβέω, φοβήσω, etc., *frighten*; pass., *be frightened, fear*.
 φυλάττω, φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμαι, ἐφυλάχθην, *guard, watch*; mid., *be on one's guard*.
 μεταξύ, prep. with gen., *between*.
 μηδέ (οὐδέ), conj. and adv., *not, not even, nor, nor yet*.

478.

The Trial of Orontas

(PART I)

Ὁρόντας Πέρσης μὲν ἦν ἀνὴρ, κάκιστος δὲ καὶ κακόνους¹ τῷ Κύρῳ. Καὶ γὰρ νῦν τὸ τρίτον² ἐπ-εβούλευε τῷ Κύρῳ. οὗτος δὲ δὴ τὴν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλὴν προ-ῆσθετο³ δι' ἐπιστολὴν ἣν ἐκεῖνος ἐγεγράφει παρὰ βασιλέᾱ. ὁ δὲ ἄγγελος οὐκ ἐκείνῳ ἀλλὰ Κύρῳ πιστὸς ἦν, καὶ ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν λαβὼν Κύρῳ ἔδωκεν (*gave*).

Οὗτος δ' οὖν συλ-λαμβάνει⁴ Ὁρόνταν καὶ συγ-καλεῖ⁵ εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν Κλέαρχον (τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγόν) καὶ τοὺς ἀρίστους τῶν Περσῶν ἑπτά. ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἦρχε Κύρος τοῦ λόγου⁶ ὧδε. Συν-εκάλεσα ὑμᾶς, ὦ ἄνδρες φίλοι, ἵνα σὺν ὑμῖν βουλεύωμαι περὶ τοῦ Ὁρόντου τούτου. οὗτος γὰρ πρῶτον μὲν ὑπήκοος⁷ ἦν ἐμοί· ὕστερον δὲ ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοὶ ἔχων τὴν ἐν Σάρδεσιν ἀκρόπολιν.⁸ καὶ ἔδοξεν αὐτῷ ταχέως παύσασθαι τοῦ πρὸς ἐμὲ πολέμου, καὶ δεξιὰν⁹ ἔλαβον καὶ ἔδωκα.

LESSON LIV

CONTRACTED VERBS IN *άω*

479. Learn the present and imperfect active and passive of *τιμάω*, *honor* (707), and read again 453 and 455.

I. Notice that

a. When *α* comes before *ο* or *ω*, the contracted vowel is *ω*;

¹ 341.

² Adverbial, *the third time*.

³ From *προ-αισθάνομαι*, *find out (beforehand)*.

⁴ See 278.

⁵ *calls together*.

⁶ 297.

⁷ *subject*.

⁸ *Acropolis*.

⁹ *I.e.* as a pledge.

b. When *α* comes before *α*, *ε*, or *η*, the contracted vowel is *ᾱ*;

c. Before a diphthong, *α* contracts with the first vowel of the diphthong, while the second vowel disappears unless it can be retained as *iota subscript*,¹ as (τῖμάεις) τῖμάς; (τῖμάουσι) τῖμῶσι.

In *άω* verbs, consequently, there is an *α* or *ω* in every contracted form.

480.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. τί ἐμέ ταῦτα ἐρωτᾷς, *why do you ask me this?*

b. ἀφ-αιρήσεται ἐμέ τὴν ἀρχήν, *he will take the province from me.*

c. πολλὰ δὲ ἀγαθὰ ποιεῖ τὴν πόλιν, *he does the state much good.*

1. Observe the two accusatives in each sentence. Only in *b* is the construction different from the English.

481. Rule of Syntax. — Verbs meaning to *ask, demand, teach, remind, clothe or unclothe, conceal, deprive, and take away*, may take two object accusatives; so also verbs signifying to *do anything to or say anything of* a person.²

482. TRANSLATE: 1. τῖμῶσι, ἐτίμων, τῖμῶνται. 2. ἐτίμᾱ, τίμᾱ, τῖμᾱ. 3. ἐτίμῳ, τῖμῳ, τῖμῶν. 4. νῖ-κᾱν, νῖκᾱτε, νῖκῶντες. 5. ἐὰν νῖκῶμεν, εἰ νῖκῶμεν, νῖκῶμεν. 6. πειρᾱ, πειράσθων, θηρᾷς. 7. ὁρών-των, ἐωρώμεθα, ὁρᾶσθαι. 8. ἵνα πειρώμεθα, ἵνα πειρώμεθα, ἐγέλων. 9. ἡρώτᾱ, ἐρώτᾱ, ἐρωτᾷς. 10. εἶᾱ, ἐᾱ, ἐῶμεν.

¹ But the infinitive in *-α-ειν* contracts into *-αν* (not *-αν*), as *-ειν* was originally *-ε-ειν*.

² These verbs often take *εὖ* or *καλῶς*, *well*, or *κακῶς*, *ill*, instead of the accusative of the thing, as *ποιεῖ με κακῶς*, *he does me harm*.

483. 1. τίμα τὸν πατέρα σου καὶ τὴν μητέρα. 2. εἰ τις χρημάτων ἐπι-θύμει, πειράσθω νικᾶν. 3. τῶν γὰρ νικῶντων¹ τὰ χρήματα λαμβάνειν ἐστίν. 4. οὐκ ἂν δικαίως πειρῶντο ἡμᾶς κακῶς ποιεῖν. 5. τοῦτο ἐπεποιήκεσαν ὅπως οἱ φύλακες μὴ ὀρῶντο. 6. παρὰ βασιλέως ἤκον ἄγγελοι καὶ ἡμᾶς τοῦτο ἐδίδασκον. 7. νομίζω ὑμᾶς ὀλίγου ἀξίους συμμαχοῦς. 8. ἡρώτᾳ τὸν ἐρμηνεῖα πολλά. 9. τοῦτο ἀκούσᾳς ὁ βάρβαρος ἐγέλᾳ. 10. πολλάκις δὲ ὁ Κῦρος μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἐθήρᾳ πρὸς τοῖς τῶν Ἀρμενίων ὄρεσι. 11. καὶ τὰς γυναικας ἐν ταῖς ἀρμαμάξαις παρ-ούσᾳς οὐκ ἀπ-ήλασεν, ἀλλ' εἰᾳ ἀκούειν.

484. 1. Who considers Xenophon a good leader? 2. They will rob the satrap of his province, if it is possible. 3. If we treat our allies well, they will love us.

485.

VOCABULARY

ἀρμάμαξα, ης, ἡ (ἄρμα, ἄμαξα), *covered carriage*.

σύμμαχος, ον, adj., *friendly*; as noun, ὁ, *ally, friend*.

ἀπ-ελαύνω, ελῶ (for ἐλά(σ)ω, contracted like τιμάω), etc. (see ἐλαύνω), *drive away, banish*.

γελᾶω, γελάσομαι, ἐγέλασα, ἐγελᾶσθην, *laugh*.

εἰᾶω, εἰᾶσω, εἰᾶσα, εἰᾶκα, εἰᾶμαι, εἰᾶσθην, *allow, permit*.

ἐπι-θύμew, θυμήσω, etc., *wish, desire*, with gen. (297).

ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, etc., *ask, inquire*.

θηράω, θηράσω, ἐθήρᾳσα, τεθήρᾳκα, ἐθηράσθην, *hunt*.

νικάω, νικήσω, etc., *conquer*.

ὀράω, ὄψομαι, εἶδον, ἐώρᾳκα and ἐόρᾳκα, ἐώρᾳμαι and ὤμμαι, ὤφθην, *see*.

πειράομαι, πειράσομαι, ἐπειρᾳσάμην, πεπειρᾳμαι, ἐπειρᾳσθην, *attempt, try*.

τίμαω, τιμήσω, etc., *honor*.

¹ Pred. gen., *it is (the part of) those who*, etc.

LESSON LV

LIQUID VERBS

486. Learn the principal parts and the future and aorist active and middle of φαίνω, *show* (703).

487. Liquid verbs differ from verbs with consonant or vowel stems only in the future and first aorist active and middle. The future is formed by adding εο (εε) to the verb stem, and contracting throughout as in the present of ποιέω (706); thus (φανέω) φανῶ; (φανέομαι) φανοῦμαι.

488. The aorist adds α instead of σα, and lengthens the last vowel of the stem, α to η (but ᾱ after ε, ι, or ρ), ε to ει, ι to ῑ, and υ to ῡ, as ἔφηνα (φαν-), *I showed*, ἠγγειλα (ἀγγελ-), *I announced*, ἔκρινα (κριν-), *I judged*.

489. The following verbs occurring in preceding lessons have futures formed and inflected like that of φαίνω:

ἀκοντίζω,¹ *hurl the javelin*,
fut. ἀκοντιῶ
ἀπο-θνήσκω, *die*, fut. ἀπο-
θανοῦμαι
βάλλω, *throw*, fut. βαλῶ
μάχομαι, *fight*, fut. μαχοῦ-
μαι

μένω, *remain*, fut. μενῶ
νομίζω,¹ *think*, fut. νομιῶ
πίπτω, *fall*, fut. πεσοῦμαι
πορίζω,¹ *provide*, fut. ποριῶ
τρέχω, *run*, fut. δραμοῦμαι
φεύγω, *flee*, fut. φεύξομαι
and φευξοῦμαι

490. TRANSLATE: 1. οὐκ ἂν ἠγγειλας τοῦτο, εἰ μὴ ἀληθὲς ἦν. 2. εἰ δὲ βούλει, πορεύου ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, ἐγὼ δὲ μενῶ αὐτοῦ. 3. τοῦτο δὴ δεῖ λέγειν, ὅπως² ἂν πορευοίμεθα ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα. 4. μέιναντες δὲ ταύτην

¹ See 429, note 2.

² *how*.

τὴν ἡμέραν τῇ ἄλλῃ¹ ἐπορεύοντο· πάλιν δὲ αὐτοῖς φαίνεται ὁ Μιθριδάτης. 5. Πρόξενός τε καὶ Κῦρος ἐπ-εθύμησαν Ξενοφῶντα μέναι. 6. δικαίως ἂν μοι χάριν ἔχοι βασιλεύς, ὅτι πρῶτος αὐτῷ ἵγγειλα ταῦτα. 7. οἱ δὲ γυμνῆται, ἔἂν πού τί ποθεν² ὀρώσι, σημανοῦσιν. 8. καὶ³ τῷ ὄρει τούτῳ εἴπητε Ἄρθητι καὶ βλήθητι εἰς τὴν θάλατταν, γενήσεται. 9. εἰ δὲ δοκεῖ τι, ἔφη, ἀράτω τὴν χεῖρα. 10. ἀπ-εκρίνατο δέ τις, Ἀποκτενέει δὲ ὁ Κῦρος τὸν ἄνδρα Πέρσην ὃς ἐπ-εβούλευεν αὐτῷ. 11. νικῶντες δὲ τίνα ἂν ἀπο-κτείναιμεν;

491. 1. I will lift up mine eyes unto the hills. 2. The cavalry would fight best in the plain. 3. They showed, he will run, you will think, we killed.

492.

VOCABULARY

ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγέλκα, ἡγγελμαι, ἡγγέλθην, <i>report, announce.</i>	μένω, μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, <i>remain, wait.</i>
αἴρω, ἀρῶ, ἦρα, ἦρκα, ἦρμαι, ἦρθην, <i>lift, take up or away.</i>	σημαίνω, σημανῶ, ἐσήμηνα, σεσήμασμαι, ἐσημάνθην, <i>signal, show, order.</i>
ἀπο-κρίνομαι, κρινοῦμαι, ἐκρίνάμην, κέκριμαι, <i>reply, answer.</i>	φαίνω, φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα and πέφηνα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην and ἐφάνην, <i>show; mid. and pass. and 2 pf., show oneself, appear.</i>
ἀπο-κτείνω, κτενῶ, ἐκτεῖνα and ἐκτανον, ἐκτονα, <i>kill, slay.</i>	

493.

The Trial of Orontas

(PART II)

Εἶτα⁴ δὲ ἔλεξεν ὁ Κῦρος, Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα, ὦ Ὀρόντα, τί σε ἠδίκησα;

Οὐδέν, ἀπ-εκρίνατο Ὀρόντας.

¹ ἄλλῃ = ὑστεραίᾳ.

² Account for the accents of ἔἂν πού τί ποθεν.

³ καὶ, for καὶ ἔἂν. Such a union of two words is called *crasis*, and the mark over the vowel is known as a *coronis*.

⁴ then.

Οὐκοῦν¹ ὕστερον εἰς Μυσοὺς ἀπο-στὰς² κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν;

Μάλιστα γε, ἔφη ὁ Ὀρόντας.

Οὐκοῦν ἤθελες δευτέρον γε πείσαι με καὶ δεξιὰν λαβεῖν; καὶ ταῦτα ὡμολόγει³ ὁ Ὀρόντας.

Τί οὖν ἀδικηθεὶς ὑπ' ἐμοῦ νῦν τὸ τρίτον ἐπι-βουλεύεις μοι;

Οὐδέν, ἀπ-εκρίνατο οὗτος.

Ὁμολογεῖς οὖν περὶ ἐμὲ ἄδικος γεγενῆσθαι;

*H⁴ γὰρ ἀνάγκη ἐστίν.

Εἰ δὲ βουλοίμην ἐγώ, ἔτι οὖν ἂν γένοιο τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος, ἐμοὶ δὲ φίλος;

Οὐδ' εἰ γενοίμην, ὦ Κῦρε, σοὶ γ' ἂν ποτε δόξαιμι.

Νῦν δὲ ἵδωμεν τί γιγνώσκουσιν (*think*) οἱ παρ-όντες. σὺ δὲ πρῶτος, ὦ Κλέαρχε, ἀπό-φηναι⁵ τὴν γνώμην (*opinion*).

Ἐμοὶ γε δοκεῖ, ὦ Κῦρε, ἐκποδὼν ποιεῖσθαι⁶ τὸν ἄνδρα ὡς τάχιστα· κάκιστος γάρ ἐστι. — πάντων δὲ ταῦτὰ εἰπόντων, λαβόντες τὸν Ὀρόνταν ἐξ-ἤγον⁷ θεράποντες.⁸ ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκ τῆς σκηνῆς ἐξ-ήχθη, μετὰ ταῦτα οὔτε ζῶντα⁹ Ὀρόνταν οὔτε τεθνηκότα οὐδεὶς εἶδε πώποτε.¹⁰

LESSON LVI

REVIEW OF THE ACTIVE VERB

494. Review the active voice of λῦω (699), εἰμί (715), λείπω (702), ποιέω (706), τιμάω (707), and φαίνω (703).

495. Write a synopsis of the indicative active first or third person singular and plural of κωλύω, ἄρχω, νικάω, ἀθροίζω.

¹ See 372.

² 2 a. participle active of ἀφ-ίστημι, *revolt*.

³ From ὁμολογέω, *acknowledge*.

⁷ *led away*.

⁸ *attendants*.

⁹ *living*.

⁴ *yes*.

⁵ *express*.

⁶ *put out of the way*.

¹⁰ *ever*.

496. Write a synopsis of the present and aorist active in the second or third person singular and plural of ἄγω, πέμπω, θηράω, δοκέω.

497. Describe and translate the following forms, which have occurred in preceding exercises :

1. ἄξουσιν, γράφωμεν, ἔθῡον, ἔσχες. 2. ἦμεν, ἔφασαν, ἐλθών, ἐῶμεν. 3. λαβεῖν, ἔφαγε, παρ-έστω, ἔτυχε. 4. συλ-λέξᾱς, ἤγαγον, ἐτεθύκει, νικᾶν. 5. ἐδίδαξαν, λῦσαι, δεήσει, εἰδώς. 6. ῥίπτειν, πέπομφε, ἄρξαντες, ἐγέλα. 7. ἀρπάσει, ἔδραμον, τὸ εἶναι, ἐδείπνουν. 8. κекώλῡκε, ἴσθι, καύσοντες, ἀκουέτω. 9. γράψουσιν, λαβόντες, ἡλήθειςας, ἐξ-ήλασε. 10. ἡῦρε, παρ-έχει, ἔξ-εστι, ἐπεπόμφει.

498. 1. They persuaded, he will free, let them have, to seem best. 2. He taught, you were, send, they found. 3. We shall bring, seeing, they would love. 4. They had made an expedition, they showed, they suffered, those who desire. 5. They will pursue, let us collect, praising, I will lift up.

499. TRANSLATE: 1. ἡ Μανδάνη βουλομένη ποτὲ οἴκαδε ἀπ-ελθεῖν χαλεπὸν ἐνόμιζε τὸν Κῦρον κατα-λιπεῖν ἄκοντα. 2. ἡ μὲν Μανδάνη τοῦ Κῦρου ἦν μήτηρ, ὁ δὲ Ἀστυάγης πατὴρ ἐγένετο αὐτῆς. 3. ἡ δὲ μήτηρ εἶπεν ὅτι εἰ Κῦρος τούτου ἐπι-θῦμοίη κατα-λείψοι αὐτόν. 4. Δέδοικα δ', ἔφη, μὴ ἡδῖον ἀπ-έλθῃ πάλιν πρὸς τὸν πατέρα. 5. ὁ δὲ Ἀστυάγης τοῦτ' ἀκούσας ἔλεξε τῷ Κῦρῳ· Παρ' ἐμοὶ ὦν, ὦ Κῦρε, ἵππους πολλοὺς ἔξεις καὶ τὰ νῦν ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ θηρία. 6. καὶ ἄλλα ἄγρια

θηρία σοι συλ-λέξω ἅ σὺ ἀφ' ἵππου¹ διώξεις καὶ τοξεύσεις, ὡς οἱ μεγάλοι ἄνδρες. 7. τῷ γὰρ Ἀστυάγει ἐδόκει τὸ παιδίον μᾶλλον ἂν βούλεσθαι ταῦτα ἔχειν ἢ φιάλᾱς χρυσᾶς καὶ μνᾶς ἀργυρίου πολλᾶς. 8. καὶ τοῦτο² οὐκ ἐψεύσθη· ὁ γὰρ Κῦρος ὡς μάλιστα ἤδετο τοῖς τοῦ πάππου λόγοις.³ 9. καὶ ταχὺ εἶπεν ὅτι οὐ βούλοιο σὺν τῇ μητρὶ οἴκαδε ἀπ-ελθεῖν. 10. μόνη δὲ οὖν ἡ Μανδάνη ἀπ-ῆλθε, κατα-λιποῦσα τὸ παιδίον ἐπὶ ταῖς τοῦ Ἀστυάγους θύραις.

500. 1. If Mandane goes home, she must leave her son behind. 2. See to it that the lad shall stay at court. 3. But I fear that he will not wish to remain.

501.

VOCABULARY

μνᾶ, μνᾶς, ἡ, *mina*, one sixtieth of a talent of silver, worth about

\$18.00. See 464.

πάππος, ὁ, *grandfather*.

ἄγριος, ἄ, ον, *adj.*, *wild*.

ἀπ-έρχομαι (see ἔρχομαι), *go back* or *away, return*.

κατα-λείπω (see λείπω), *leave behind*.

ψεύδω, ψεύσω, ἔψευσα, ἔψευσμαι, ἐψεύσθην, *deceive*; *mid.*, *cheat, lie*; *pass.*, *be deceived or mistaken*.

LESSON LVII

REVIEW OF THE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE VERB

502. Review the middle and passive forms of λύω, λείπω, ποιέω, τῆμάω, and εἰμί.

503. Write middle and passive synopses of νικάω, ἀρπάζω, κελεύω, ἄρχω, δοκέω.

¹ on horseback.

² 148.

³ 403, 2.

504. Describe and translate the following forms of verbs occurring in previous lessons:—

1. δέξονται, πορεύου, ἔπεσθαι, σωθείς. 2. ἡŷρηνται, ὠπλίσαντο, πείσονται, ἀπ-εκρίνατο. 3. ἐπαύσαντο, ἤχθησαν, γενόμενος, αἰρέϊσθαι. 4. ἀθροίσονται, ἐμάχοντο, ἔσται, ἀφ-ίκετο. 5. γίγνεσθε, λυθήσονται, πορευθῆναι, πειράσθων. 6. ἦκται, πεισθήσομαι, ἀρχέσθω, ἡγεῖτο. 7. μετ-επέμψατο, ἐγράφησαν, λήψεσθε, ὁράσθαι. 8. ἐγένετο, πεπεμμένοι ἦσαν, ᾤετο, ὤφεισθαι. 9. ἐλέλειφθε, πορεύθητι, ἔψονται, ἐωρώμεθα. 10. ἐστράτευται, ἐπαιδεύθη, ἀθροίσασθαι, ἥρξατο.

505. 1. They were shot, it shall be sent, to learn, I was delighted. 2. He wished, to receive, arm (yourselves), were you pleased? 3. He had been struck, you will think, to arrive, he will run.

506. TRANSLATE: 1. ἦν δέ τις ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος. 2. οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ οὔτε στρατηγὸς οὔτε στρατιώτης ὦν σὺν Προξένῳ ξένῳ ὄντι εἶπετο. 3. οὐκ ἂν ἔσπετο εἰ μὴ ὁ Πρόξενος αὐτῷ τι ὑπ-έσχετο. 4. ὑπ-ἰσχυεῖτο γὰρ οὗτος, εἰ ἔλθοι, φίλον αὐτὸν Κῦρῳ ποιήσειν. 5. πλείστου γὰρ ἄξιος φίλος ἐνομίζετο ὁ Κῦρος ὑπὸ πάντων καὶ ἱκανώτατος εἶναι ἄλλους εὖ ποιεῖν. 6. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν βουλόμενος αὐτὸς ἐλθεῖν παρὰ Κῦρον ὁμῶς Σωκράτη τὸν σοφὸν ἤρετο, Συμ-πορεύοιο ἂν σύ; 7. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τὸν νεανίαν ἐλθόντα εἰς Δελφοὺς ἐρέσθαι τὸν ἐκεῖ θεὸν περὶ τοῦ πράγματος. 8. ἐπεὶ δ' εἰς Δελφοὺς ἀφ-ίκετο ἡρώτᾳ· Τίνι ἂν θεῶν θύων ἄριστα τὴν ὁδὸν ποιοίμην; 9. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα πάλιν ἦκων, θυσάμενος οἷς ἐκεκέλευστο, ἐξ-έπλει καὶ

κατ-έλαβεν ἐν Σάρδεσι Πρόξενον καὶ Κῦρον μέλλοντας ἤδη στρατεύεσθαι. 10. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ Πρόξενος καὶ Κῦρος ἐπ-εθύμησαν μέναι αὐτόν, συν-εστρατεύετο αὐτοῖς.

507. 1. If Proxenus should promise something, I would follow. 2. What was the name of the god at Delphi? 3. If you had been Apollo, would you have let him go?

508.

VOCABULARY

ἐκ-πλέω, πλεύσομαι and πλευσοῦμαι, ἐπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι, sail off or away.	ὑπ-ισχέομαι, ὑπο-σχέσομαι, ὑπ- εσχόμην, ὑπ-έσχημαι, promise. ἤδη, now, already.
ἠρόμην, 2 aor. used with ἐρωτάω, ask, inquire.	ὅμως, adv., nevertheless, however.
μέλλω, μέλλῃσω, ἐμέλλησα, be about to, intend.	οὔτε . . . οὔτε (μήτε . . . μήτε), conj., neither . . . nor.

509. Cyrus' First Appearance at Court

Κῦρος δὴ μέχρι¹ μὲν δώδεκα ἐτῶν ἢ ὀλίγῳ πλείον τοῖς Περσῶν νόμοις ἐπαιδεύθη, καὶ πάντων τῶν παίδων ἄριστος ἐφαίνετο καὶ εἰς² τὸ ταχὺ μαρθάνειν³ καὶ εἰς τὸ καλῶς καὶ ἀνδρείως⁴ ἕκαστα ποιεῖν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου τοῦ χρόνου μετ-επέμψατο Ἀστυάγης τὴν ἑαυτοῦ θυγατέρα καὶ τὸν παῖδα αὐτῆς· ἰδεῖν γὰρ ἐπ-εθύμει, ὅτι ἤκουεν αὐτὸν καλὸν καὶ ἀγαθόν⁵ εἶναι. ἔρχεται δ' αὐτὴ τε ἡ Μανδάνη πρὸς τὸν πατέρα καὶ Κῦρον τὸν υἱὸν ἔχουσα. ὥς δὲ ἀφ-έκετο καὶ ἤκουσε Κῦρος τὸν Ἀστυάγην τῆς μητρὸς πατέρα ὄντα, εὐθὺς δὴ ἡσπάζετο (*embraced*) αὐτόν. καὶ ὁρῶν δὴ αὐτὸν κάλλιστα κεκοσμημένον⁶ — πάντες γὰρ οἱ Μῆδοι εἶχον πορφυροῦς (*crimson*) χιτῶνας καὶ στρεπτοὺς (*chains*) χρυσοῦς περὶ τῇ δέρῃ⁷ καὶ ψέλια περὶ ταῖς χερσίν, ἐν δὲ τοῖς Πέρσαις τοῖς οἴκοι⁸ ἦσαν αἱ

¹ up to.² for, in.³ 408.⁴ like a man.

⁵ By crasis for καὶ ἀγαθόν. καλὸς ἀγαθός or καλός τε ἀγαθός is the nearest Greek equivalent for "a perfect gentleman."

⁶ adorned.⁷ neck.⁸ at home, adv. used as adj.

ἐσθῆτες φαυλότεραι (*more plain*) πολύ, — ἐμ-βλέπων αὐτῷ¹ ἔλεγεν, ὦ μῆτερ, ὡς καλὸς μοι ὁ πάππος. ἐρωτώσης² δὲ αὐτὸν τῆς μητρὸς πότερος (*which*) καλλίων αὐτῷ δοκεῖ εἶναι, ὁ πατήρ ἢ οὗτος, ἀπεκρίνατο ὁ Κῦρος, ὦ μῆτερ, Περσῶν μὲν πολὺ κάλλιστος ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ, Μήδων μέντοι (*however*) ὅσων³ ἑώρακα ἐγὼ ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς καὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις πολὺ οὗτος ὁ ἐμὸς πάππος κάλλιστος.

LESSON LVIII

VERBS IN MI—ἵστημι

510. Some verbs retain the personal ending **μι** in the first person singular of the present indicative active, and add the personal endings directly to the verb stem⁴ in the present and second aorist. These are known as verbs in **MI**.

511. Learn the principal parts and the present and second aorist systems of ἵστημι, *set*, and the second aorist ἐπριάμην⁵ (709, 710).

512. Notice the following differences from verbs in **ω**, many of which have been seen in εἰμί and φημί:

1. In the singular of the present and imperfect indicative active the stem vowel **α** is lengthened to **η**. So also the imperative second singular, ἵστη.

2. The present indicative active third person singular ends in **-σι**, the plural in **-ᾱσι**.

3. The imperfect active third plural ends in **-σαν**.

¹ *looking at him* (322).

² Fem. gen. sing. ἐρωτῶν.

³ Gen. in agreement with Μήδων, where ὅσους would be expected as object of ἑώρακα.

⁴ *I.e.* without the variable vowel **ο**.

⁵ The 2 aor. middle of ἵστημι is not found.

4. The optative active has a mood sign -ιη (cf. εἴη), instead of -ι, which combines with the stem vowel.

5. ἵστημι and some other verbs reduplicate the verb stem to form the present, ἵστημι for σί-στημι. Cf. Lat. *si-stō*.

6. The subjunctive contracts the stem vowel with η and ω.

7. The active participles are formed and declined like λύσᾱς.

513. TRANSLATE: 1. ἵστησι, ἰσῑᾱσι, ἵστασαν.
2. ἔσθη, ἵσθη, ἵσθη. 3. ἵστανται, ἵσταντο, ἵστασθαι.
4. στήτω, στήσω, σῑᾱς. 5. ἔσθηκα, ἵσταμαι, ἔσθην.
6. ἔσθησαν,¹ ἔσθησαν,² στήσαι, στήῃαι.

514. 1. He stood, he stands, he was standing. 2. They set, they were appointing, to appoint. 3. Let him set, let him stand, to stand. 4. They stand, they were setting, let us stand, standing.

515. TRANSLATE: 1. καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ, Ἀνα-στᾱς πορεύου· ἡ πίστις σου σέσωκέ σε. 2. ἀλλὰ ἀνά-στηθι καὶ στήθῃ ἐπὶ τοὺς πόδας σου. 3. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἄρχοντας κατ-έστησε, πάντας τοὺς ἄλλους ἐκέλευσεν εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ τάξιν ἕκαστον καθ-ίστασθαι. 4. πειρᾶσθαι δεῖ ὅπως, ἐὰν δυνώμεθα, καλῶς νικῶντες σωζώμεθα. 5. Ἀριαῖος, ὃν ἡμεῖς ἐβουλόμεθα βασιλεῖα καθ-ιστάναι, νῦν πρὸς τοὺς Κύρου ἐχθίστους ἀπο-στᾱς ἡμᾶς κακῶς ποιεῖν πειράται. 6. ὁ οὖν Κλέαρχος ὑπὸ τὸν λόφον στήσᾱς τὸ στράτευμα πέμπει Λύκιον ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον

¹ 1 aor.

² 2 aor. The meanings of ἵστημι should be learned with great care. The middle voice (except the aorist) and the 2 aor., perf., and plupf. act. are intransitive, *stand*. Otherwise the active is transitive, *set, place*.

καὶ κελεύει κατ-ιδεῖν τὰ ὑπὲρ τοῦ λόφου· ἐνταῦθα δ' ἔστησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες. 7. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ὁ σῖτος ἐπ-έλιπε, καὶ πρίασθαι οὐκ ἐδύναντο, εἰ μὴ ἐν τῇ Λυδία ἀγορᾷ ἐν τῷ Κῦρου βαρβαρικῷ. 8. σῖτον οὖν οὐκ ἐπρίαντο, κρέα δ' ἐσθίοντες οἱ στρατιῶται δι-εγίγνοντο. 9. ἐὰν βασιλεὺς δέκα ἡμερῶν μὴ μάχηται, ὑπ-ισχνεῖται ὁ Κῦρος δᾶρεικούς τρισχιλίους τῷ ἀληθεύσαντι ἀνδρί. 10. ὅπλα οὖν ἔχοντες οἰόμεθα ἂν καὶ τῇ ἀρετῇ χρῆσθαι.¹

516. 1. In those days they rose early to hunt. 2. If we use our courage we shall be able to make Cyrus king. 3. Let us revolt, let us use, let us buy, let us rouse.

517.

VOCABULARY

πίστις, εως, ἡ, *faith, trust*.

βαρβαρικός, ἡ, ὄν, *adj., barbarian* ;
as noun, τό (sc. στράτευμα), *barbarian force*.

τρισχιλιοι, αι, α, *adj., three thousand*.

ἐαυτοῦ, ἐαυτῆς, ἐαυτοῦ, *reflex. pron., (of) himself, herself, itself* (694).

ἀν-ίστημι (see ἵστημι), *rouse, start up* ; mid. with 2 a. and pf. act., *rise, arise*.

ἀφ-ίστημι, ἀπο-στήσω, etc. (see ἵστημι), *set off from* ; pass. with 2 a. and pf. act., *fall away, revolt*.

δια-γίγνομαι (see γίγνομαι), *subsist*.
δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην, *be able*.

ἐπι-λείπω (see λείπω), *fall short, fail*.

ἵστημι, στήσω, ἔστησα, 2 a. ἔστην, ἔστηκα, ἔσταμαι, ἐστάθην, *set, station* ; mid. with 2 a. and pf. act., *stand*.

καθ-ίστημι, κατα-στήσω, etc. (see ἵστημι), *establish, appoint* ; mid. with 2 a. and pf. act., *take one's place*.

καθ-οράω, κατ-όψομαι, etc. (see ὁράω), *look down on* ; *observe*.

χράομαι,² χρῆσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην, *use*.

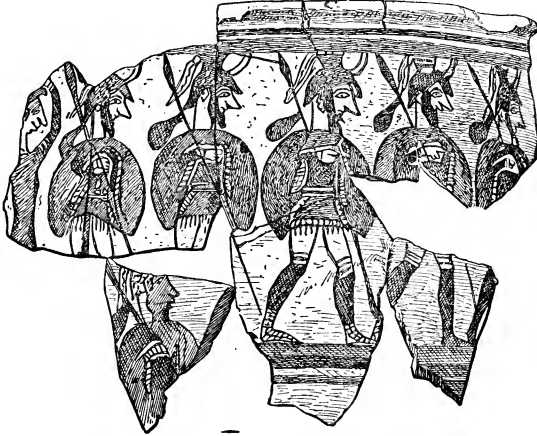
ὠνέομαι, ὠνήσομαι, ἐώνημαι, ἐωνήθην, ἐπρίάμην used as second aorist, *buy*.

¹ See Vocabulary.

² χράομαι has η in contracted forms instead of α, as χρῆσθαι, not χράσθαι.

518. The Biggest Man in Greece

ἔφη δέ ποτε ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς τὸν υἱὸν πλείστον τῶν Ἑλλήνων
 δύνασθαι¹. τοῖς μὲν γὰρ Ἕλλησιν ἐπι-τάττειν² Ἀθηναίους,
 Ἀθηναίοις αὐτόν, αὐτῷ δὲ τὴν ἐκείνου μητέρα, τῇ μητρὶ δ' ἐκείνον.



Some Ancient Warriors

LESSON LIX

VERBS IN MI—τίθημι

519. Learn the principal parts and the present and second aorist systems of τίθημι, *put* (709, 711).

1. Observe that the stem of τίθημι is *θε*, and that substituting *ε* for *α* it follows the inflection of ἵσθημι.

520. Review 512 and note the following differences:

1. The imperfect active has ἐτίθεις, ἐτίθει (as if contracted from *ἐτιθεες, *ἐτιθεε) instead of ἐτίθης, ἐτίθη. So also the present imperative active, τίθει (as if for *τιθεε), and second aorist infinitive active, θείναι (for *θε-εναι).

¹ πλείστον δύνασθαι, cf. Lat. *plurimum posse*.

² *command*.

2. The second aorist imperative active, second person singular, is **θές**.

3. The second aorist indicative active lacks the singular, which is supplied by the first aorist, **ἔθηκα, ἔθηκας, ἔθηκε**.

4. The active participles are formed and declined like **λυθείς**.

521. TRANSLATE: 1. **τιθέασι, ἐτίθεσαν, ἔθεσαν**.
2. **τιθείς, θεός, θές**. 3. **ἐπι-τίθεται, ἐπ-έθετο, ἐπι-τίθησι**. 4. **εἰ θεῖεν, εἰ τιθείην, θῶμεν**. 5. **τιθέναι, θεῖναι, ἐτίθει**. 6. **τίθει, ἐτίθεσο, ἔθου**.

522. 1. He puts, he put, he was putting. 2. To be putting, to put, to attack. 3. They attacked, let us attack, let him attack. 4. We put, we are putting, we were putting.

523. 1. **καὶ ἐπι-θείς αὐτοῖς τὰς χεῖρας ἐπορεύθη ἐκεῖθεν**. 2. **ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος εἶπε· Δέδοικα δὲ μὴ λαβὼν με δίκην ἐπι-θῆ ὁ Κύρος· νομίζει γὰρ ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἀδικεῖσθαι**. 3. **μάλιστα δὲ αἱ τράπεζαι κατὰ τοὺς ξένους ἀεὶ ἐτίθεντο· νόμος γὰρ ἦν**. 4. **παρ-ετίθεσαν δὲ αὐτοῖς ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτὴν τράπεζαν κρέα παντοῖα σὺν πολλοῖς ἄρτοις**. 5. **Ἄρκας δέ τις, φαγεῖν δεινός,¹ λαβὼν εἰς τὴν χεῖρα ἄρτον καὶ κρέα πολλά, θέμενος ἐπὶ τὰ γόνατα ἐδεῖπνε**. 6. **εἰ τῆς νίκης ἐπι-θῦμέιτε, θέσθε τὰ ὄπλα ἐν τάξει ὡς τάχιστα**. 7. **ἐὰν δὲ οἱ βάρβαροι ἐπι-θῶνται, παρ-αγγελεῖ ὁ Ξενοφῶν τοῖς Ἑλλησι καθίστασθαι εἰς τὰς τάξεις**. 8. **ἐνταῦθα δ' ἔστησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ θέμενοι τὰ ὄπλα ἀν-επαύοντο**. 9. **οὐ χρὴ ἡμᾶς φανεροὺς εἶναι οἴκαδε ὠρμημένους· δέδοικα γὰρ μὴ οἱ πολέμιοι ἡμῖν λάθρα ἐπι-θῶνται τῆς νυκτός**.

¹ I.e. a great eater.

10. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται συν-ελέγησαν, ἀν-έστη ὁ Κλεάνωρ καὶ ἔλεξεν ᾧδε.

524. 1. Let us set bread and wine before the strangers.
2. If they should attack us now, let us stand and fight bravely. 3. When you have rested, set out, attack, conquer.

525.

VOCABULARY

γόνυ, γόνατος, τό, *knee*.

τράπεζα, ἡς, ἡ, *table*.

δεινός, ἡ, ὄν, *adj., terrible, clever*.

παντοῖος, ᾧ, ὄν, *adj., of all kinds*.

ἀνα-παύω, παύσω, etc., *cause to stop*; mid., *rest*.

ἐπι-τίθημι (see τίθημι), *set, put or place upon*; *inflict*; mid., *attack*.

ὀρμάω, ὀρμήσω, etc., *start, rush*; mid. and pass., *set out, start*.

παρ-αγγέλλω (see ἀγγέλλω), *pass along a message*; *give order, command*.

παρα-τίθημι (see τίθημι), *place by, set before, serve*.

τίθημι, θήσω, ἔθηκα and ἔθεμεν, τέθεικα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην, *put, place*.
λάθρα, *adv., secretly*.

526. An Honest Man. — Ἀνὴρ δίκαιός ἐστιν οὐχ ὁ μὴ¹ ἀδικῶν,
ἀλλ' ὅστις² ἀδικεῖν δυνάμενος μὴ¹ βούλεται.

LESSON LX

REVIEW OF ἵστημι AND τίθημι — PREPOSITIONS IN COMPOSITION

527. Review the inflection of ἵστημι and τίθημι, comparing carefully each tense of one with the corresponding tense of the other.

528. Write synopses in the first or third person singular of both verbs in the present and second aorist systems.

¹ μὴ is used because of the implied condition.

² whoever.

Prepositions in Composition

529. In the preceding vocabularies have occurred most of the common prepositions with their ordinary prose meanings. It often happens, however, that in composition with a verb a preposition has a force quite different from its meaning with nouns. The following list contains the prepositions usually found in composition. A thorough acquaintance with these meanings will enable a pupil to recognize at sight a new compound of a familiar verb, which otherwise he must look up in vocabulary or lexicon.

530. 1. ἀμφί, *on both sides, about.*
 2. ἀνά, *up, back, again.*
 3. ἀντί, *against, in return, instead.*
 4. ἀπό, *away, off, back, in return.*
 5. διά, *through, apart, in different directions.*
 6. εἰς, *into, in, to.*
 7. ἐν, *in, on, at.*
 8. ἐξ, ἐκ, *out, away, off.*
 9. ἐπί, *upon, against, besides.*
 10. κατά, *down, against.*
 11. μετά, *with, in search of; it also denotes change.*
 12. παρά, *beside, alongside, by, wrongly (beside the mark).*
 13. περί, *around, about, exceedingly.*
 14. πρό, *before, in defense of, forward.*
 15. πρὸς, *to, against, besides.*
 16. σύν, *with, together.*
 17. ὑπέρ, *over, for the sake of, in defense of.*
 18. ὑπό, *under, slightly, gradually.*

531. Give the meaning of the preposition in the following compounds of familiar verbs : —

προσ-άγω, *advance*

παρα-βαίνω, *transgress*

ἐκ-βάλλω, *banish*

σύν-ειμι, *associate*

παρ-ελαύνω, *pass in review*

ὑπερ-ήδομαι, *be greatly pleased*

δι-ίστημι, *separate*

περι-μένω, *linger*

δια-πέμπω, *disperse*

ἀνα-χωρέω, *retreat*

ἐμ-βαίνω, *embark, enter*

εἰς-βάλλω, *invade*

ἐπι-γίγνομαι, *attack*

ἀντ-εἶπον, *oppose*

προ-έρχομαι, *advance*

ἀν-ίστημι, *rouse*

κατα-κόπτω, *fell*

ἀπο-πέμπω, *return*

συν-πράττω, *coöperate*

μετα-χωρέω, *go to another place*

532. TRANSLATE : 1. ἰστᾶσι, τιθέᾶσι, τίθησι.
 2. στῶμεν, θοῦ, θῶμεν. 3. ἰστάναι, τιθέναι, στήναι.
 4. ἐτίθεντο, ἴσταντο, ἐπέθεντο. 5. θές, στήθι, στάς.
 6. ἔαν πρίηται, ἔαν ἐπι-θῇται, ἔαν ἀν-ιστῇται.

533. 1. He puts, he sets, he set. 2. They are standing, they are putting, let them put. 3. To put, to be putting, to set. 4. Let us stand, if we should stand, if we should place.

534. TRANSLATE (using 531 as a vocabulary): 1. φοβούμεναι δὲ μὴ οἱ ἄδικοι δικασταὶ αὐτοὶ παρα-βαίνωσι τοὺς νόμους. 2. αἰσθόμενος δὲ τοὺς πολίτας ἀπο-στήναι πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον βουλευομένους, τοὺς μὲν ἀπ-έκτεινε, τοὺς δ' ἐξ-έβαλεν. 3. φοβοίμην δ' ἂν ἐμ-βαίνειν εἰς τὰ Κῦρου πλοῖα, μὴ ἡμᾶς ἀγάγῃ εἰς κίνδυνόν τινα. 4. διαστάντες δὲ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔπαιον καὶ ἠκόντιζον τοὺς βαρβάρους. 5. ἔαν δὲ συν-ῶσιν οὗτοι τῷ Σωκράτει,

ὑπερ-ησθήσονται οἱ πατέρες. 6. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι παρ-
 ἡλαυνον τεταγμένοι κατὰ τάξεις. 7. μηκέτι δὲ αὐτοῦ
 γε περι-μένετε, ἀλλὰ προσ-άγετε εὐθὺς πρὸς τὸ κέρας.
 8. ἡ δὲ μήτηρ συν-ἐπράττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα. 9. εἰ ἀπο-
 πέμψειας αὐτῷ τὰ χρήματα, μετα-χωροίη ἂν αὐτίκα εἰς
 τὴν Τισσαφέρνους ἀρχήν. 10. ἐπεὶ δὲ προ-ήρχοντο
 ὡς ἐπι-γεννησόμενοι, φόβος δὴ ταχὺ ἐν-έπεσεν αὐτοῖς.

LESSON LXI

VERBS IN MI—ἵημι

535. Learn the principal parts of ἵημι (stem ἐ-), *let go, send*, and notice the close resemblance to the forms of τίθημι (stem θε-), *put*: —

τίθημι (θε-), fut. θήσω, aor. ἔθηκα and ἔθεμεν, pf. τέθεικα,
 ἵημι (ἐ-), fut. ἥσω, aor. ἦκα and εἶμεν,¹ pf. εἶκα,¹
 pf. mid. τέθειμαι, aor. pass. ἐτέθην.
 pf. mid. εἶμαι,¹ aor. pass. εἴθην.¹

536. Learn the present and second aorist systems, active and middle, of ἵημι (717).

1. Read again 520, and observe that every feature of τίθημι is duplicated in ἵημι.

537. TRANSLATE: 1. τίθησι, ἵησι, ἐτίθεισαν, ἔισαν.
 2. ἵεναι, τιθέναι, εἶναι, θεῖναι, ἔσθαι, θέσθαι. 3. ἵε-
 ται, τίθεται, ἐτίθετο, ἔετο. 4. θέσθω, ἔσθω, ἔθετο,
 εἴτο. 5. ἵνα θῇ, ἵνα ἱῇ, ἵνα ῆ, ἵνα ῆ. 6. ἵει, τίθει,
 ἔς, θές.

¹ For *ἐ-εμεν, ἐ-εικα, etc.

538. 1. I put, I send, I rush, I sent. 2. He was putting, he was sending, he was rushing, he rushed. 3. Let us rush, let us send, sending, putting. 4. Rush, send, let him rush, let him send.

539. TRANSLATE: 1. οὐκ ἄξιόν ἐστι βασιλεῖ ἀφ-εἶναι τοὺς ἐφ' ἑαυτὸν στρατευομένους. 2. τότε οἱ μαθηταὶ πάντες ἀφ-έντες αὐτὸν ἔφυγον. 3. τοὺς δὲ λίθους ἀφ-ῆκεν ὥσπερ ἀγκύρας εἰς τὸ ὕδωρ. 4. εἰ δὲ ἡμᾶς ἀφ-ήσετε, πόθεν ἂν αὐθις τοσαύτην δύναμιν λάβοιτε σύμμαχον; 5. πρὸς ταῦτα ἀπ-εκρίνατο ὁ ἄρχων ὅτι καὶ βούλονται ταῦτα καὶ δέχονται τὴν συμμαχίαν. 6. χρώμενοι δὲ τοῖς τῶν πολεμίων τοξεύμασιν¹ ἐτόξευον, ἄνω ἰέντες μακράν.² 7. κράτιστον³ δὲ ἡμῖν ἔσθαι ὡς τάχιστα ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον· ἔαν γὰρ τοῦτο λάβωμεν, οὐ δυνήσονται μένειν οἱ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὁδοῦ. 8. οἱ δὲ γυμνήτες ἐν νῶ ἔχουσιν ἐπι-θέσθαι ἡμῖν διὰ τῶν ὀρῶν πορευομένοις. 9. ἐπεὶ δὲ πρὸς τὸν ποταμὸν ἀφ-ίκοντο, τοῖς ὀπλίταις παρ-ήγγειλε θέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα. 10. ἄφ-ετε τὰ παιδία ἔρχεσθαι πρὸς με καὶ μὴ κωλύετε αὐτά· τῶν γὰρ τοιούτων ἐστὶν ἡ βασιλείᾳ τῶν οὐρανῶν.

540.

VOCABULARY

ἄκρον, τό, *height*.

βασιλείᾳ, ἡ, *kingdom*.

οὐρανός, ὁ, *heaven, heavens*.

σύμμαχίᾳ, ἡ, *alliance*.

ἀφ-ἔημι, ἀφ-ῆσω, etc. (see ἔημι),
*send away, let go; reject, for-
sake; suffer, permit*.

ἔημι, ἦσω, ἦκα, εἶκα, εἶμαι, εἶθην,

2 aor. εἶμεν, *let go, send, throw*;

mid., *send oneself, rush*.

ὥσπερ, rel. adv., *just as, like*.

¹ 403, 7.

² Sc. ὁδόν.

³ Sc. ἐστί.

LESSON LXII

GENERAL CONDITIONS

541.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. αἰ δ', εἰάν τις πειράται, ἔξ-εστι μανθάνειν, *it is always possible to learn, if a body try.*

b. εἴ ποτε τοῦτο πράττοι, ὑπερ-ήδετο, *if he ever did this, he rejoiced greatly.*

1. Observe that in the above conditions the apodosis expresses in *a* a *general truth*, in *b* a *customary action*, while the protasis is *general* (not *particular*, as in 156).

2. Notice the difference in form between the *present* general supposition in *a* and the *past* general in *b*.

542. Rule of Syntax.—In general suppositions the apodosis expresses a customary or repeated action or a general truth, and the protasis refers in a general way to any of a class of acts.

Present general suppositions have εἰάν with the subjunctive in the protasis, the present indicative in the apodosis.

In past time the protasis has εἰ with the optative, the apodosis has the imperfect indicative or some other form denoting past repetition.

543. Caution.—Notice that present general protases resemble vivid future suppositions, while past general protases are like vague future conditions. Be sure, then, to note the time of the conclusion before committing yourself to translation. Thus,—

- a. εἰς τοῦτο πράττει, —

καλῶς ἔξει.
 καλῶς ἔχει.
- b. εἰ τοῦτο πράττοι, —

καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι.
 καλῶς εἶχεν.

If the supposition εἰς τοῦτο πράττει concludes with a verb of future time, the condition is future, *if he does this, it will be well*; but if the conclusion is a present tense, the condition is present, *if he (ever) does this, it is (always) well*. In the same way εἰ τοῦτο πράττοι, if dependent upon a potential optative, as ἔχοι ἂν, is future in force, *if he should do this, it would be well*; while, dependent upon εἶχεν, an imperfect, it refers to past time, *if he (ever) did this, it was (always) well*. — Remember that all optatives are not to be rendered by *should* and *would*.

544. TRANSLATE: 1. τὰς δὲ ὄρνιθας ἔξ-εστι λαμβάνειν, εἰς τις ταχὺ ἀν-ιστῇ. 2. εἰς τις Κύρῳ καλῶς ὑπ-ηρετήσκειν, αἰς χάριν εἶχεν ὁ Κύρος. 3. εἰς τίς τι ἀγαθὸν ἢ κακὸν ποιήσκει, νικᾶν ἐπειράτο. 4. εἰς φαίνονται εἰς ποιοῦντες, ἐπ-αινεί αὐτούς. 5. ἐπὶ τῆς κεφαλῆς τὰ ὄπλα εἰς τις φέροι, γυμνοὶ ἐγίγνοντο πρὸς τὰ τοξεύματα. 6. ἐπεὶ δ' εἰς τὰς κώμας ἦλθον, ἱατροὺς κατ-έστησαν ὁκτώ· οἱ γὰρ τετρωμένοι ἦσαν πολλοί. 7. ἀλλὰ μόνον εἰπέ λόγον καὶ ἱαθήσεται ὁ παῖς μου. 8. ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ λοχαγοῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔδοξε τὰ ἀνδράποδα ἀφ-εῖναι· σχολαίαν γὰρ ἐπείουν τὴν πορείαν, πολλὰ ὄντα. 9. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπορεύοντο, στάντες ἐν στενῷ οἱ στρατηγοί, εἰς τι εὐρίσκουσιν μὴ ἀφ-ειμένον, ἀφ-ηροῦντο. 10. εἰπὼν Τὸν ἄνδρα ὁρῶ, ἔτο ἐπ' αὐτὸν καὶ παίει καὶ τιτρώσκει διὰ τοῦ θώρακος, ὥς φησι Κτησίᾳς ὁ ἱατρός, καὶ ἱασθαι αὐτὸς τὸ τραῦμά φησι.

545. 1. If any one inflicts punishment upon the slaves, we do not praise him. 2. If he took away anything from the men, they always punished him. 3. Let us attack, let us stand, let them send, let him rush.

546.

VOCABULARY

ἀνδράποδον, τό, *slave, captive.*

ἰατρός, ό, *physician, surgeon.*

πορεία, ή, *march, journey.*

τραῦμα, ματος, τό, *wound.*

γυμνός, ή, όν, adj., *naked, stripped, exposed.*

στενός, ή, όν, adj., *narrow; as noun, τό, narrow pass, defile.*

σχολαίος, α, ον, adj., *leisurely; slow.*

ἀφ-αίρέω (see αἰρέω), *take away, deprive.*

ἰάομαι, ἰάσομαι, ἰασάμην, ἰάθην, *cure, heal.*

ὑπ-ηρετέω, ὑπ-ηρετήσω, etc., *serve.*

φέρω, οἶσω, ἤνεγκα and ἤνεγκον, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἤνέχθην, *bear.*

547.

A Frog would be a Doctor

Βάτραχος¹ ποτε ἐν τῇ λίμνῃ² ὧν ἔλεγε πᾶσι τοῖς ζώοις,³ Ἐγὼ ἰατρός εἰμι φαρμάκων⁴ ἐπιστήμων,⁵ οἷός⁶ ἐστιν ὁ τῶν θεῶν ἰατρὸς Παιών. Καὶ πῶς, εἶπεν ἀλώπηξ,⁷ ἄλλους ἰώμενος σαντὸν⁸ χολὸν⁹ ὄντα οὐκ ἰάσω;

Ὁ μὴ αὐτὸς παιδευθεὶς πῶς ἄλλους παιδεῦσαι δυνήσεται;

LESSON LXIII

THE PRONOUN ὅστις—DIRECT AND INDIRECT QUESTIONS

548. Learn the declension of the indefinite relative pronoun, ὅστις (698).

I. Notice that ὅστις is compounded of ὅς (698) and the enclitic τίς, each part being declined separately. The accent is that of ὅς followed by an enclitic.

¹ frog.

² marsh.

³ animals.

⁴ See 452.

⁵ acquainted with.

⁶ such as.

⁷ fox.

⁸ yourself.

⁹ lame.

2. The neuter **ὅτι** is usually written **ὅ τι** or **ὅ,τι**, to distinguish it from the conjunction **ὅτι**, *because, that*, which is really a special use of the same word.

3. The shorter forms **ὅτου**, **ὅτω**, etc., are more common than **οὗτινος**, **ᾧτινι**, etc.

Questions

549. Direct questions may or may not have interrogative particles.

550. The chief interrogative particles are **ἄρα** and **ἦ** (Lat. *-ne*), which imply nothing as to the answer expected; but **ἄρα οὐ** or **οὐκοῦν** (*therefore*) implies an *affirmative*, like the Latin *nōne*, and **ἄρα μή** or **μὴ οὖν** (*μή οὖν*) a *negative* answer, like the Latin *num*. Here **ἄρα** may be omitted.

551. Indirect questions may be introduced by **εἰ**, *whether*, **τίς** or **ὅστις**, *who*, **ποῦ** or **ὅπου**, *where*, etc.; if alternative by **πότερον (εἰ) . . . ἢ, εἴτε . . . εἴτε**, *whether . . . or* (Lat. *utrum . . . an*).

552.

MODEL SENTENCES

I. After a Primary Tense

DIRECT FORM

INDIRECT

- | | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| a. ὁρᾷς με; <i>do you see me?</i> | b. θαυμάζω εἰ ὁρᾷ με, <i>I wonder if he sees me.</i> |
| c. ἄρ' ἀκούεις μου; <i>do you hear me?</i> | d. ἐρωτᾷ εἰ ἀκούω αὐτοῦ, <i>he asks if (whether) I hear him.</i> |
| e. οὐκ οἶδα πότερον ἀκούει μου ἢ οὐ, <i>I do not know whether he hears me or not.</i> | |

2. After a Secondary Tense

DIRECT FORM

f. ποῦ ἐστε; *where are you?*

h. τί ἐν νῶ ἔχετε; *what do you intend?*

INDIRECT

g. ἐθαύμασε { ποῦ εἵητε,
ποῦ ἐστε,
he wondered where you were.

i. ἠρώτᾳ { ὅ τι ἐν νῶ ἔχοιτε,
ὅ τι ἐν νῶ ἔχετε,
he asked what you intended.

1. Observe that indirect questions follow the rule of dependent clauses in indirect discourse. Compare with the corresponding Latin usage.

553. Rule for Indirect Questions.—After primary tenses the mood and tense of the direct question are retained.

After secondary tenses each indicative or subjunctive of the direct question may be changed to the *same tense of the optative*, or may be retained to bring the words of the original speaker more vividly before the mind.

554. TRANSLATE: 1. λέξατε οὖν τί ἐν νῶ ἔχετε.
2. καὶ ὅστις ὑμῶν ζῆν ἐπι-θῦμει, πειράσθω νικᾶν.
3. μὴ καὶ σὺ ἐκ τῶν μαθητῶν αὐτοῦ εἶ; 4. οὐκ οἶδα ὅ τι¹ ἂν τις χρήσαιτο αὐτοῖς εἴτε νυκτὸς εἴτε ἡμέρας.
5. οὐ δῆλον ἦν τί ποιήσοιεν οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται, πότερον ἔψοιντο Κύρῳ ἢ οὐ.² 6. ἐμοὶ οὖν δοκεῖ οὐχ ὥρᾳ ἡμῖν καθεύδειν, ἀλλὰ βουλεύεσθαι ὅ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν.
7. ὥρᾳ ἐστίν, ἔφη, βουλεύεσθαι πῶς τις τοὺς ἄνδρας

¹ 148.

² Notice that οὐ has an accent, οὔ, at the end of a sentence; it is never οὔκ or οὔχ here.

ἀπ-ελᾶ ἀπὸ τοῦ λόφου. 8. ἐπι-θεῖς τὰς χεῖρας αὐτῷ ἐπ-ηρώτᾳ αὐτὸν εἴ τι βλέπει. 9. καὶ ἀνα-βλέψας ἔλεγε, Βλέπω τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ὡς δένδρα ὁρῶ περιπατοῦντας. 10. ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ ἰδὼν τινὰς δεδεμένους τὰς χεῖρας¹ ἠρώτᾳ τί πάθοιεν·² οἱ δ' ἔλεγον ὅτι πληγείν λίθοις.

555. 1. I know how you are and where you are staying. 2. Tell me whether you will follow me or not. 3. You did not see any one there, did you?

556.

VOCABULARY

ἀνα-βλέπω, βλέπομαι, ἐβλεψα, <i>look up</i> .	πλήττω, πλήξω, ἔπληξα, πέπληγα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήγην, <i>strike, hit</i> .
δέω, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἐδέθην, <i>bind, tie</i> .	ᾄρα, interrogative adv., <i>indeed, surely</i> ; usually not translated.
ἐπ-ερωτάω (see ἐρωτάω), <i>ask again, ask</i> .	εἴτε . . . εἴτε, conj., <i>whether . . . or</i> .
περι-πατέω, <i>walk about, walk</i> .	πότερον, interrogative adv., <i>whether</i> .

557.

A Lesson on Gender

(See 308)

Σωκράτης. "Ετι³ δέ γε περὶ τῶν ὀνομάτων μαθεῖν σε δεῖ, ἅττ' ἄρρεν⁴ ἐστίν, ἅττα δ' αὐτῶν θήlea.⁵

Στρεψιάδης. "Αλλ' οἶδ' ἔγωγ⁶ ἃ θήlea ἐστίν.

Σωκ.

Εἰπέ δή.

Στρ. Λύσιλλα, Φίλιννα, Κλειτάγορα, Δημητρία.

Σωκ. "Αρρενα δὲ ποῖα⁷ τῶν ὀνομάτων;

Στρ.

Μυρία.⁸

Φιλόξενος, Μελησιᾶς, Ἀμυνιάς.

¹ 148.

³ besides.

⁵ feminine.

⁷ See 452.

² From πάσχω.

⁴ masculine.

⁶ ἔγωγε for ἐγώ γε.

⁸ countless.

Σωκ. Ἀλλ', ὦ πονηρέ, ταῦτά γ' οὐκ ἔστ' ἄρρενα.

Στρ. Οὐκ ἄρρεν' ὑμῖν¹ ἐστίν;

Σωκ. Οὐδαμῶς² γ', ἐπεὶ

πῶς ἂν καλέσειας³ ἐν-τυχῶν⁴ Ἀμυνία;

Στρ. Ὅπως ἄν⁵; ὠδί,⁶ Δεῦρο, δεῦρ' Ἀμυνία.⁶

Σωκ. Ὅρᾳς; γυναῖκα τὴν Ἀμυνίαν καλεῖς.

Στρ. Οὐκοῦν δικαίως ἦτις⁷ οὐ στρατεύεται;
ἀλλὰ τί ταῦθ'⁸ ἂ πάντες ἴσμεν μανθάνω;

LESSON LXIV

VERBS IN MI—δίδωμι

558. Learn the principal parts and the present and second aorist systems of δίδωμι, *give* (709, 712).

1. Notice that the stem of δίδωμι is δο, and that the inflection follows closely that of ἵστημι and τίθημι.

2. Read again 512 and note the following items:—

559. 1. Corresponding to the forms in -ει of τίθημι, the imperfect active has ἐδίδουν, ἐδίδους, ἐδίδου (as if for *ἐδιδουν, *ἐδιδoes, *ἐδιδoe; cf. δηλώω, 708); in the present imperative active δίδου (as if for *διδoe); and the second aorist infinitive active δοῦναι (for *δο-εῖναι).

2. The second aorist imperative active second personal singular is δός. Cf. θές in τίθημι and ἔς in ἵημι.

¹ Dat. of reference, *you say that they*, etc.

² *not at all*.

³ See 308.

⁴ 2 aor. participle of ἐν-τυχάνω, with conditional force, *if you should meet*.

⁵ Sc. καλέσαιμι.

⁶ *thus*, "How d'y'do, Amynia?"

⁷ Notice the gender of ἦτις. Amynias was a notorious coward.

⁸ By elision and euphony for ταῦτα.

3. As in τίθημι and ἔημι, the second aorist active lacks the singular, which is supplied by the first aorist, ἔδωκα.

4. The active participles διδούς and δούς are formed and declined like ἐκών (683, 689), except in the nominative singular masculine.

560. TRANSLATE: 1. δίδομεν, ἐδίδομεν, ἐδόμην. 2. διδόναι, δοῦναι, δίδοσθαι. 3. ἐδίδου, δίδωσι, διδόασι. 4. δούς, διδούς, δῶμεν. 5. δίδου, δός, διδόντων. 6. ἵνα διδῶ, ἵνα δοίη, ἵνα δῶται.

561. 1. They give, they were giving, they gave. 2. Giving, having given, let us give. 3. You (*sing.*) are giving, give, you gave. 4. He is betrayed, he was betrayed, let him not be betrayed.

562. TRANSLATE: 1. ἔαν μοι δῶς τι, στρατεύσομαι ἡδῖον ἢ αὐτοῦ μενῶ. 2. ἐκείνῳ δὴ δίδωσι τριάκοντα τάλαντα, ἵνα προ-δῶ τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ πολίτας. 3. Κλέαρχος δὲ τοὺς δᾶρεικούς λαβὼν οὓς Κῦρος ἔδωκεν αὐτῷ ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θραξίν. 4. ἔνθα δὴ ἀπ-εκρίνατο Κλεάνωρ ὅτι πρόσθεν ἂν ἀποθάνοιεν ἢ τὰ ὅπλα παρα-δοῖεν. 5. ἡρώτᾳ δὲ πότερον ἂν ποτε προ-δοίη τοὺς φίλους ὁ Κῦρος. 6. κέλευσον δὴ, ἔφη ὁ παῖς, ἐκείνον καὶ ἐμοὶ δοῦναι τὸ ἔκπωμα. 7. οἱ δὲ τῶν βασιλέων τούτων οἰνοχόοι διδούασι τὴν φιάλην τοῖς τρισὶ δακτύλοις ὀχοῦντες. 8. τότε λέγει αὐτοῖς, Ἀπό-δοτε οὖν τὰ Καίσαρος Καίσαρι, καὶ τὰ τοῦ Θεοῦ τῷ Θεῷ. 9. καὶ ἀκούσαντες ἐθαύμασαν καὶ ἀφ-έντες αὐτὸν ἀπ-ῆλθον. 10. μὴ οὖν οἶον ἡμᾶς τὰ μόνα ἡμῖν ὄντα ὑμῖν παραδῶσειν, ἀλλὰ σὺν τούτοις καὶ περὶ τῶν ὑμετέρων ἀγαθῶν μαχοῦμεθα.

563. 1. Let us neither give up our arms nor betray our friends. 2. They wondered whether Cyrus would attack them or not. 3. If we should give the lad a drachma, he would find our anchor.

564.

VOCABULARY

ἐκπωμα, ατος, τό, *drinking cup, goblet.*

οἰνοχόος, ό, *one who pours wine; cup bearer.*

τάλαντον, τό, *talent, a sum of money (not actually coined) worth 6000 Attic drachmas, or about \$1080.*

τρεῖς, τρία, numeral adj., *three.*

ὑμέτερος, α, ον, poss. adj., *your.*

ἀπο-δίδωμι (see δίδωμι), *give back or up; pay, return what is due.*

δίδωμι, δάσω, ἔδωκα and ἔδομεν, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην, *give, bestow.*

ἰχέω, ἰχήσω, *hold, carry.*

παρα-δίδωμι (see δίδωμι), *give up, surrender.*

προ-δίδωμι (see δίδωμι), *give up, betray, desert.*



τοῖς τρισὶ δακτύλοις ἰχέι τὴν φιάλην.

565.

A Persian Little Lord Fauntleroy

(PART I)

Καὶ ό Κῦρος ἐπεὶ ἐώρᾳ τὰ κρέᾱ πολλὰ ὄντα, εἶπεν, ᾿Αρα καὶ δίδως μοι, ὦ πάππε, πάντα ταῦτα τὰ κρέᾱ; Νῆ Δία (*Yes, indeed*), ὦ παῖ, ἔγωγέ σοι. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ό Κῦρος λαβὼν τῶν κρεῶν¹ δια-δίδωσι² τοῖς ἀμφὶ τὸν πάππον θεράπουσιν,³

¹ Partitive gen.

² *distributes.*

³ See 493.

ἐπι-λέγων¹ ἐκάστω, Σοὶ μὲν τοῦτο ὅτι προθύμως με ἱππεύειν² διδάσκεις, σοὶ δὲ τοῦτο ὅτι μοι παλτὸν ἔδωκας· σοὶ δὲ ὅτι τὸν πάππον καλῶς θεραπεύεις,³ σοὶ δὲ ὅτι μου τὴν μητέρα τίμῃς· καὶ οὕτως διεδίδου πάντα ἃ ἔλαβε κρέα.

Σάκκα δέ, ἔφη ὁ Ἀστυάγης, τῷ οἰνοχόῳ, ὃν ἐγὼ μάλιστα τῖμῃ, οὐδὲν δίδως; καὶ Κῦρος ἐπ-ήρετο⁴ εὐθύς, Διὰ τί δὴ, ὦ πάππε, τοῦτον οὕτω τίμῃς; καὶ ὁ Ἀστυάγης σκώψας⁵ εἶπεν, Οὐχ ὀράς ὡς καλῶς οἰνοχοεῖ⁶ καὶ εὐσχημόνως⁷; (οἱ δὲ τῶν βασιλέων τούτων οἰνοχοοὶ κομψῶς⁸ τε οἰνοχοοῦσι καὶ διδῶσι τοῖς τρισὶ δακτύλοις ὀχοῦντες τὴν φιάλην.) Κέλευσον δὴ, ἔφη ὁ παῖς, ὦ πάππε, τὸν Σάκῃ καὶ ἐμοὶ δοῦναι τὸ ἔκπωμα, ἵνα καλῶς οἰνοχοήσῃς χαρίζωμαί⁹ σοι ἐὰν δύνωμαι.

ὁ δὲ ἐκέλευσε δοῦναι. λαβὼν δὴ ὁ Κῦρος οὕτως ἐποίησεν ὥσπερ τὸν Σάκῃ ἐώρα, οὕτως ἐν-δοῦς¹⁰ τὴν φιάλην τῷ πάππῳ ὥστε¹¹ τῇ μητρὶ καὶ τῷ Ἀστυάγῃ πολὺν γέλωτα (*laughter*) παρα-σχεῖν.

LESSON LXV

REVIEW OF CONDITIONS

566. All the regular ways in which suppositions are expressed in Greek have now been given, and it has been seen that sometimes the protasis is contained in a participle (362) or implied in an adverb or other word; or even, as in the potential optative, altogether wanting.

*567. Commit to memory the following table of conditions, with the translation of each, and be able to reproduce it, using other verbs, as λείπω, λαμβάνω, πίπτω.

¹ saying (*in addition*).

² ride.

³ Cf. θεράπων.

¹⁰ handing.

⁴ ἠρώτησεν.

⁵ joking.

⁶ serves (*pours*) the wine.

¹¹ as (*to*). See 580.

⁷ gracefully.

⁸ elegantly.

⁹ please.

Table of Conditions¹

A. Suppositions with nothing implied as to fulfillment.

- I. Present. 1. Particular, εἰ τοῦτο πράττει, πᾶσχει τι,
if he is doing this, he is sorry for it.
2. General, εἰάν τις τοῦτο πράττη, πᾶσχει τι,
if anybody (ever) does this, he is sorry for it.
- II. Past. 3. Particular, εἰ τοῦτο ἔπραξεν, ἔπαθέ τι, *if he did this, he was sorry for it.*
4. General, εἴ τις τοῦτο πράττοι (πράξειεν), ἔπασχέ τι, *if anybody (ever) did this, he was (always) sorry for it.*
- III. Future.² 5. Vague, εἰ τοῦτο πράττοι (πράξειε), πᾶσχοι (πάθοι) τι ἂν, *if he should do this, he would be sorry.*
6. Vivid, εἰάν τοῦτο πράττη (πράξῃ), πείσε-
ται τι, *if he do (does) this, he will be sorry.*

B. Suppositions contrary to reality (implying that the condition is not or was not fulfilled).

- IV. Unreal. 7. Present, εἰ τοῦτο ἔπραττεν, ἔπασχέ τι ἂν,
if he were (now) doing this, he would be sorry.
8. Past, εἰ τοῦτο ἔπραξεν, ἔπαθέ τι ἂν, *if he had done this, he would have been sorry.*

¹ If desired, the conditions may be arranged as follows:—

I. Present: 1. Particular; 2. General; 3. Unreal.
II. Past: 1. Particular; 2. General; 3. Unreal.
III. Future: (a) Vivid; (b) Vague.

² The future makes no distinction in form between particular and general suppositions, and naturally does not imply anything as to fulfillment. The 'vague' form approaches the 'unreal.'

568. TRANSLATE: 1. εἰ ἐκινδυνεύομεν, ἐφυλάττομεν ἂν τὸ στρατόπεδον. 2. εἰ ἔλθοιεν εἰς τοῦτο τὸ χωρίον, τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἂν εὔροιεν. 3. εἴ τις ἔχει ὧτα ἀκούειν, ἀκουέτω. 4. Κλέαρχος, εἰ ἔλϋε τὰς σπονδάς, τὴν δίκην ἔχει. 5. εἰ τέκνα αὐτοῦ ἦτε, τὰ ἔργα αὐτοῦ ἐποιεῖτε ἂν. 6. ἔαν βασιλεὺς ἄλλον στρατηγὸν πέμπῃ, βουλήσομαι ὑμῖν καὶ φίλος καὶ σύμμαχος εἶναι. 7. ἔαν μέντοι ἐμοὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν δῶ, πολεμήσω ὑμῖν ὡς ἄριστα. 8. εἰ μὴ ἐγένετο ἀνὴρ τῆς ἀξιώ-
 τας, οὐκ ἂν οὕτως ἀπ-εκρίνατο. 9. τί οὖν ἂν πάθοι τις, εἰ τοιοῦτόν ἐστι τὸ πρᾶγμα; 10. ἀεὶ δέ, εἰ τῆς νυκτὸς ἐπι-τιθεῖντο, καλῶς ἐνίκων.

569. TRANSLATE: 1. ἔαν ταῦτα, ἔφη, ἀληθεύσης, ἐγὼ δώσω σοι τὴν ἐμὴν θυγατέρα. 2. ἔαν δ' ἐμέ φίλον ποιῇ, ἐπὶ τὴν ἡδίστην καὶ ῥάστην ὁδὸν ἄξω σε. 3. ὡς δὲ ἦσθετο Ἐπαμεινώνδας ὠρμημένον τὸν Ἀγησίλαον καὶ ὄντα ἤδη ἐν τῇ Πελλήνῃ, ἡγείτο τῷ στρατεύματι εὐθὺς ἐπὶ Σπάρτην. 4. καὶ εἰ μὴ Κρής τις ἐλθὼν ἐξ-
 ἡγγεῖλε τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ τὸ στράτευμα ἐγγὺς ὄν, ἔλαβεν ἂν τὴν πόλιν. 5. ἔαν δὲ εἵνοι ἦτε, ἐκάστῳ δώσω ὑμῶν κράνος καὶ ξίφος. 6. ἔαν δέ ποτε ἀνα-βαῖνῃ ἐπὶ τοῖς ὄρεσιν, ἐνταῦθα δὴ ὄρα καὶ λέοντας καὶ ἄετους. 7. εἰ δὲ τῶν ἀνα-βαινόντων τις πίπτει, φανερός ἦν πάσχειν τι. 8. Κῦρος δ', εἰ τοῦτο ἤκουσεν, ἡδέως ἂν ὑπ-έσχετο τῷ ἀνδρὶ πέντε δᾶρεικοὺς δώσειν. 9. εἰ δὲ τοῦτο μάθοι, τοῖς ἂν ἱππεῦσι πιστεύει μᾶλλον ἢ τοῖς πελτα-
 σταῖς. 10. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα λαβὼν τὸ ναυτικὸν ἐκ τῆς νήσου ἀν-ήγετο νυκτός· αἰσθόμενοι δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐδίωκον αὐτόν.

570. 1. But if they should encamp in that plain, where would they find water? 2. If you find out who the thief is, catch him. 3. If he saw any one going home, he always followed him. 4. If this is true, we must send some one with the lad. 5. If it were not so, I would have told you.

571.

VOCABULARY

σπονδή, ἡ, libation; pl., *truce*.

μέντοι, adv., *however, nevertheless*.

ἐξ-αγγέλλω (see ἀγγέλλω), *bring word, report.*

LESSON LXVI

REVIEW OF PERSONAL PRONOUNS—RELATIVE AND TEMPORAL CLAUSES

572. Review the declension of ἐγώ, σύ, and αὐτός (693). Learn the reflexive pronouns (694).

573.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. ταῦτα ἃ ἔχω ὁράς, *you see these things which I have.*

b. ὃς γὰρ ἂν ἔχη δοθήσεται αὐτῷ, "*for whosoever hath, to him shall be given.*"

c. ὅποι ἂν ἡγῶνται, ἐπόμεθα, *wherever they lead, we follow.*

d. ὁπότε δέοι γέφυραν δια-βαίνειν, ἔσπευδεν ἕκαστος, *whenever a bridge was to be crossed, everybody hurried.*

1. Observe that ἃ ἔχω is an ordinary relative clause, with a definite antecedent, ταῦτα. In b, however, αὐτῷ (= παντί τινι) is indefinite. Notice the difference in the moods used.

2. Notice that ὅποι ἂν ἡγῶνται is equivalent to εἰ ἂν ποι ἡγῶνται, and ὁπότε δέοι to εἰ ποτε δέοι. So ὃς ἂν ἔχη = εἰ ἂν τις ἔχη. If these protases are substituted for the

relative or temporal clauses in *b*, *c*, and *d*, what forms of conditions will result?

574. Rule of Syntax. — When the antecedent of a relative is *indefinite*, the relative clause has a conditional force, and may take the form of any of the conditions (567). This construction includes temporal clauses.

The negative is always μή.

575. TRANSLATE: 1. ὅτῳ δὲ φαίη φίλος εἶναι, τούτῳ ἔνδηλος ἐγίγνετο ἐπι-βουλεύων. 2. καὶ ὃ τι ἂν αἰτήσητε ἐν τῷ ὀνόματί μου, τοῦτο ποιήσω, ἵνα δοξασθῇ ὁ πατήρ ἐν τῷ υἱῷ. 3. εἰάν τι αἰτήσητε ἐν τῷ ὀνόματί μου, ἐγὼ ποιήσω. 4. ἡμᾶς δεῖ, ταῦτα ὀρώντας, μάχεσθαι ὡς ἂν δυνώμεθα κράτιστα. 5. καὶ εἰς ἣν ἂν οἰκίαν εἰσ-έλθητε, ἐκεῖ μένετε. 6. ὅπου ἂν μὴ ἐξ-ῇ πρίασθαι, λαμβάνειν ὑμᾶς ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἑάσομεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 7. οἱ πολέμιοι ἰσχυρῶς ἐπ-ετίθεντο καὶ ἐτόξενον καὶ ἐσφενδόνων. 8. καὶ ἠναγκάζοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες σχολῇ πορεύεσθαι, καὶ πολλάκις παρ-ῆγγελλεν ὁ Ξενοφῶν ὑπο-μένειν ὅτε οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπι-τιθεῖντο. 9. ὁ δὲ παρα-διδούς αὐτὸν ἔδωκεν αὐτοῖς σημεῖον, λέγων, Ὁν ἂν φιλήσω αὐτός ἐστι. 10. καὶ ὁ Ἡρακλῆς ἀκούσας ταῦτα, ὦ γύναι, ἔφη, ὄνομα δέ σοι τί ἐστιν; ἡ δέ, Οἱ μὲν ἐμοὶ φίλοι, ἔφη, καλοῦσί με Εὐδαιμονίαν· οἱ δὲ μισοῦντές με ὀνομάζουσίν με Κακίαν.

576. 1. Whatever you should do, you would be sorry for it. 2. Whoever overtakes the thief who stole my wagon shall receive a talent as a reward. 3. Wherever she went Heracles followed her.

577.

VOCABULARY

ἐνδηλος, *ον*, *adj.*, *evident, plain.*
 αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, ἤτησα, *etc.*, *ask for,*
beg, demand.
 ἀναγκάζω, ἀναγκάσω, *etc.*, *force,*
compel.
 δοξάζω, δοξάσω, *etc.*, *imagine; mag-*
nify, glorify.
 μισέω, μισήσω, *etc.*, *hate.*

ὀνομάζω, ὀνομάσω, ὀνόμασα, *etc.*,
name, call by name, call.
 σφενδονάω, ἐσφενδόνησα, *use the*
sling (σφενδόνη), sling.
 ὑπο-μένω (see μένω), *stay behind;*
wait a little, stay, halt.
 ἰσχυρῶς, *adv.*, *strongly, vigorously.*
 σχολῇ, *adv.*, *leisurely, slowly.*

578. A Persian Little Lord Fauntleroy

(PART II)

Καὶ αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ Κύρος ἐκ-γελάσας¹ ἀν-επήδησε² πρὸς τὸν
 πάππον καὶ φιλῶν³ ἅμα εἶπεν, ὦ Σάκα, ἐκ-βαλὼ σε ἐκ τῆς
 τῆμης· τὰ τε γὰρ ἄλλα⁴ σοῦ⁵ κάλλιον οἰνοχοήσω καὶ οὐκ
 ἐκ-πίομαι⁶ αὐτὸς τὸν οἶνον (οὕτω δὲ γὰρ ποιοῦσιν οἱ τῶν
 βασιλέων οἰνοχόοι, ἐπειδὰν (*whenever*) διδώσι τὴν φιάλην).

ἐκ τούτου δὲ ὁ Ἀστυάγης σκώπτων,⁷ Καὶ τί δή, ἔφη, ὦ
 Κύρε, τᾶλλα⁸ μιμούμενος⁹ τὸν Σάκᾶν, οὐκ ἔπιες τοῦ οἴνου;
 Ὅτι, ἔφη, νῆ Δία, ἐδεδοίκη μὴ ἐν τῷ κρητῆρι (*bowl*) φάρμακα
 μεμιγμένα εἶη.¹⁰ ὅτε γὰρ εἰστίσας (*entertained*) σὺ τοὺς
 φίλους ἐν τοῖς γενεθλίοις (*birthday*), σαφῶς¹¹ κατ-έμαθον
 φάρμακα ἐν τῷ οἴνῳ ὄντα. Καὶ πῶς δὲ σὺ τοῦτο, ἔφη, ὦ
 παῖ, ἔγνως¹²; Ὅτι νῆ Δί¹³ ὑμᾶς ἐώρων καὶ ταῖς γνώμαις
 (*minds*) καὶ τοῖς σώμασι σφαλλομένους.¹⁴ πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ
 ἂ οὐκ ἔατε ἡμᾶς τοὺς παῖδας ποιεῖν, ταῦτα αὐτοὶ ἐποιεῖτε.
 πάντες μὲν γὰρ ἅμα ἐβοᾶτε. ἤδετε (*sang*) δὲ καὶ μάλα
 γελοίως,¹⁵ οὐκ ἀκούντες τοῦ ἄδοντος ἔφατε αὐτὸν ἄριστα ἄδειν.

¹ *laughing aloud.*² *jumped up.*³ *embracing.*⁴ 148.⁵ 336.⁶ From ἐκ-πίνω, *drink from.*⁷ See 565.⁸ For τὰ ἄλλα.⁹ From μιμέομαι, *imitate.*¹⁰ Pf. opt. pass. of μίγνυμι, *mix.*¹¹ *clearly.*¹² 2 aor. act. of γινώσκω, *know.*¹³ *by thunder!*¹⁴ *reeling.*¹⁵ *ridiculously.*

ὀρχεῖσθαι (*dance*) δ' ἐπειρᾶσθε, ἀλλ' οὐδ' ὀρθοῦσθαι (*stand erect*) ἐδύνασθε.

καὶ ὁ Ἀστυάγης λέγει, Ὁ δὲ σὸς¹ πατήρ, ὦ παῖ, πίνων οὐ μεθύσκειται (*become intoxicated*); Οὐ μὰ Δί',² ἔφη. Ἀλλὰ πῶς ποιεῖ; Διψῶν (*while thirsty*) παύεται, ἄλλο δὲ κακὸν οὐδὲν πάσχει· οὐ γὰρ οἶμαι, ὦ πάππε, Σάκᾱς αὐτῷ οἰνοχοεῖ.

LESSON LXVII

ὥστε, ἕως, AND πρίν

579.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. κραυγὴν πολλὴν ἐποίουν, ὥστε τοὺς πολεμίους ἀκούειν, *they kept making a great noise, so that the enemy might hear;*

b. ὥστε οἱ ἐγγύτατα τῶν πολεμίων ἔφυγον, *so that those of the enemy who were nearest fled.*

1. Observe the moods used above after ὥστε.

2. Notice that while the infinitive in *a* shows the result which ἐποίουν *tends* to produce, ἔφυγον in *b* shows what actually took place; *i.e.* they were making a noise loud enough for the enemy to hear, so that, in fact, those who were nearest actually fled.

580. Rule of Syntax. — ὥστε is used with the *infinitive* (negative μή) to show the result which the action of the leading verb *tends* to produce; with the *indicative* (negative οὐ) to show the result which that action actually *does* produce.

¹ *your*.

² *no, SIR!*

581.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. ταῦτα ἐποίουν ἕως νύξ ἐγένετο, *this they did until night came on.*

b. παίοιμι ἂν αὐτὸν ἕως οἰώξαιεν, *I'd beat him until he howled.*

c. ἕως ἂν ζῶσιν, ἡδέως δι-άγουσι, *while they live, they live happily.*

d. μὴ πέμψης πρὶν ἂν ἐμοὶ συμβουλευῇ, *do not send until you advise with me.*

e. ἀπ-ῆλθον πρὶν τοὺς ἄλλους ἀπο-κρίνασθαι, *they went away before the others replied.*

1. Observe the different meanings of ἕως above, and the moods of the dependent verbs; notice that ἐγένετο states a definite past action. Instead of ἕως, ἔστε, ἄχρι, or μέχρι may be used.

2. Observe the meaning of πρὶν in e and note that the leading verb, which in d was negative, is here affirmative.

582. Rule of Syntax. — When ἕως, ἔστε, ἄχρι, μέχρι, and (when the leading verb is negative) πρὶν, *until*, refer to a definite past action, they take the indicative (usually the aorist). Otherwise they follow the construction of conditional relatives (574).

When the leading verb is affirmative, πρὶν means *before* and is commonly followed by the infinitive.

583. TRANSLATE: 1. πλείων ἦν ὁ μισθὸς ὥστε τὸ στρατεύμα προθυμότερον εἶναι. 2. πάντας ὅσοι ἀφ-ικνοῦντο παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτὸν οὕτως δια-τιθεῖς ἀπ-έπεμπεν ὥστε ἑαυτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ βασιλεῖ. 3. ταχέως δ' ἐπ-έθεντο, πρὶν τοὺς ἄλλους ἀφ-ικέσθαι. 4. οὐ τότε Κύρῳ εἰς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν ἤθελε πρὶν ἢ γυνή

αὐτὸν ἔπεισεν. 5. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται οὐκ ἔφασαν στρατεύσεσθαι¹ πρίν μισθὸν αὐτοῖς δοίη. 6. ῥήτωρ γὰρ ἄριστος ἦν ὁ Τίμων, καὶ τὰ ἄλλα πάντα ὅποσα ἂν ἐθέλῃ. 7. καὶ πολλὺς ἠθροίζετο ὄχλος ὥστε μὴ δύνασθαι ἡμᾶς εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν εἰσ-ελθεῖν. 8. οὐ γὰρ μεταπέμψομαι τὴν θυγατέρα πρίν ἂν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν δέχωμαι. 9. Τί δακρύεις, ὦ Θέτι; Καλλίστην, ὦ Δωρί, κόρην² εἶδον, εἰς κιβωτὸν ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς ἐμ-βληθεῖσαν. 10. ἐκέλευσε δὲ ὁ πατὴρ τοὺς ναύτας ἀνα-λαβόντας τὴν κιβωτὸν ἀφ-εῖναι εἰς τὴν θάλατταν. 11. ἱᾱτρός τις ἐμοὶ τὸν υἱὸν ἔπεμψεν ὥστε μαθεῖν τὰ γραμματικά.

584. 1. Let us follow before it is clear what the enemy will do. 2. While he lives, he will live more happily. 3. Whoever lives happily does not always die happily.

585.

VOCABULARY

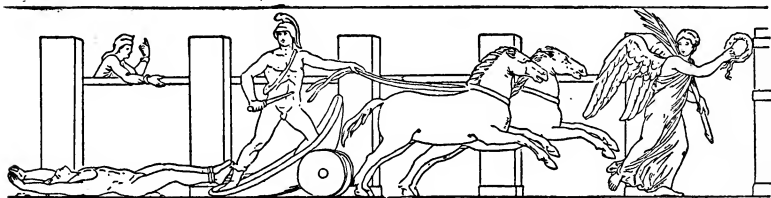
γραμματικά, τά, <i>letters, literature.</i>	δι-άγω (see ἄγω), <i>lead one's life; live.</i>
κιβωτός, ἡ, <i>wooden box, chest.</i>	δια-τίθημι (see τίθημι), <i>dispose, treat.</i>
ὅποσος, η, ον, rel. pron., <i>as many as, whatever.</i>	ἐμ-βάλλω (see βάλλω), <i>cast or place in.</i>
ὅσος, η, ον, rel. pron., <i>as great as, as much or many as.</i>	ζάω, ζήσω, <i>live, be alive.</i>
πρόθυμος, ον, adj., <i>ready, willing, eager.</i>	ἕως, conj., <i>as long as, while, until.</i>
ἀνα-λαμβάνω (see λαμβάνω), <i>take up.</i>	πρίν, conj., <i>before, until.</i>
δακρύω, δακρύσω, ἐδάκρυσσα, δεδάκρῡμαι, <i>weep.</i>	ὥστε, conj., <i>so that, so as.</i>

¹ στρατεύσεσθαι . . . δοίη. Change to direct discourse before translating.

² Danaë.

586. An Epigram of Lucillius

Ἰητήρ¹ τις ἐμοὶ τὸν ἐόν² φίλον υἱὸν ἔπεμψεν,
 ὥστε μαθεῖν παρ' ἐμοὶ ταῦτα τὰ γραμματικά.
 ὥς δὲ τὸ "μῆνιν ἄειδε"³ καὶ "ἄλγεα μῦρί" ἔθηκεν"⁵
 ἔγνων, καὶ τὸ τρίτον τοῖσδ'⁴ ἀκόλουθον⁵ ἔπος,⁶
 "πολλὰς δ' ἰφθίμους ψυχὰς" Αἴδι προ-ἵαψεν,"⁷
 οὐκέτι μιν⁸ πέμπει πρὸς με μαθησόμενον.⁹
 ἀλλὰ μ' ἰδὼν ὁ πατήρ, Σοὶ μὲν χάρις, εἶπεν, ἑταῖρε¹⁰.
 αὐτὰρ¹¹ ὁ παῖς παρ' ἐμοὶ ταῦτα μαθεῖν δύναται.
 καὶ γὰρ ἐγὼ πολλὰς ψυχὰς Αἴδι προ-ἵαπτω,
 καὶ πρὸς¹² τοῦτ' οὐδὲν γραμματικοῦ δέομαι.¹³

¹ ἱατήρ.² Poss. pron. from οὗ, corresponding to Lat. *suus*.³ "Sing the wrath," and "brought countless woes," from the opening lines of the Iliad.⁴ From ὅδε, *this*.⁵ *following*.⁶ *verse*.⁷ *and sent before their time many valiant souls to Hades.*⁸ μιν = αὐτόν.⁹ What does the tense denote?¹⁰ φίλε.¹¹ αὐτάρ = ἀλλά.¹² *for*.¹³ *need*.

Achilles dragging Hector's Body about the Walls of Troy.

LESSON LXVIII

VERBS IN MI—δείκνυμι

587. Learn the principal parts and the present system of δείκνυμι, *point out*, and the second aorist ἔδυν, *entered* (709, 713).

1. Notice that the endings are added to the present stem, δεικνῷ-, instead of the verb stem, as in the μι verbs previously studied.

588. Compare the inflection of δείκνυμι with that of ἵστημι, τίθημι, and δίδωμι, and see in what particulars it is the same.

1. Notice that the subjunctive and optative are formed as in ω verbs, but the latter is lacking in ἔδυν.

2. There is no second aorist middle of this type.

3. See 689 for the declension of the active participles δεικνύς and δύς.

589. TRANSLATE: 1. δεικνύᾱσι, δείκνυσι, δεικνύναι. 2. δεικνυται, δεικνυσθαι, ἐδείκνυντο. 3. δείκνῃ, δεικνύς, δεικνύς. 4. δεικνύωμεν, διδῶμεν, τιθῶμεν. 5. ἵνα δεικνύοι, ἵνα ἱσταίῃ, ἵνα διδοίῃ. 6. δεικνύντων, δεικνυσαι, δύντες.

590. 1. He shows, he showed, let him show. 2. Showing, being shown, to show. 3. Let us not enter, let us not show, let us not give. 4. Show, enter, to be shown, they are shown. 5. They show, they let go, they give, they put, they set.

591. TRANSLATE: 1. τοῖς δὲ παισὶν ἐδείκνυσαν ὃ τι δέοι ποιεῖν. 2. ὥστε ὥρᾱ ἐστὶν ἐπι-δεικνύναι ὃ τι τις

γιγνώσκει ἄριστον εἶναι. 3. ἀπο-τεμόντες τὰς κεφαλὰς τῶν νεκρῶν ἐπ-εδείκνυσαν τοῖς Ἑλλησι. 4. δίκαιον γάρ ἐστιν ἀπ-όλλυσθαι τοὺς ἐπι-ορκοῦντας. 5. ὦ κακίστε ἀνθρώπων, τοὺς ἀνδρας αὐτοὺς ἀπ-ολώλεκας οἷς ὤμνῃς. 6. μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀν-έστη ἐπι-δεικνὺς ὡς εὐηθες εἶη πλοῖα αἰτεῖν παρὰ Κῦρου. 7. Κῦρος δὲ κατα-πηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄρματος τὸν θώρακα ἐν-έδῃ. 8. ἐγὼ σε οὐκέτι ἀφ-ήσω, ὦ Σώκρατες, πρὶν ἂν μοι ἃ ὑπ-έσχησαι ἀπο-δείξῃς. 9. ἐπι-δείκνῃ δέ μοι, ὦ λῶστε¹ σύ, τί δὴ πράττων ἥδιστα ἂν δι-άγοιμι. 10. πολλᾶκις δὲ καὶ βουλευόμενοι ἃ μὲν ἂν ἐπι-θῦμῶμεν πράττειν, ταῦτα ἐπ-αινοῦμεν, ἃ δ' ἂν μὴ βουλῶμεθα, ταῦτα μεμφόμεθα.

592. 1. Put on your best robes, priests, for the queen herself approaches. 2. The god replied to all who asked, "Know thyself." 3. If you do not wish me to perish, show me what I must do.

593.

VOCABULARY

εὐήθης, es, adj., *silly, foolish*.
 ἀπο-δείκνῃμι (see δείκνῃμι), *point out, make known*.
 ἀπ-όλλῃμι, -ολῶ, -ώλεσα, -ολώλεκα and -όλωλα, -ολόμην, *destroy, lose*; mid., *perish*.
 ἀπο-τέμνω, -τεμῶ, -έτεμον and -έταμον, -τέμῃκα, -τέμῃμαι, -ετμή-θην, *cut off*.
 γιγνώσκω, γνῶσομαι, ἔγνων (714), ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἔγνώσθην, *know, learn, think*.
 δείκνῃμι, δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέ-δειγμαι, ἐδείχθην, *point out, show*.

δύω, δύσω, ἔδῃσα and ἔδῃν, δέδῃκα, δέδυμαι, ἐδόθην, *enter*.
 ἐν-δύω (see δύω), *put on, clothe oneself in*.
 ἐπι-δείκνῃμι (see δείκνῃμι), *show to, point out, show*.
 ἐπι-ορκέω, ἥσω, -ώρησα, -ώρηκα, *swear falsely*.
 κατα-πηδάω, -πηδήσω, -επήδησα, -πεπήδηκα, *leap or jump down*.
 ὅμνῃμι, ὁμοῦμαι, ὤμοσα, ὁμώμοκα, ὁμώμο(σ)μαι, ὠμό(σ)θην, *take an oath, swear*.

¹ See ἀγαθός.

594.

The Birth of Athena

LUCIAN

(Hephaestus and Zeus)

Ηφ. Τί με, ὦ Ζεῦ, χρὴ ποιεῖν; ἤκω γάρ, ὥς ἐκέλευσας, ἔχων τὸν πέλεκυν (αχ) ὀξύτατον,¹ ὥστε καὶ λίθον διακόψαι.²

Ζ. Εὖ γε, ὦ Ἥφαιστε· ἀλλ' δί-ελέ³ μου τὴν κεφαλὴν εἰς δύο.

Ηφ. ὦ φίλε Ζεῦ· δέδοικα μὴ κακὸν τι ποιήσωμεν· ὅξυς γὰρ ὁ πέλεκυς ἐστι. προσ-τάττε⁴ μοί τι ἄλλο.

Ζ. τοῦτο αὐτό, δι-αιρεθῆναί μοι τὸ κρανίον·⁵ μὴ δ' ἀπειθήσης,⁶ ἀλλὰ κόπτε παντὶ τῷ θυμῷ (heart)· μὴδὲ μέλλε, ἀπολλυμαι γὰρ ὑπὸ ὠδίνων (pains), αἷ μοι τὸν⁷ ἐγκέφαλον ἀνα-στρέφουσιν.⁷

Ηφ. ἄκων μὲν, κόψω δέ. — τί τοῦτο; κόρη ἔνοπλος⁸; μέγα, ὦ Ζεῦ, κακὸν εἶχες ἐν τῇ κεφαλῇ, καὶ εἰκότως (naturally) γ' οὖν ὀξύθυμος⁹ ἦσθα· ἡ δὲ πεηδᾶ¹⁰ καὶ τὴν ἀσπίδα τινάσσει¹⁰ καὶ τὸ δόρυ πάλλει.¹¹ πάνν δὲ καλή ἐστι καὶ ἀκμαῖᾶ (grown up) γεγένηται ἤδη ἐν βραχεῖ.¹² γλαυκῶπις (bright-eyed) μὲν, ἀλλὰ κοσμεῖ¹³ καὶ τοῦτο τὸ κράνος· ὥστε ἡδιστ' ἂν ἄγοιμι αὐτὴν ἐπὶ γάμῳ (marriage).

Ζ. ἀδύνατα (the impossible) αἰτεῖς, ὦ Ἥφαιστε· παρθένος (virgin) γὰρ αἰεὶ ἐβελήσει μένειν. ἐγὼ δ' οὖν οὐδὲν ἀντιλέγω.¹⁴

¹ Superlative of ὀξύς, sharp.² From δια-κόπτω, cut through.³ Imperative of δι-είλον, from δι-αιρέω, cleave.⁴ command.⁵ κεφαλὴν.⁶ disobey.⁷ are racking my brain.⁸ clad in armor.⁹ "touchy."¹⁰ is leaping about and brandishing.¹¹ flourishing.¹² in a moment (i.e. while he is speaking).¹³ See 509.¹⁴ Cf. ἀντ-εἶπον, 531.

Ηφ. τοῦτ' ἐβουλόμην · ἐμοὶ μελήσει¹ τὰ λοιπά, καὶ ἤδη συν-αρπάσω² αὐτήν.

Ζ. εἴ σοι ῥάδιον, οὕτω ποίει · ἀλλ' οἶδα ὅτι ἀδυνάτων ἐπι-
θῦμεῖς.



Athena helps build a Boat.

LESSON LXIX

SECOND AORISTS OF THE MI FORM IN Ω VERBS

595. Review the inflection of ἔστην (710). Learn the second aorist of γινώσκω (714).

596. A few verbs in ω have second aorists inflected like verbs in μι. The most common second aorists of this form are : —

ἔβην (βαίνω, *go*), βῶ, βαίνην, βῆθι, βῆναι, βᾶς,
ἔφθην (φθάνω, *anticipate*), φθῶ, φθαίνην, —, φθῆναι, φθᾶς,
inflected like ἔστην ;

¹ I will take care of.

² take possession of.

ἔδρᾱν (διδράσκω,¹ *run*), δρῶ, δραίην, —, δρᾶναι, δράς,

like ἔστην, but substituting $\bar{\alpha}$ (after ρ) for η;

ἔγνων (γινγνώσκω, *know*), γνῶ, γνοίην, γνῶθι, γνῶναι, γνούς,
ἦλων or ἑάλων (ἀλίσκομαι, *be taken*), ἀλῶ, ἀλοίην, —,
ἀλῶναι, ἀλούς,

inflected like ἔγνων;

ἔδυν (δύω, *enter*), cf. 713.

1. In ἔφθην, ἔδρᾱν, and ἑάλων the imperative is lacking.

597. TRANSLATE: 1. ἔβη, ἔαν γνῶμεν, ἦλωσαν. 2. εἰ
βαίεν, γνῶθι, ἀνα-βάς. 3. ἀπ-έδρᾱ, ἔστη, βῆναι.
4. ἔφθησαν, κατα-βήτω, γνοίη ἄν. 5. στήναι, γνῶ-
ναι, δύναι, θεῖναι. 6. εἰ ἀλοίην, ἔαν φθῶμεν, ἵνα
βαίη.

598. 1. φθῶμεν δια-βάντες² τὸν ποταμὸν τοὺς ἄλ-
λους στρατιώτᾱς. 2. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ὁ κωμάρχης τῆς
νυκτὸς ἀπο-δρᾶς ὥχето κατα-λιπὼν τὸν υἱόν. 3. ἔαν
ὁ πατήρ ἀλῶ, δίκην δώσει. 4. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἄρματα
ἑάλω, ἐκ-πίπτόντων τῶν ἡνιόχων.³ 5. καὶ ὁ Ἀστυά-
γης ἐπ-ήρετο, Καὶ πῶς δὴ σὺ τοῦτο ἔγνως, ᾧ παῖ;
6. πρῶτον μὲν οὐκ ἤθελεν ὁ παῖς ἐσθίειν· γευσάμενος
δ' ἔγνω ὅτι τὰ κρέα ἡδέα εἴη. 7. ὥς δὲ οἱ πολέμιοι
τοῦτο γνόντες ἐτράποντο εἰς φυγὴν, ἐνταῦθα ὁ Κῦρος
διώκειν ἐκέλευσε τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ. 8. ὑμᾶς χρὴ δια-βῆναι
τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι ὅ τι οἱ ἄλλοι
Ἕλληνες ἀπο-κρινοῦνται Κύρῳ. 9. τῶν δὲ πεζῶν Ἀσ-
συρίων⁴ οἱ ἔτυχον τὸ χωρίον πολιορκοῦντες⁵ οἱ μὲν εἰς

¹ Usually ἀπο-διδράσκω.

² 439.

³ 392.

⁴ 112.

⁵ 439.

τὸ τεῖχος κατ-έφυγον, οἱ δὲ ἔφθησαν εἰς πόλιν τινὰ
μεγάλην ἀφ-ικόμενοι.¹ 10. καὶ πάλιν ἤρξατο διδά-
σκειν παρὰ τὴν θάλατταν· καὶ συν-ήχθη πρὸς αὐτὸν
ὄχλος πολὺς, ὥστε αὐτὸν ἐμ-βάντα εἰς τὸ πλοῖον καθ-
ῆσθαι² ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ.

599. 1. If the chariots should be taken, would the drivers
cross the canal? 2. Let us run away before the others
know where we are. 3. On learning this he fled in order
not to be taken.

600.

VOCABULARY

ἡνίοχος, ὁ, *driver, charioteer.*

κωμάρχης, ου, ὁ, *village chief.*

πεζός, ὁ, *foot soldier.*

αἰσίζομαι, αἰώσομαι, ἦλων or ἑάλων,
ἦλκα or ἑάλκα, *be taken or*
captured.

ἀπο-διδράσκω, -δράσομαι, -έδρᾶν,
-δέδρακα, *run away, slip off.*

βαίνω, βήσομαι, ἔβην, βέβηκα, βέβα-
μαι, ἐβάθην, *walk, go.*

δια-βαίνω (see βαίνω), *go across,*
cross.

ἐθέλω, ἐθέλῃσω, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα,
wish.

ἐκ-πίπτω (see πίπτω), *fall out.*

ἐπ-ηρόμην, 2 a., *ask again, in-*
quire.

κάθ-ημαι, pres. with form of pf.
(720), *sit, sit down.*

οἴχομαι, οἰχήσομαι, *be gone, have*
gone.

συν-άγω (see ἄγω), *collect, gather,*
assemble.

τρέπω, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα and ἔτραπον,
τέτροφα and τέτραφα, τέτραμμαι,
ἐτρέφθην and ἐτρέπην, *turn ;*
mid., turn.

LESSON LXX

VERBAL ADJECTIVES

601. From Greek verbs are derived certain adjectives
in **τος** and **τεος** corresponding generally to Latin partici-
ples in **tus** and **ndus**. Their stem is found by adding **το-**

or **τεο-** to the verb stem as found in the first aorist passive ; as **λυτός** (**λυτο-**), aor. pass. **ἐλύθη**, **πεμπτέος** (**πεμπτεο-**), aor. pass. **ἐπέμφθη**.

1. Here **φ** and **χ** become **π** and **κ** before **τος** and **τεος**.

602. Verbals are declined like adjectives in **ος** (681).

603.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. πολλοὶ γὰρ εἰσι κλητοί, ὀλίγοι δὲ ἐκλεκτοί, "for many be called, but few chosen."

b. σὺν μὲν γὰρ σοὶ πᾶς ποταμὸς διαβατός, for with you every river is fordable.

c. ποταμὸς δέ τις ἄλλος ἡμῖν διαβατέος, some other river must be crossed (is to-be-crossed) by us.

d. τούτους δ' οὖν τοὺς ποταμοὺς ἡμῖν διαβατέον (ἐστίν), but at any rate we must cross these rivers.

1. Observe the two meanings of the verbal adjective in **τός**,—in **κλητοί** and **ἐκλεκτοί** that of a perfect passive participle, in **διαβατός** that of an adjective in **bilis**, denoting *capability* or *possibility*.

2. Observe the differences in construction and translation in *c* and *d*; and notice that **διαβατέος** agrees in gender, number, and case with the subject, **ποταμός**, while **διαβατέον** is impersonal, standing in the nominative neuter, and, like its verb, allows an object. This is the more common construction.

3. Compare the case used to express agent in *c* and *d* with that used in Latin with the gerundive.

4. *Must* is more commonly expressed by **δεῖ** or **χρή** with the infinitive.

604. Rule of Syntax.—The agent with verbal adjectives in **τέος** is expressed by the dative.

605. TRANSLATE: 1. οὐ γὰρ τοξεύειν ἡμῶν ἐστι μαθητέον ὥσπερ τοῖς παισίν. 2. εἴπερ οὖν τῆς πατρίδος ἐπι-θῦμεις, ἀκτέον ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας. 3. ὠφελητέα σοι ἡ πόλις ἐστίν, εἴπερ τιμᾶσθαι βούλει. 4. ἄρα ἀγωνιστέον ἡμῖν, ὦ Κῦρε, πρὸς τοὺς ἄνδρας; Ἀνάγκη γάρ, ἔφη. 5. ἀλλ' ὅπως μὴ ἐπὶ βασιλεῖ γενησόμεθα πάντα ποιητέον. 6. ὑμῖν γε οὐκ ἀθῦμητέον, καὶ εἰ μηδεὶς φανεῖται ἡγεμών. 7. σκοπεῖσθαι οὖν χρή ἡμᾶς εἴτε ταῦτα πράκτεον εἴτε μή. 8. ἡμῖν γε οἶμαι πάντα ποιητέα ἵνα μήποτε ἐπὶ τοῖς βαρβάροις γενώμεθα, ἀλλὰ μάλλον, ἐὰν δυνώμεθα, ἐκείνοι ἐφ' ἡμῶν. 9. ὅτ' ἂν δὲ δῶρα διδῶ βασιλεύς, πρῶτον καλεῖ τοὺς ἐν πολέμῳ ἀρίστους γεγενημένους. 10. ἐὰν τοῦτο διαπράξῃ, ὀνομαστός ἔσει πρῶτον μὲν ἐν τῇ πόλει, ἔπειτα δ' ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι, ὅπου δ' ἂν ᾗς πανταχοῦ περί-βλεπτος ἔσει.

606. 1. It will not be strange if we have to throw that wine into the river. 2. There was in the army a man called Xenophon. 3. Xenophon thought that his men ought to pursue.

607.

VOCABULARY

ἀγωνίζομαι, ἀγωνιοῦμαι, ἡγώνισμαι, ἡγωνίσθην, *contend*.

ἀθῦμέω, ἥσω, etc., *be despondent*.

δια-πράττομαι (see πράττω), *bring about, accomplish*.

εἴπερ, conj., *if indeed*.

ἐκ-λεκτός, ἡ, ὄν, verbal adj. from ἐκ-λέγω, *choose out; chosen*.

ἔπειτα, adv., *thereupon, then, further*.

καλέω, καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, *call*.

μήποτε, adv., *never*.

πανταχοῦ, adv., *everywhere*.

πατρίς, πατρίδος, ἡ, *native land*.

περί-βλεπτος, ἡ, ὄν, verbal adj. from περι-βλέπω, *look around at, gaze on, admire*.

ὠφελέω, ἥσω, etc., *aid, assist*.

608. Κλέπται καὶ Ἀλεκτρυών

Κλέπται¹ εἷς τινα εἰς-ελθόντες οἰκίαν, οὐδὲν ἡῦρον εἰ μὴ ἀλεκτρυόνα, καὶ τοῦτον λαβόντες ἀπ-ῆσαν.² ὁ δὲ μέλλων ὑπ' αὐτῶν θύεσθαι ἐδεῖτο³ αὐτῶν ἀπο-λῦειν (*release*) αὐτόν, λέγων ὅτι χρήσιμος⁴ εἶη τοῖς ἀνθρώποις, νυκτὸς αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τὰ ἔργα ἐγείρων.⁵ οἱ δὲ ἔφασαν, Ἀλλὰ διὰ τοῦτό σε μάλλον θύσομεν· ἐκείνους γὰρ ἐγείρων κλέπτειν ἡμᾶς οὐκ ἐᾷς. —

Ὁ μῦθος (*fable*) δηλοῖ⁶ ὅτι ταῦτα μάλιστα τοῖς πονηροῖς ἐν-αντιοῦται⁷ ἂ τοῖς χρηστοῖς⁸ ἐστὶν εὐεργετήματα.⁹

LESSON LXXI

IRREGULAR MI VERBS — εἶμι — REVIEW OF εἰμί AND φημί —
ACCUSATIVE ABSOLUTE

609. Learn the inflection of εἶμι, *go* (716). Review εἰμί and φημί, learning in addition the subjunctive, optative, imperative, etc., of the latter.

1. The present indicative of εἶμι has a future force.
2. The form φάσκων is used in prose instead of the participle φᾶς.

610. TRANSLATE: 1. εἶμι, εἰμί, ἦν, ᾗα. 2. φησί, φᾶσί, φάναι, φῆσαι. 3. ᾗμεν, ᾗμεν, εἴτιν, εἰσίν. 4. ἴσθι, ἴθι, ἰών, ὦν. 5. ᾗσαν, ἴωμεν, ἰᾶσι, φῶμεν. 6. ἔφησαν, ἔφασαν, ἔσται, ᾗσαν.

¹ κλώπες.

³ begged.

⁴ useful.

⁶ For δηλόει, from δηλόω, *show* (708).

⁸ good, honest.

² ἀπ-ῆσαν = ἀπ-ἤλθον.

⁵ rousing.

⁷ are a hindrance.

⁹ acts of kindness, services.

611. 1. They are, he is going, they say, they said.
 2. He is, I am going, I am, I was. 3. To go, to be, to say, to know. 4. Let him go, let him be, let him know, let him say. 5. He went, he was, being, knowing, going.

612.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. ἀλλὰ τί δεῖ μένειν, ἐπεὶ ἔξ-εστιν ἀπ-ιέναι; } *but why,*
 b. ἀλλὰ τί, ἔξ-ὄν ἀπ-ιέναι, δεῖ μένειν; } *when it is possible to go back, must we remain?*

1. Observe that the clause ἐπεὶ ἔξ-εστιν may be expressed by a participle, not in the genitive, as in 392, but in the accusative. This is called the *accusative absolute*.

613. **Rule of Syntax.** — The participles of impersonal verbs, and of other verbs when used impersonally, may stand in the *accusative absolute* in the neuter singular, when others would be in the genitive absolute.

614. TRANSLATE: 1. ἀλλὰ τί δὴ ὑμᾶς ἔξ-ὄν ἀπολέσαι οὐκ ἐπὶ τοῦτο ἦλθομεν; 2. Κλέαρχος δὲ ἀνὴρ ἦν ὅστις ἔξ-ὄν εἰρήνην ἔχειν ἄνευ αἰσχύνης αἰρεῖται πολεμεῖν. 3. ἔξ-ὄν δὲ χρήματα ἔχειν ἀκινδύνως, αἰρεῖται πολεμῶν¹ μείονα ταῦτα ποιεῖν. 4. δόξαν τοίνυν σοι καλῶς, πρόσ-ιθι πρὸς αὐτόν. 5. ἀπ-ιέναι δοκοῦν σκεπτέον ἐστὶν ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα ἀπ-ιμεν² καὶ ὅπως τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔξομεν.

615. TRANSLATE: 1. ὁ δὲ Κναξάρης πέμπων πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἤδη καιρὸς εἶη ἄγειν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους. 2. εἰ γὰρ νῦν, ἔφη, ἔτι ὀλίγοι εἰσὶν, ἐν ᾧ³ ἂν προσ-ίωμεν πολλοὶ ἔσονται. 3. μὴ οὖν μείνωμεν ἕως ἂν πλείους ἡμῶν γένωνται· ἀλλ' ἴωμεν ἕως

¹ Cf. 388, d.² See 609, 1.³ *while* (sc. χρόνῳ).

ἔτι οἰόμεθα ἐξ-εἶναι αὐτῶν κρατῆσαι. 4. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἦκέ τις καὶ ἔλεγεν ὅτι οἱ πολέμιοι ἐξ-ίοιέν τε ἤδη σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις καὶ παρα-τάττοι αὐτοὺς αὐτὸς ὁ βασιλεὺς. 5. ὡς ἤρξατο ἄγειν ὁ Κῦρος, οἱ στρατιῶται εἶποντο ἠδέως· ἠπίσταντο γὰρ ἀσφαλέστατον εἶναι καὶ ῥᾶστον τὸ ὁμόσε ἰέναι τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐξ ἀρχῆς. 6. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἐβουλεύετο Πρόξενον καλέσᾶς εἰ πέμποιέν τινας ἢ πάντες ἴοιεν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον. 7. καὶ ὑμεῖς ἦτε μὲν καὶ πρότερον, ὡς ἐγὼ οἶδα, ἄνδρες ἀγαθοί· νῦν δὲ χρὴ ἔτι ἀμείνους γίγνεσθαι. 8. οὐδεὶς ἦν ὅστις οὐκ ᾔετο, εἰ μάχη ἔσοιτο, τοὺς μὲν κρατήσαντας ἄρξειν, τοὺς δὲ κρατηθέντας ὑπηκόους ἔσεσθαι. 9. ἐπεὶ δὲ δι-έβησαν τὴν τάφρον ἢ πρὸ τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἔτυχεν οὐσα αὐτοῖς, ἔθεντο τὰ ὅπλα κατὰ χώρᾱν ἔνθεν ὠρμηντο. 10. εὖ ἴστε, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἔφη, ὅτι ἦκω οὐκ ἔχων χρήματα· ἔὰν μέντοι θεὸς ἐθέλῃ, πειράσομαι πορίζειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ὑμῖν ὡς πλείστα.

616.

VOCABULARY

αἰσχύνῃ, ἡ, *shame, disgrace.*

καιρός, ὁ, *the fitting time, opportunity.*

τάφρος, ἡ, *trench, ditch.*

ὑπήκοος, ον, *adj., obedient, subject (to).*

εἶμι, *go.*

ἐξ-εἶμι, *go forth, take the field (εἶμι).*

ἐπίσταμαι, ἐπιστήσομαι, ἠπιστήθην, *understand, know.*

κρατέω, ἥσω, etc., *be strong, rule, conquer.*

παρα-τάττω (see τάττω), *draw up*

side by side; draw up, marshal.

πρόσ-εἶμι, *go to, approach (εἶμι).*

σκεπτέον, verbal of σκέπτομαι, *consider, used for σκοπέω.*

ἀκινδύνως, *adv., without danger.*

ἐνθεν, *adv., from which, whence.*

ὁμόσε, *adv., to the same place; to close quarters, hand to hand.*

πρότερον, *adv., before, formerly.*

τοίνυν, *adv., postpositive, therefore, then.*

ἄνευ, *prep. with gen., without.*

617. Anaxandrides on the Egyptians

Οὐκ ἂν δυναίμην συμ-μαχεῖν¹ ὑμῖν ἐγώ ·
οὔθ' ² οἱ τρόποι³ γὰρ ὁμονοοῦσ' ⁴ οὔθ' οἱ νόμοι
ἡμῶν, ἀπ' ἀλλήλων⁵ δὲ δι-έχουσι⁵ πολύ.
βοῦν προσ-κυνεῖς,⁶ ἐγὼ δὲ θύω τοῖς θεοῖς ·
τὴν ἔγχελυν⁷ μέγιστον ἡγεί δαίμονα,⁸
ἡμεῖς δὲ τῶν ὄψων⁹ μέγιστον παρὰ πολύ.¹⁰
οὐκ ἐσθίεις ὕει,¹¹ ἐγὼ δέ γ' ἥδομαι
μάλιστα τούτοις · κύνα σέβεις,¹² τύπτω¹³ δ' ἐγώ,
τοῦψον¹⁴ κατ-εσθίουσαν¹⁵ ἡνίκ' ἂν¹⁶ λάβω. —
τὸν αἰέλουρον¹⁷ κακὸν¹⁸ ἔχοντ' ἐὰν ἴδῃς,
κλάεις,¹⁹ ἐγὼ δ' ἥδιστ' ἀπο-κτείνῃς δέρω.²⁰
δύναται²¹ παρ' ὑμῖν μῦγαλῃ,²² παρ' ἐμοὶ δέ γ' οὔ.

LESSON LXXII

REVIEW OF MI VERBS—NEGATIVES

618. Review the inflection of the model verbs in 710-717.

619. Write synopses in the first or third person singular and plural, as in 495, 496, and 503.

¹ Cf. σύμμαχος.² For οὔτε.³ ways.⁴ agree.⁵ differ from one another.⁶ worship. Notice the change from plural to singular.⁷ eel.⁸ θεόν.⁹ delicacies.¹⁰ by far.¹¹ For ὕεια (sc. κρέα), pork.¹² reverence.¹³ beat.¹⁴ For τὸ ὄψον.¹⁵ What is the force of κατὰ here?¹⁶ ἡνίκ' ἂν = ἐπειδὴν, 578.¹⁷ cat.¹⁸ κακῶς.¹⁹ weep.²⁰ skin.²¹ Cf. 518.²² field mouse.

Negatives

620. Of the two negative adverbs,

Οὐ is used with the indicative and optative in all independent sentences, except wishes (375); also in causal clauses and indirect discourse.

1. But in questions expecting a negative answer **μή** (**ἄρα μή, μὴ** = Latin *num*, 550) is used with the indicative.

621. **Μή** is the negative of the subjunctive and imperative; it is used in final and object clauses, in conditional sentences and relative and temporal clauses implying a condition, and in wishes.

1. But after **μή**, **lest, οὐ** is used.

622. Participles expressing or implying a condition require **μή**. Otherwise the negative of the participle is **οὐ**.

623. The negative of the infinitive is **μή**, except in indirect discourse, where **οὐ** is used to retain the negative of the direct form.

624. The compound negatives **οὐδείς, μηδείς, οὔποτε, μήποτε**, etc., follow the same rules as **οὐ** and **μή**.

625.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. οὐδείς οὐκ ἔπασχέ τι, no one was unaffected, there was no one who was not affected; i.e. every one was affected.

b. οὐδ' ἄλλος δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔπαθεν οὐδείς οὐδέν, nor did anybody else of the Greeks receive any injury at all.

c. οὐ μὴ γένηται, it will not happen.

1. Observe that the simple negative **οὐ** in *a* contradicts the statement **οὐδείς ἔπασχε**, making an affirmative as in English; while **οὐδ'** (**οὐδέ**) in *b* only strengthens the negation in **οὐδείς**, and **οὐδέν** makes it still more negative.

2. Notice in *c* a new way of making a strong negative statement. The usual phrase would be οὐ γενήσεται.

626. Rule of Syntax. — When a negative is followed by a simple negative (οὐ or μή) in the same clause, each retains its own force; when followed by one or more compound negatives, the negative is strengthened.

But οὐ μή with the subjunctive (and occasionally the future indicative) are equivalent to an emphatic future indicative with οὐ.

627. TRANSLATE: 1. ἰστᾶσι, τίθει, ἵνα ἴῃ, ἔβη. 2. παρ-ετίθεσαν, θές, ἐδίδου, γροίῃ ἄν. 3. στήναι, θέμενοι, ἴησι, δός. 4. τιθέᾱ τι, ἴεσθαι, ἔξ-εστιν, ἐν-έδῃ. 5. ἀνα-στᾶς, ἀφ-εῖναι, ἴθι, ἐπι-θέσθαι. 6. ἔθου, ἀπο-στήναι, διδόντων, ἔαν ἦτε. 7. στήθι, ἔς, ἐξ-όν, ἵνα δοίῃ. 8. ἐπι-θείς, ἀν-έστη, δίδωτι, εἰ. 9. ὤμνῃς, καθ-ιστάναι, θέσθε, δείκνῃ. 10. παρα-διδούς, ἦσαν, οὐ μὴ ἐπι-θῇ, οὐ μὴ ἀφ-ήσετε.

628. 1. He was standing, to put, if they should attack, learning. 2. They arose, let him attack, he shows, put on. 3. He put, to set, they let go, enter. 4. Let us revolt, let him rush, showing, to know. 5. If they should be taken, they said, he went, go.

629. TRANSLATE: 1. ὅς ἂν μὴ δέξηται τὴν βασιλείαν Θεοῦ ὡς παιδίον, οὐ μὴ εἰσ-έλθῃ εἰς αὐτήν. 2. ἔαν δύο ἢ τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν ἀπό-σχωμεν,¹ οὐκέτι μὴ δύνηται βασιλεὺς ἡμᾶς κατα-λαβεῖν. 3. ἔαν δὲ ὑμεῖς προθυμῶς ἀφ-ιῆτε τὰ δόρατα, οὐδεὶς τῶν πολε-

¹ From ἀπ-έχω.

μίων¹ οὐ τεύξεται. 4. εὖ δοῦλε ἀγαθὲ καὶ πιστέ, ἐπὶ ὀλίγα ἦσθα πιστός, ἐπὶ πολλῶν σε κατα-στήσω. 5. ἄφ-ετε τὰ παιδία καὶ μὴ κωλύετε αὐτὰ ἐλθεῖν πρὸς με. 6. ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Σωκράτης εἶπεν, 'Ἄλλ' ὦμην ἔγωγέ σε, ὦ Κριτόβουλε, εἰδέναι ὅτι οἱ θεοὶ οὐδὲν ἡττόν εἰσι κύριοι τῶν ἐν τῇ γεωργίᾳ ἔργων ἢ τῶν ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ. 7. 'Ἄλλὰ καὶ τοῦτο, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, πάννυ ἂν ἡδέως σου πυθοίμην, πότερα αὐτὸς ἐπαίδευσας τὴν γυναῖκα ὥστε εἶναι οἷαν δεῖ, ἢ ἐπισταμένην ἔλαβες παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς καὶ τῆς μητρὸς δι-οικεῖν τὰ ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ. 8. λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ Πέτρος, Κἂν δέῃ με σὺν σοὶ ἀπο-θανεῖν, οὐ μὴ σε ἀπ-αρνήσομαι · ὁμοίως καὶ πάντες οἱ μαθηταὶ εἶπον. 9. ἐν πάσῃ τῇ μάχῃ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔπαθεν οὐδεὶς οὐδέν. 10. τίς οὕτως ἐστὶ δεινὸς λέγειν² ὥστε σε πείσαι λέγων³ ὡς ἡμεῖς σοι ἐπι-βουλεύομεν;

630. 1. You shall not attack the enemy in the night. 2. There was no one of the soldiers who did not hurl his spear. 3. But if it is possible to come forth without danger, why do you linger in the tents?

631.

VOCABULARY

γεωργία, ἡ, husbandry, farming.
 κύριος, ᾱ, ον, adj., having power or authority (over).
 οἶος, ᾱ, ον, rel. pron., such as.
 ἀπ-αρνέομαι, ἥσομαι, -ῆρησάμην and -ῆρηθην, deny.

δι-οικέω, ἥσω, etc., manage a house; manage, administer.
 ὁμοίως, adv., in like manner, in the same way.
 πότερα, interrogative adv. = πότερον, whether.

¹ 297, 1.² Cf. 350, f.³ 388, d.

SELECTIONS FOR READING

632. The Faithful Man

Ὅστις ἄνδρα φίλον μὴ προ-δίδωσιν, μεγάλην ἔχει τιμὴν¹ ἔν τε βροτοῖς ἔν τε θεοῖσιν² κατ' ἐμὸν νόον.³

633. When a Man's Hungry

Πεινῶντι γὰρ ἀνδρὶ μᾶζα τιμιωτέρα χρυσοῦ⁴ τε καλέφαντος.⁵ — ACHAEUS.

634. The Worth of Friends

Οἱ δὲ φίλοι, εἴαν τις ἐπίσταιται αὐτοῖς⁶ χρῆσθαι ὥστε ὠφελεῖσθαι, τί φήσομεν αὐτοὺς εἶναι; Χρήματα, νῆ Δί', ἔφη ὁ Κριτόβουλος. — XENOPHON.

635. A Most Ungallant Sentiment

Κακὸν⁷ γυναῖκες,⁸ ἀλλ' ὅμως, ὦ δημόται, οὐκ ἔστιν οἰκεῖν οἰκίαν⁹ ἄνευ κακοῦ.
καὶ γὰρ τὸ γῆμαι¹⁰ καὶ τὸ μὴ γῆμαι κακόν.⁷

— SUSARION.

636. On Your Guard

Λάβετε μου θαῖμάτια,¹¹ κόψω Βουπάλου τὸν ὀφθαλμόν, ἀμφιδέξιος γάρ εἰμι κοῦχ¹² ἁμαρτάνω κόπτων.

— HIPPONAX.

¹ For τιμήν.

² For θεοῖς.

³ For νοῦν.

⁴ 336.

⁵ For καὶ ἐλέφαντος.

⁶ 403, 7.

⁷ Predicate.

⁸ Sc. εἰσίν.

⁹ keep house.

¹⁰ 409.

¹¹ For τὰ ἱμάτια.

¹² For καὶ οὐχ.

637. a. Four Blessings

ὑγιαίνειν¹ μὲν ἄριστον ἀνδρὶ θνητῷ,
 δεύτερον δὲ καλὸν φῦαν² γενέσθαι,
 τὸ τρίτον δὲ πλουτεῖν ἀδόλως,
 καὶ τὸ τέταρτον ἡβᾶν μετὰ τῶν φίλων.

b. "Man Wants but Little Here Below"

Αἰτῶ γ' ὑγίειαν πρῶτον, εἴτ' εὐπραξίαν,
 τρίτον³ δὲ χαίρειν, εἴτ' ὀφείλειν μηδενί.

638. Anaxandrides' Criticism of the Above

ὁ τὸ σκόλιον εὐρὼν ἐκείνος, ὅστις ἦν,
 τὸ μὲν ὑγιαίνειν⁴ πρῶτον ὡς ἄριστον ὃν
 ὠνόμασεν ὀρθῶς· δεύτερον δ' εἶναι καλόν,
 τρίτον δὲ πλουτεῖν, τοῦθ'⁵ ὀρᾶς, ἐμαίνετο·
 μετὰ τὴν ὑγίειαν γὰρ τὸ πλουτεῖν δια-φέρει·
 καλὸς δὲ πεινῶν⁶ ἐστὶν αἰσχυρὸν θηριόν.

639. Socrates' Creed

Ἐπι-μελεῖσθαι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζεν ἀνθρώπων,⁷ οὐχ ὃν
 τρόπον⁸ οἱ πολλοὶ νομίζουσιν· οὗτοι μὲν γὰρ οἴονται
 τοὺς θεοὺς τὰ μὲν εἰδέναι, τὰ δ' οὐκ εἰδέναι· Σωκράτης
 δὲ πάντα μὲν ἡγείτο θεοὺς εἰδέναι, τὰ τε λεγόμενα⁹ καὶ
 πραττόμενα καὶ τὰ σιγῇ βουλευόμενα, πανταχοῦ δὲ
 παρ-εῖναι, καὶ σημαίνειν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις¹⁰ περὶ τῶν
 ἀνθρωπείων πάντων.

¹ For τὸ ὑγιαίνειν, subject of ἐστὶν to be supplied.

² For φῦήν.

³ Thirdly.

⁴ Accusative; so also εἶναι καλόν and πλουτεῖν.

⁵ For τοῦτο, in apposition with τὸ ὀνομάζειν, in naming, 148.

⁶ Sc. ἀνήρ.

⁷ 297.

⁸ Adverbial.

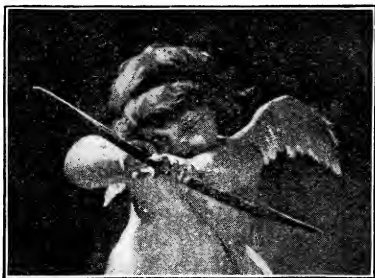
⁹ 384, 105.

¹⁰ 113.

640.

The Honey-stealer

Τὸν δὲ κλέπτην ποτ' Ἐρωτα, κηρίον ἐκ τῶν σίμβλων κλέπτοντα, ἐκέντησε μέλιττα, πάντας δὲ τοὺς δακτύλους ὑπ-ένυξεν. ὁ δὲ ἄλγει¹ καὶ τὰς χεῖρας ἐφύσα καὶ ἐπάταξε τὴν γῆν καὶ ἤλατο.² ἔδειξε δὲ τὰ τραύματα τῇ Ἀφροδίτῃ, καὶ ἐμέμφετο ὅτι μέλιττα, καίπερ μικρὸν θηρίον ὄν,³ τοῖα τραύματα ποιεῖ. ἡ δὲ μήτηρ γελάσασα ἀπ-εκρίνατο, Σὺ δ' οὐκ ἴσος εἶ ταῖς μελίτταις⁴; σὺ γὰρ μικρὸς μὲν εἶ, τὰ δὲ τραύματα ποῖα ποιεῖς!



641.

Γέρων καὶ Θάνατος

Γέρων ποτὲ ξύλα κόψας ταῦτα φέρων πολλὴν ὁδὸν⁵ ἐβάδιζε. διὰ δὲ τὸν κόπον τῆς ὁδοῦ ἀπο-θέμενος τὸ φορτίον τὸν Θάνατον ἐπ-εκαλείτο. τοῦ δὲ Θανάτου φανέντος⁶ καὶ πυθομένου δι' ἣν αἰτίαν αὐτὸν παρακαλεῖται, ὁ γέρων ἔφη, Ἵνα τὸ φορτίον ἄρῃς.⁷

642.

Κύων Κρέας Φέρουσα

Κύων κρέας ἔχουσα ποταμὸν δι-έβαινε· θεασαμένη δὲ τὴν ἑαυτῆς σκιὰν κατὰ τοῦ ὕδατος, ἐνόμισεν ἑτέραν

¹ 403, 2.² From ἄλλομαι.³ Neuter to agree with θηρίον, instead of feminine with μέλιττα.⁴ 116.⁵ Cognate acc.; cf. 353, 1.⁶ 392.⁷ From αἶρω.

κύνα εἶναι, μείζον κρέας ἔχουσιν. διόπερ ἀφ-εῖσα¹ τὸ ἴδιον² ὥρμησεν ὡς τὸ ἐκείνης³ ἀφ-αιρησομένη.⁴ ἀμφοτέρων⁴ δ' οὖν ἐστερήθη, τοῦ μὲν⁵ οὐκ ἐφ-ικομένη, διότι οὐδ' ἦν, τοῦ δέ,⁵ ὅτι ὑπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἡρπάσθη.

643.

The Real Treasure

Ἄνὴρ γεωργὸς μέλλων τελευτᾶν καὶ βουλόμενος τοὺς αὐτοῦ παῖδας ἐμπείρους ποιῆσαι τῆς γεωργίας,⁶ μεταπεμψάμενος αὐτοὺς ἔφη, Τέκνα μου, ἐν ἐνί μου τῶν ἀμπελώνων⁷ θησαυρὸς ἀπό-κειται. οἱ δὲ μετὰ τὴν αὐτοῦ τελευτὴν δικέλλας λαβόντες πᾶσαν αὐτῶν τὴν γεωργίαν ὥρυξαν,⁸ καὶ τὸν μὲν θησαυρὸν οὐχ εὑρον, ἢ δ' ἄμπελος πολὺ πλείονα φορὰν αὐτοῖς ἀντ-εδίδου. —

ὁ λόγος δηλοῖ⁹ ὅτι ὁ κάματος θησαυρὸς ἐστὶ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις.¹⁰

¹ From ἀφ-ίημι.

² Sc. κρέας.

³ 388, *e*.

⁴ 203.

⁵ 105; or with ἐφ-ικομένη, 297.

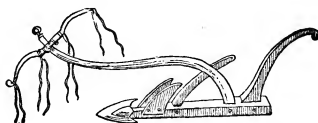
⁶ Objective gen. with ἐμπείρους.

⁷ 112.

⁸ From ὀρύττω.

⁹ See 608.

¹⁰ Dat. of reference.



A Greek Plow.

644.

Λύκοι καὶ Κύνες

Λύκοις καὶ κυσὶν¹ ἦν ποτε ἔχθρα· κύων δὲ Ἑλλήν ἡρέθη στρατηγὸς² κυσίν.³ οὗτος πρὸς τὴν μάχην ἐβράδυνεν· οἱ δὲ λύκοι ἡπείλουν σφοδρῶς. ὁ δ' εἶπεν, Ἴστε διὰ τί βραδύνω; πρέπον ἐστὶν αἰὶ προ-βουλευέσθαι. ὑμῶν γὰρ τὸ γένος καὶ ἡ χροιά πάντων ἓν ἐστίν· οἱ ἡμέτεροι δ' ἐκ πολλῶν τρόπων εἰσὶ καὶ ἡ χροιά ἀπάντων οὐκ ἐστὶ μία καὶ ἴση· ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν μέλανες, οἱ δὲ πυρροί, οἱ δὲ λευκοί. καὶ πῶς ἂν δυνηθείην εἰς πόλεμον ἄρχειν τῶν ἀσυμφώνων καὶ μὴ ὁμοια πάντα ἐχόντων;

645.

Ἐχθροί

Δύο ἐχθροὶ ἐν μιᾷ⁴ νηὶ ἔπλεον, ὧν⁵ ὁ μὲν ἐπὶ τῆς πρύμνης, ὁ δὲ ἐπὶ τῆς πώρας ἔμενε. χειμῶνος δὲ ἐπιγενομένου καὶ τῆς νεῶς μελλούσης ἤδη καταποντίζεσθαι, ὁ ἐπὶ τῆς πρύμνης τὸν κυβερνήτην ἤρετο πότερον⁶ τῶν μερῶν τοῦ πλοίου πρότερον μέλλει καταδύεσθαι, τοῦ δὲ⁷ εἰπόντος Τὴν πώραν, ἔφη, Ἄλλ' ἔμοιγε οὐκέτι λυπηρὸς ὁ θάνατός ἐστιν, εἴ γε ὁρᾶν μέλλω πρὸ ἐμοῦ τὸν ἐχθρὸν ἀποθνήσκοντα.

οὕτως πολλοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων αἰροῦνται καὶ αὐτοὶ τὸ δεινὸν πάσχειν, εἰς τοὺς ἐχθροὺς μόνον ἰδῶσι πρὸ αὐτῶν κακουμένους.

¹ 115.² 104.³ Cf. ἀνθρώποις, 643.⁴ Dat. fem. of εἶς.⁵ 112.⁶ Neuter of πότερος.⁷ and he.

646. Ὀδοιπόροι καὶ Ἄρκτος

Δύο φίλοι τὴν αὐτὴν ὁδὸν¹ ἐβάδιζον. ἄρκτου δὲ αὐτοῖς ἐπι-φανείσης, ὁ μὲν εἰς φθάσας ἀν-έβη ἐπὶ τι δέδρον καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἐκρύπτετο· ὁ δὲ ἕτερος, πεσὼν ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς ἑαυτὸν νεκρὸν² προσ-εποιεῖτο. τῆς δὲ ἄρκτου προσ-ενεγκούσης³ αὐτῷ⁴ τὸ ῥύγχος καὶ περι-οσφραινομένης, τὰς ἀναπνοὰς συν-εἶχε· φασὶ γὰρ νεκροῦ⁵ οὐχ ἄπτεσθαι τὸ ζῶον. ὅτε δ' ἔξω τοῦ δεινοῦ ἐγένοντο, ὁ⁶ ἀπὸ τοῦ δένδρου κατα-βὰς ἐπυνθάνετο τοῦ ἑτέρου⁷ τί ἡ ἄρκτος πρὸς τὸ οὗς εἰρήκει.⁸ ὁ δ' εἶπε, τοῦ λοιποῦ⁹ τοιούτοις⁴ μὴ συν-οδοιπορεῖν φίλοις, οἳ ἐν κινδύνοις οὐ παρα-μένουσιν. —

Αἱ συμφοραὶ δοκιμάζουσι τοὺς γνησίους τῶν φίλων.

¹ See 641.² 108.³ From προσ-φέρω.⁴ 322.⁵ 297.⁶ ὁ ἀπό, the so-called pregnant use of the preposition: The man *in* the tree descended *from* it.⁷ 398, 1.⁸ From εἶπον.⁹ henceforth.

A Wandering Minstrel.

647.

Diogenes

Πολλοὶ δὴ ἦσαν τοῖς Ἑλλησιν¹ ἀγῶνες, ἐν οἷς καὶ τοῖς θεοῖς ἔθνον καὶ οἱ νεανῖαι πάσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος δι-αγωνίζοντο πρὸς ἀλλήλους καὶ εἰς² τὸ ἵππεύειν καὶ εἰς τὸ τρέχειν· πολλάκις δὲ καὶ ἐτόξενον καὶ ἡκόντιζον. τοὺς δὲ νικῶντας μάλιστα ἐτίμων, καὶ ἄθλα ἐδίδοσαν αὐτοῖς πλείστου³ ἄξια, φιάλας⁴ ἀργυρᾶς, ἢ ὅπλα καλὰ, ἢ ἄλλα χρήματα.

πάντων δὲ τῶν ἀγῶνων πολὺ δὴ μέγιστος ἦν ὁ ἐν τῇ Ἥλιδι γιγνόμενος. Διογένη⁵ δέ ποτε τὸν φιλόσοφον, κατ-ελθόντα ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀγῶνος, ἠρώτησέ τις, Πόθεν ἦκεις, ὦ Διόγενης; — Ἀπὸ δὴ τῶν Ὀλυμπίων. — Ἡ πολὺς ὄχλος, ἔφη, παρ-ἦν; — Πολὺς μὲν ὄχλος, ἀπ-εκρίνατο, ὀλίγοι δὲ ἀνθρωποι.

Ὁ δ' αὐτὸς Διογένης, ἐρωτηθεὶς ποτε, Ποῖον γὰρ οἶνον ἡδέως πίνεις; Τὸν ἀλλότριον, ἀπ-εκρίνατο.

648.

A Tedious Speaker

Τὸν μὴ λέγοντα τῶν δεόντων⁶ μηδὲ ἔν μακρὸν νόμιζε, καὶ δὴ⁷ εἶπη συλλαβάς.
τὸν δ' εὖ λέγοντα μὴ νόμιζ' εἶναι μακρόν,
μηδ' ἂν σφόδρ' εἶπη πολλὰ καὶ πολὺν χρόνον.⁸
τεκμήριον⁹ δὲ τοῦδε τὸν Ὅμηρον λαβέ.
οὗτος γὰρ ἡμῖν μυριάδας ἐπῶν γράφει,
ἀλλ' οὐδὲ εἰς Ὅμηρον εἶρηκεν¹⁰ μακρόν.

¹ 115.³ 226.⁵ Acc.⁷ καὶ ἐὰν δύο.² *In*; 409.⁴ 105.⁶ Gen. after ἐν, 112.⁸ 218.⁹ 105.¹⁰ From εἶπον.

649. A Cool Reception

(Dicaeopolis goes to ask a favor of Euripides)

Δικαιοπόλις. ὦρα ὅτιν ἄρα μοι καρτερὰν ψυχὴν
λαβεῖν,

καὶ μοι¹ βαδιστέ² ἔστιν ὡς³ Εὐριπίδην. παῖ, παῖ.

Θεράπων. Τίς οὗτος ;

Δικ. Ἐνδον ἔστ' Εὐριπίδης ;

Θερ. Οὐκ ἔνδον ἔνδον τ' ἔστιν, εἰ γνώμην ἔχεις.

Δικ. Πῶς ἔνδον εἶπ' οὐκ ἔνδον ;

Θερ. Ὅρθῳς, ὦ γέρων.

ὁ νοῦς μὲν ἔξω συλ-λέγων ἐπύλλια

οὐκ ἔνδον, αὐτὸς δ' ἔνδον ἀναβάδην ποιεῖ

τραγωδίαν.

Δικ. ὦ τρισμακάρ' Εὐριπίδη,

ὅθ' ⁴ ὁ δοῦλος οὕτωσὶ σοφῶς ὑπο-κρίνεται.

ἐκ-κάλεσον αὐτόν. — Θερ. Ἄλλ' ἀδύνατον.⁵

Δικ. Ἄλλ' ὁμως.⁶

οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἀπ-έλθοιμι, ἀλλὰ κόψω τὴν θύραν.

Εὐριπίδη, Εὐριπίδιον.

Εὐριπίδης. Βάλλ' ἐς κόρακας.⁷ τίς ἐστ' ⁸ ὁ κόψας
τὴν θύραν ;

Δικ. Ὑπ-άκουσον,⁹ εἴπερ πώποτ' ἀνθρώπων τινί·

ἀλλ' ἀντι-βολῶ πρὸς τῶν γονάτων σ', Εὐριπίδη,

δός μοι ῥάκιόν τι τοῦ παλαιοῦ δράματος.

Εὐρ. Ἄλλ' οὐ σχολή· ἀπ-έλθε νῦν, ὦ πονηρέ,
ὡς τάχιστα.

¹ 604. ² Verbal of βαδίζω. ³ Prep. = παρά, with names of persons. ⁴ ὅτε.

⁵ Sc. ἔστιν. ⁶ Sc. ἐκ-κάλεσον αὐτόν. ⁸ ἔστι. ⁹ Sc. μοι, 322. So also τινί.

⁷ go to the crows, a favorite expression in comedy, like Lat. in malem rem.

650.

The Coward

Ἀμέλει δὲ ἡ δειλία δόξειεν ἂν εἶναι ὑπ-ειξίς τις ψυχῆς ἔμφορος, ὁ δὲ δειλὸς τοιοῦτός τις, οἷος πλέων τὰς ἄκρας φάσκειν ἡμιολίας εἶναι· καὶ κλύδωνος γενομένου ἔρωτάν¹ εἷ. τις μὴ μεμύηται τῶν πλεόντων· καὶ τοῦ κυβερνήτου ἀνα-κύπτων μὲν πυνθάνεσθαι¹ εἰ μεσοπορεῖ καὶ τί αὐτῷ δοκεῖ τὰ τοῦ θεοῦ·² καὶ πρὸς τὸν παρα-καθήμενον λέγειν¹ ὅτι φοβεῖται διὰ ἐνύπνιον τι· καὶ εὐθύς διδόναι¹ τῷ παιδί³ τὸν χιτωνίσκον, καὶ δεῖσθαι¹ πρὸς τὴν γῆν προσ-άγειν αὐτόν. καὶ στρατευόμενος δὲ πεζῇ ἐκ-βοηθοῦντάς τε προσ-καλεῖ κελεύων πρὸς αὐτὸν στάντας πρῶτον περι-ιδεῖν, καὶ λέγει ὡς ἔργον δια-γνώναί ἐστι πότεροί εἰσιν οἱ πολέμιοι· καὶ ἀκούων κραυγῆς καὶ ὀρῶν πίπτοντας⁴ εἰπὼν πρὸς τοὺς παρ-εστηκότας⁵ ὅτι τὴν σπάθην λαβεῖν ὑπὸ τῆς σπουδῆς ἐπ-ελάθετο, τρέχει ἐπὶ τὴν σκηνήν· καὶ τὸν παῖδα ἐκ-πέμψας καὶ κελεύσας προ-σκοπεῖσθαι ποῦ εἰσιν οἱ πολέμιοι, ἀπο-κρύπτει αὐτὴν ὑπὸ τὸ προσκεφάλαιον· εἶτα δια-τρίβει πολὺν χρόνον ὡς ζητῶν ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ. καὶ ὀρῶν τραυματίαν τινὰ προσ-φερόμενον ὑπὸ τῶν φίλων προσ-δραμὼν καὶ θαρρεῖν κελεύσας ὑπο-λαβὼν φέρει· καὶ τοῦτον θεραπεύει καὶ περι-σπογγίζει καὶ παρα-καθήμενος ἀπὸ τοῦ ἔλκουσ τὰς μυίας σοβεῖ, καὶ πᾶν⁶ μᾶλλον ἢ μάχεται τοῖς πολεμίοις· καὶ τοῦ σαλπιστοῦ⁷ δὲ τὸ πολεμικὸν σημήναντος καθήμενος ἐν

¹ Limiting infin. after οἷος, like φάσκειν, above; for subject supply τοὺς ναύτας.

² τὰ τοῦ θεοῦ, i.e. the omens from the sacrifices.

³ His slave.

⁴ Sc. τινάς.

⁵ From παρ-ίστημι.

⁶ I.e. πᾶν ἥδιστα ποιεῖ.

⁷ 392.

τῇ σκηνῇ, λέγει, Ἄπαγ' ἐς¹ κόρακας·² οὐκ ἔάσεις τὸν ἄνθρωπον ὑπνοῦ³ λαβεῖν πυκνὰ σημαίνων;⁴ καὶ αἵματος δὲ ἀνάπλεως ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀλλοτρίου τραύματος ἐν-τυγχάνει τοῖς ἐκ τῆς μάχης ἐπ-αν-ιοῦσι⁵ καὶ δι-ηγεῖται ὥς, Κινδυνεύσας ἓνα σέσωκα τῶν φίλων, καὶ εἰσ-άγει πρὸς τὸν κατα-κείμενον σκεφομένους⁶ τοὺς δημότας, τοὺς φυλέτας, καὶ τούτων ἅμα ἐκάστῳ δι-ηγεῖται ὥς αὐτὸς αὐτὸν ταῖς αὐτοῦ χερσὶν ἐπὶ σκηνὴν ἐκόμισεν.

651.

The Judgment of Paris

Ταῖς δέ ποτε θεαῖς περὶ τοῦ κάλλους ἀμφι-λεγού-σαις τι⁷ ἔδοξε κελεύειν τὸν Πάριν δικαστὴν γε-έ-σθαι τοῦ κάλλους⁸ αὐτῶν. τοῦ δὲ ἀγῶνος τὸ ἄθλον ἦν μῆλον τι χρυσοῦν ἐν ᾧ ἐγέγραπτο Ἡ ΚΑΛΗ ΛΑΒΕΤΩ. ὑπ-έσχετό τι οὖν ἐκάστη τῶν θεῶν τῷ δικαστῇ.

Ἐὰν γάρ με, ᾧ Πάρι, ἔφη Ἥρα, δικάσης εἶναι καλήν, ἀπάσης ἔσῃ τῆς Ἀσίας⁸ δεσπότης.

Ἀθηνᾶ δ' εἶπε, Καὶ ἐάν με, ᾧ Πάρι, δικάσης καλήν, οὐποτε ἦττων⁹ ἅπ-ει ἐκ μάχης, ἀλλ' αἰεὶ κρατῶν.

Ἑπ-ισχνοῦμαι δὴ σοι ἐγώ, ἔφη ἡ Ἀφροδίτη, Ἐλένην παρα-δώσειν γυναῖκα,¹⁰ τὴν καλλίστην τῆς γῆς. —

τῖνι δὴ, οἶσθε, ἔδωκεν ὁ Πάρις τὸ μῆλον ;

¹ els.² This phrase corresponds to the Latin *I in malam rem*.³ 297.⁴ πυκνὰ σημαίνων, *with your everlasting signaling*.⁵ 322.⁶ 388.⁷ *having a bit of a dispute*.⁸ Objective gen.⁹ See 341.¹⁰ *as wife*.

652. The Eighth Commandment at Sparta

οἱ τῶν Σπαρτιατῶν νεανίαί, ὡς δὴ λέγεται, διδάσκουσι τοὺς παῖδας κλέπτειν. καὶ φέρουσιν οὗτοι ξύλα κλέπτοντες, καὶ λάχανα, οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τοὺς κήπους βαδίζοντες, οἱ δὲ εἰς τὰ τῶν ἀνδρῶν συσσίτια παρεισρέοντες ὡς μάλιστα πεφυλαγμένως. εἰ δὲ ἄλῃ τις, πολλὰς λαμβάνει πληγὰς τῇ μάστιγι¹ ῥαθύμως δοκῶν² κλέπτειν καὶ ἀτέχνως. κλέπτουσι δὲ καὶ τῶν σιτίων³ ὃ τι ἂν δύνωνται,⁴ μανθάνοντες εὐφυῶς ἐπιτίθεσθαι τοῖς καθεύδουσιν⁵ ἢ ῥαθύμως φυλάττουσι.⁵ τῷ δὲ ἀλόντι ζημία⁶ πληγαὶ καὶ τὸ πεινῆν.⁷ γλίσχρον γὰρ αὐτοῖς⁸ ἐστὶ δεῖπνον, ὅπως δι' αὐτῶν⁹ ἀμυνόμενοι τὴν ἔνδειαν ἀναγκάζονται τολμᾶν καὶ πανουργεῖν. οὕτω δὲ κλέπτουσι πεφροντισμένως οἱ παῖδες ὥστε λέγεται τίς ποτε σκύμνον ἀλώπεκος κλέψας καὶ τῷ τριβωνίῳ περιστέλλων, σπαραττόμενος ὑπὸ τοῦ θηρίου τὴν γαστέρα τοῖς ὄνυξι¹ καὶ τοῖς ὀδοῦσιν, ὑπὲρ τοῦ λαθεῖν ἐγκαρτερῶν ἀποθανεῖν. καὶ τοῦτο μὲν οὐδὲ ἀπὸ τῶν νῦν ἐφήβων ἄπιστόν ἐστιν, ὦν πολλοὺς ἐπὶ τοῦ βωμοῦ τῆς θεᾶς ἐωράκαμεν ἀποθνήσκοντας ταῖς πληγαῖς.¹⁰

653. The Good and the Beautiful

Ἀρίστιππος ἐπ-εχείρησέ ποτε ἐλέγχειν τὸν Σωκράτην, ὥσπερ αὐτὸς ὑπ' ἐκείνου τὸ πρότερον ἠλέγχετο. ὁ δὲ Σωκράτης, βουλόμενος τοὺς συν-όντας ὠφελεῖν, ἀπ-εκρίνατο, οὐχ ὥσπερ οἱ φυλαττόμενοι μή πη ὁ λόγος

¹ 403, 6.³ 112.⁵ 322.⁷ 104, 409.² 388, b.⁴ 574.⁶ Sc. ἐστὶ.⁸ 115.⁹ by their own efforts.¹⁰ 403, 2.

ἐπ-αλλαχθῇ,¹ ἀλλ' ὡς ἂν² πεπεισμένοι μάλιστα δεῖν
πράττειν τὰ δέοντα. ὁ μὲν γὰρ αὐτὸν ἤρετο εἴ τι εἰδείη
ἀγαθόν, ἵνα εἴ τι εἴποι τῶν τοιούτων οἶον ἢ σιτίον, ἢ
ποτόν, ἢ χρήματα, ἢ ὑγίειαν, ἢ ρώμην, ἢ τόλμαν, δεικ-
νύοι δὴ τοῦτο κακὸν ἐνίοτε οὖν.³ ὁ δὲ εἰδὼς ὅτι ἔαν
τι ἐν-οχλῇ ἡμῖν, δεόμεθα τοῦ παύσοντος,⁴ ἀπ-εκρίνατο,
ὥσπερ καὶ κράτιστον ἔδοξεν. Ἐρά γε, ἔφη, ἐρωτᾷς με,
εἴ τι οἶδα πυρετοῦ⁵ ἀγαθόν; —

Οὐκ ἔγωγ', ἔφη.

Ἄλλ' ὀφθαλμίας;

Οὐδὲ τοῦτο.

Ἄλλὰ λιμοῦ;

Οὐδὲ λιμοῦ.

Ἄλλὰ μὴν, ἔφη, εἰγ' ἐρωτᾷς με, εἴ τι ἀγαθὸν οἶδα,
ὃ μηδενὸς⁶ ἀγαθὸν ἐστιν, οὗτ' οἶδα, ἔφη, οὔτε δέ-
ομαι.

πάλιν δὲ τοῦ Ἀριστίππου ἐρωτῶντος αὐτὸν εἴ τι
εἰδείη καλόν, Καὶ πολλά, ἔφη.

Ἄρ' οὖν, ἔφη, πάντα ὅμοια ἀλλήλοις⁷;

Ὡς οἶόν τε μὲν οὖν, ἔφη, ἀνομοιότατα ἔνια.⁸

Πῶς οὖν, ἔφη, τὸ τῷ καλῷ⁷ ἀνόμοιον καλὸν ἂν εἴη;

Ὅτι, νῆ Δί, ἔφη, ἔστι μὲν τῷ καλῷ πρὸς⁹ δρόμον
ἀνθρώπῳ ἄλλος ἀνόμοιος, καλὸς πρὸς πάλην ὢν. ἔστι

¹ I.e. so as to mean something which he did not intend.

² ὡς ἂν, i.e. ὡς ἂν τινες ἀπο-κρίναιντο, εἰ πεπεισμένοι εἴησαν.

³ 441.

⁴ τοῦ παύσοντος, *that which shall relieve us (from it)*.

⁵ πυρετοῦ, *for fever*, objective gen.

⁶ Like πυρετοῦ, above.

⁸ Sc. ἔστι.

⁷ 116.

⁹ *for*, with reference to.

δὲ ἀσπίς, καλὴ οὔσα πρὸς τὸ προ-βαλέσθαι, ὡς ἀνομοιοτάτῃ τῷ ἀκοντίῳ, καλῶ πρὸς τὸ σφόδρα τε καὶ ταχὺ φέρεσθαι ὄντι.

Οὐδὲν διαφερόντως, ἔφη, ἀπο-κρίνη μοι ἢ ὅτε σε ἠρώτησα εἴ τι ἀγαθὸν εἰδείης.

Σὺ δ' οἶει, ἔφη, ἄλλο μὲν ἀγαθόν, ἄλλο δὲ καλὸν εἶναι; οὐκ οἶσθα ὅτι πρὸς¹ ταῦτα πάντα καλὰ τε καὶ ἀγαθὰ ἐστίν; πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἡ ἀρετὴ οὐ πρὸς ἄλλα μὲν ἀγαθόν, πρὸς ἄλλα δὲ καλόν ἐστίν· ἔπειτα οἱ ἄνθρωποι τὸ αὐτό² τε καὶ πρὸς τὰ αὐτὰ καλοὶ καὶ ἀγαθοὶ λέγονται· πρὸς τὰ αὐτὰ δὲ καὶ τὰ σώματα τῶν ἀνθρώπων καλὰ τε καὶ ἀγαθὰ φαίνεται· πρὸς ταῦτα δὲ καὶ τὰλλα πάντα, οἷς³ ἄνθρωποι χρῶνται, καλὰ τε καὶ ἀγαθὰ νομίζεται, πρὸς ἅπερ ἂν εὐχρηστα ᾖ.⁴

Ἄρ' οὖν, ἔφη, καὶ κόφινος κοπροφόρος καλὸν ἐστίν;

Νῆ Δί', ἔφη, καὶ χρυσὴ γε ἀσπίς αἰσχροῦν, ἐὰν πρὸς τὰ ἑαυτῶν ἔργα ὁ μὲν καλῶς πεποιημένος ᾖ, ἡ δὲ κακῶς.

Λέγεις σύ, ἔφη, καλὰ καὶ αἰσχροὰ τὰ αὐτὰ εἶναι⁵;

Καὶ νῆ Δί' ἔγωγ', ἔφη, ἀγαθὰ τε καὶ κακὰ· πολλάκις γὰρ τό τε λιμοῦ ἀγαθὸν πυρετοῦ κακόν ἐστι, καὶ τὸ πυρετοῦ ἀγαθὸν λιμοῦ κακόν ἐστι, πολλάκις δὲ τὸ μὲν πρὸς δρόμον καλὸν πρὸς πάλην αἰσχροῦν, τὸ δὲ πρὸς πάλην καλὸν πρὸς δρόμον αἰσχροῦν· πάντα γὰρ ἀγαθὰ μὲν καὶ καλὰ ἐστίν, πρὸς ἃ ἂν εὖ ἔχῃ,⁶ κακὰ δὲ καὶ αἰσχροὰ, πρὸς ἃ ἂν κακῶς.⁷

¹ for, with reference to.

⁴ 574.

⁶ is adapted, 574.

² τὸ αὐτό, in the same way.

³ 403, 7.

⁵ Notice this use of the infin. with λέγεις.

⁷ Sc. ἔχῃ.

654. The Spartans at Thermopylae: B.C. 480

Ἐπειδὴ ὁ Ξέρξης καὶ οἱ Πέρσαι εἰσ-έβαλον εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ὑπ-έμενον οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐν Θερμοπύλαις· ἐν-ταῦθα γὰρ δίοδος ἦν ἡ μόνη εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα· ἡ δὲ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς στενὴ ὀρθία ἰσχυρῶς καὶ χαλεπὴ εἰσ-ελθεῖν στρατεύματι, εἴ τις ἐκώλυνεν. ἐστρατήγει δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων¹ Λεωνίδας, τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλεύς. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγγὺς ἐγένετο ὁ Ξέρξης ἱππέα προ-έπεμψε, κατα-σκεψόμενον² ὃ τι ποιοῖεν³ οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ ὁπόσοι εἶεν.³ ὁ δὲ κατάσκοπος ἐθεώρησε τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους (ἔξω γὰρ τεταγμένοι ἦσαν), τοὺς μὲν γυμναζομένους, τοὺς δὲ καὶ κόμας κτενιζομένους· οἱ γὰρ Λακεδαιμόνιοι κοσμοῦσι τὰς κεφαλὰς, ἐπειδὰν μέλλωσι⁴ κινδυνεύειν. τοῦτο δὲ ἀκούσας ὁ Ξέρξης πολὺν ἐθαύμασε.

μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα οἱ βάρβαροι τῇ πέμπτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἐπι-θέμενοι τοῖς Ἕλλησι⁵ δῆλον πᾶσιν ἐποιοῦν ὅτι καίπερ πολλοὶ ὄντες οὐκ ἂν ραδίως νικῶεν. ἀπο-βαλόντες γὰρ πολλοὺς ὑπὸ τῶν σὺν Λεωνίδᾳ ταχέως δὴ ἀπ-ῆλθον εἰς τὰς σκηνάς. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ταῦτὸ ἐποιοῦν οὐδὲν ἄμεινον ἔχοντες.⁶ τότε δὴ ἀποροῦντος βασιλέως τί χρὴ ποιεῖν, ἀνὴρ τις Ἐφιάλτης τὸ ὄνομα⁷ φράζει ἄλλην ἀτραπὸν, διὰ τῶν ὀρῶν φέρουσιν εἰς τὰ ὀπίσω τῶν Ἑλλήνων.

ὁ δὲ Λεωνίδας, πυθόμενος ὅτι οἱ βάρβαροι ἤδη ἦσαν εἴσω τῶν ὀρῶν, τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους ἀπ-έπεμψε, αὐτὸς δὲ καὶ τριακόσιοι Σπαρτιᾶται ὑπ-έμενον. τοῦτο γὰρ ποιή-σας μέγα κλέος ᾤετο οἶσεσθαι⁸ καὶ σώσειν τὴν πα-τρίδα. Ἀπόλλωνος γὰρ χρησμὸς ἦν ὅτι ἡ δέοι τὴν

¹ 297.³ 553.⁵ 322.⁷ 148.² 388, c.⁴ 574.⁶ with no better success.⁸ Fut. mid. of φέρω.

Λακεδαιμόνα ἦ τὸν βασιλέα αὐτῶν ἀπο-ολέσθαι. ἐπ-
-ιόντων δὲ τῶν Περσῶν τέως μὲν ἀντ-εἶχον καὶ πολλοὺς
ἀπ-έκτειναν· τέλος δὲ πάντες ἀπ-έθανον μαχόμενοι.
ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ τάφῳ αὐτῶν τοῦτο τὸ ἔπος ἐπι-γέγραπται·

᾿Ω ξεῖν' ἀγγέλλειν Λακεδαιμονίοις ὅτι τῇδε
κείμεθα, τοῖς κείνων ῥήμασι πειθόμενοι.¹

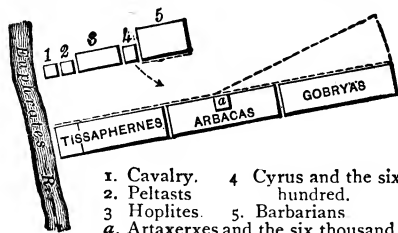
ἐν δὲ ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ ἄριστος ἐγένετο Σπαρτιάτης τις,
Διηνεκῆς τὸ ὄνομα. οὗτος δὲ πρὶν τὴν μάχην γενέ-
σθαι² ἤκουσε ξένου τινὸς λέγοντος ὅτι ἐπειδὴ οἱ βάρ-
βαροι τοξεύουιν, ἀπο-κρύψουιν³ τὸν ἥλιον ὑπὸ τοῦ
πλήθους τῶν τοξευμάτων· ὁ δὲ Διηνεκῆς οὗτος τοιάδε
ἀπ-εκρίνατο· Καλά, ὦ ξένε, ἀγγέλλεις· ἐὰν γὰρ οἱ
Μῆδοι ἀπο-κρύπτωσι τὸν ἥλιον, ὑπὸ σκιᾷ μαχοῦμεθα
πρὸς αὐτούς, καὶ οὐκ ἐν ἡλίῳ.

655.

The Battle of Cunaxa

(Simplified from Anabasis I. viii. 8-29)

1. Ἦνίκα δὲ δείλη ἐγίγνετο ἐφάνη κονιορτὸς ὥσπερ
νεφέλη λευκὴ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. ὅ-ε δὲ ἐγγύτερον ἐγίγνοντο,



1. Cavalry. 4 Cyrus and the six
2. Peltasts hundred.
3. Hoplites. 5. Barbarians
a. Artaxerxes and the six thousand.

τάχα δὴ αἱ λόγχαι καὶ
αἱ τάξεις καταφανεῖς ἐγί-
γνοντο. καὶ ἦσαν ἱππεῖς
μὲν λευκοθώρακες ἐπὶ τοῦ
εὐωνύμου τῶν πολεμίων·

Τισσαφέρνης ἐλέγετο τού-
των⁴ ἄρχειν· ἦσαν δὲ καὶ γερροφόροι καὶ ὀπλίται σὺν
παιδῆρεσι ξυλίναις ἀσπίσιν. Αἰγύπτιοι δ' οὗτοι ἐλέ-

¹ See 179.

² 582.

³ A Vivid Future Condition in indirect discourse.

⁴ 297.

γοντο εἶναι. ἄλλοι ¹ δ' ἵππεῖς, τοξόται ἄλλοι. πρὸ δὲ αὐτῶν ἦν ἄρματα τὰ δὴ δρεπανηφόρα καλούμενα ². εἶχον δὲ τὰ δρέπανα ἐκ τῶν ἀξόνων εἰς πλάγιον ἀπο-
τεταμένα, ³ καὶ ὑπὸ τοῖς δίφροις εἰς γῆν βλέποντα, ὥστε
δια-κόπτειν ⁴ ὅτῳ ἐν-τυγχάνοιεν. ὁ μέντοι Κῦρος εἶπεν
ὅτε καλέσας παρ-εκελεύετο τοῖς Ἑλλησι ⁵ τὴν κραυγὴν
τῶν βαρβάρων ἀν-έχεσθαι, ἐψεύσθη τοῦτο ⁶. οὐ γὰρ
κραυγῇ ⁷ ἀλλὰ σιγῇ καὶ ἡσυχῇ καὶ βραδέως προσ-
ῆσαν.

2. Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ Κῦρος παρ-ελαύνων σὺν τῷ ἐρμηνεῖ
καὶ ἄλλοις τρισὺν ἢ τέτταρσι τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐβόα, Ἄγε
τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ τὸ μέσον τῶν πολεμίων, ὅτι ἐκεῖ
βασιλεύς ἐστιν. ἀλλ' ὅμως ὁ Κλεάρχος οὐκ ἤθελεν
ἀπο-σπάσαι ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας, φοβού-
μενος μὴ κυκλωθείη ἐκατέρωθεν, τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀπ-
εκρίνατο ὅτι αὐτῷ μέλοι ὅπως καλῶς ἔχοι. ⁸ καὶ ἐν
τούτῳ τὸ μὲν βαρβαρικὸν στράτευμα ὁμαλῶς πρὸ-ῆει,
τὸ δὲ Ἑλληνικὸν ἔτι ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ μένον ⁹ συν-ετάττετο
ἐκ τῶν ἔτι προσ-ιόντων. καὶ ὁ Κῦρος παρ-ελαύνων
κατ-εθεᾶτο ἐκατέρωσε, ἀπο-βλέπων εἰς τε τοὺς πολεμί-
ους καὶ τοὺς φίλους. ἰδὼν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ
Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος ὑπ-ελάσας ¹⁰ ἤρετο εἴ τι παρ-αγγέ-
λοι. ¹¹ ὁ δὲ Κῦρος λέγειν ἐκέλευσε πᾶσιν ὅτι τὰ ἱερὰ
καλὰ ἐστί. ταῦτα δὲ λέγων θορύβου ¹² ἤκουσε διὰ τῶν

¹ *more.*² See 278.³ From ἀπο-τείνω.⁴ 580.⁵ 322.⁶ Antecedent of δ; 148.⁷ 403, 3.⁸ ὅτι . . . μέλοι . . . ἔχοι, indir. disc. for ἐμοὶ μέλει ὅπως καλῶς ἔχη.⁹ Acc. neut. of pres. act. partic.¹⁰ From ὑπ-ελαύνω.¹¹ *if he had any commands.* What literally? What is the form of the direct question?¹² 297.

τάξεων ἰόντος, καὶ ἤρετο τίς ὁ θόρυβος εἷη. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος εἶπεν ὅτι σύνθημα παρ-έρχοιτο δεύτερον ἤδη. Καὶ οὗτος ἤρετο ὅ τι εἷη τὸ σύνθημα. ὁ δ' ἀπ-εκρίνατο, Ζεὺς σωτήρ καὶ νίκη. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἀκούσας, Ἀλλὰ δέχομαί τε, ἔφη, καὶ τοῦτο ἔστω. Ταῦτα δ' εἰπὼν εἰς τὴν αὐτοῦ χώραν¹ ἀπ-ήλυνε.

3. Καὶ οὐκέτι τρία ἢ τέτταρα στάδια δι-ειχέτην² τῷ φάλαγγε² ἀπ' ἀλλήλων ἡνίκα ἐπαιάνιζόν τε οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ ἤρχοντο³ ἀντίοι ἰέναι τοῖς πολεμίοις.⁴ ἔνιοι δὲ ἤρξαντο δρόμῳ θεῖν. λέγουσι δέ τινες ὡς καὶ ἐβόων πάντες καὶ ταῖς ἀσπίσι⁵ πρὸς τὰ δόρατα ἐδούπησαν φόβον ποιοῦντες τοῖς ἵπποις. πρὶν δὲ τόξευμα ἐξ-ικνεῖσθαι⁶ ἐκ-κλίνουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ φεύγουσι· καὶ ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδίωκον⁷ μὲν κατὰ κράτος οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐβόων δὲ ἀλλήλοις μὴ θεῖν δρόμῳ, ἀλλ' ἐν τάξει ἐπεσθαι· τὰ δ' ἄρματα ἐφέροντο⁸ τὰ μὲν δι' αὐτῶν τῶν πολεμίων, τὰ δὲ καὶ⁹ διὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων κενὰ ἡνιόχων.¹⁰ οἱ δὲ δι-ίσταντο καὶ ἐν πάσῃ τῇ μάχῃ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔπαθεν οὐδεὶς οὐδέν. Κῦρος δὲ ἤδεται καὶ ἤδη ὡς βασιλεὺς προσ-κυνεῖται ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτόν. οὐ μέντοι ἐξ-άγεται διώκειν, ἀλλὰ ἔχων τοὺς σὺν ἑαυτῷ ἑξακοσίους ἱππέας ἐν τάξει ἐπι-μελεῖται ὅ τι ποιήσοι βασιλεὺς. πάντες γὰρ οἱ τῶν βαρβάρων ἄρχοντες μέσον ἔχοντες τὸ αὐτῶν ἡγοῦνται.¹¹ καὶ βασιλεὺς δὴ

¹ *I.e.* as commander-in-chief.

² Third person dual. Notice the force of *διά* here. Cf. *dis-iungo* in Latin.

³ Not from *ἄρχομαι*.

⁴ 116.

⁵ 403, 6.

⁶ 582.

⁷ What is the force of the imperfect here?

⁸ An exception to 85.

⁹ *even*.

¹⁰ Gen. after *κενά*, on the principle of 203.

¹¹ Present of a general truth.

τότε μέσον ἔχων τῆς αὐτοῦ στρατιᾶς ὅμως ἔξω ἐγένετο τοῦ Κύρου εὐωνύμου κέρατος.

4. Ἐπεὶ δ' οὐδεὶς αὐτῷ ἐμάχετο ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου ἐπ-έκαμπτε βασιλεὺς ὡς εἰς κύκλωσιν.¹ ἔνθα δὴ Κῦρος δείσας μὴ βασιλεὺς ὀπισθεν γενόμενος κατακόψη τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν ἐλαύνει ἀντίος.² καὶ ἐμ-βαλὼν σὺν τοῖς ἑξακοσίοις νικᾷ τοὺς πρὸ βασιλέως τεταγμένους καὶ εἰς φυγὴν ἔτρεψε τοὺς ἑξακισχιλίους, καὶ ἀπο-κτεῖναι λέγεται αὐτὸς τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χειρὶ τὸν ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν. οἱ δὲ Κύρου ἑξακόσιοι οἴχονται διώκοντες πλὴν πάνυ ὀλίγων ἀμφ' αὐτόν. σὺν τούτοις δὲ ὦν καθ-ορᾷ βασιλέα καὶ τὸ ἀμφ' ἐκείνον στῖφος· καὶ εὐθὺς οὐκ ἀν-έχεται, ἀλλ' εἰπὼν, Τὸν ἄνδρα ὁρῶ, ἵετο ἐπ' αὐτὸν καὶ παίει κατὰ τὸ στέρνον καὶ τιτρώσκει διὰ τοῦ θώρακος. παίοντα δὲ ἀκοντίζει τις Κῦρον παλτῷ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμόν· καὶ ἐνταῦθα μαχόμενοι καὶ Κῦρος αὐτὸς ἀπ-έθανε καὶ ὀκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειντο ἐπ' αὐτῷ. Ἀρταπάτης δ' ὁ πιστότατος αὐτῷ τῶν σκηπτούχων λέγεται ἐπειδὴ πεπτωκότα³ εἶδε Κῦρον κατα-πηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου περι-πεσεῖν⁴ αὐτῷ.⁵ οὗτος γὰρ ἐτετίμητο ὑπὸ Κύρου δι' εὐνοϊάν τε καὶ πιστότητα.

¹ A phrase of purpose.

² ἐλαύνει ἀντίος, *rides (rode) to meet*.

³ From πίπτω.

⁴ From περι-πίπτω.

⁵ 322.



Fragment: Warrior and Chariot.

656. The End of a Great Struggle

(Peloponnesian War, B.C. 431-404)

Οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι πολιορκούμενοι κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν ἠπόρουν¹ τί χρὴ ποιεῖν, οὔτε νεῶν οὔτε συμμάχων αὐτοῖς² ὄντων³ οὔτε σίτου· ὥστε ἐνόμιζον πάντες πάντα⁴ δεῖν παθεῖν τὰ δεινότατα. διὰ ταῦτα ἐκαρτέρουν καὶ πολλῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει λιμῷ ἀποθνησκόντων⁵ οὐ δι-ελέγοντο περὶ διαλλαγῆς. ἐπεὶ δὲ παντελῶς ἤδη ὁ σῖτος ἐπ-ελελοίπει, ἔπεμψαν πρέσβεις παρ' Ἀγιν, βουλόμενοι σύμμαχοι εἶναι Λακεδαιμονίοις ἔχοντες τὰ τεῖχη καὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ,⁶ καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις⁷ συνθήκας ποιεῖσθαι. ὁ δὲ αὐτοὺς εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἐκέλευεν ἵεναι· οὐ γὰρ ἔφη εἶναι κύριος τούτων αὐτός. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπ-ήγγειλαν οἱ πρέσβεις ταῦτα τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, ἔπεμψαν αὐτοὺς εἰς Λακεδαίμονα. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ ἔφοροι ἐπύθοντο αὐτῶν⁸ ἃ ἔλεγον, αὐτόθεν αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευον ἀπ-ιέναι, καὶ εἴ τι⁹ δέονται εἰρήνης,¹⁰ κάλλιον ἦκειν βουλευσαμένους.

οἱ δὲ πρέσβεις ἐπεὶ ἤκον οἴκαδε καὶ ἀπ-ήγγειλαν ταῦτα εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἀθυμία ἐν-έπεσε πᾶσιν.¹¹ ὅμως δὲ περὶ τῶν τειχῶν¹² τῆς καθαιρέσεως οὐδεὶς ἐβούλετο συμ-βουλεύειν· ἐγένετο γὰρ τῆς βουλῆς ψήφισμα μὴ¹³ ἐξ-εἶναι περὶ τούτων συμ-βουλεύειν. τούτων δὲ τοιούτων ὄντων Θηραμένης εἶπεν ἐν ἐκκλησίᾳ ὅτι εἰ βούλονται

¹ From ἀπορέω.² 115.³ 392.⁴ Modifies τὰ δεινότατα.⁵ Concessive.⁶ Declined Πειραιεύς, Πειραιῶς, Πειραιεῖ, Πειραιᾶ.⁷ on these terms.⁸ 398, 1.⁹ at all.¹⁰ 297.¹¹ 322.¹² Objective gen.¹³ Why not οὐ?

αὐτὸν πέμψαι παρὰ Λύσανδρον, πεύσοιτο¹ πότερον οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀντ-έχοιεν περὶ τῶν τειχῶν δουλεύειν τὴν πόλιν βουλόμενοι² ἢ πίστεως ἔνεκα. πεμφθεὶς δὲ δι-έτριβε παρὰ Λυσάνδρῳ τρεῖς μῆνας καὶ πλέον. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦκε τετάρτῳ μηνί, ἀπ-ήγγειλεν ὅτι αὐτὸν Λύσανδρος τέως μὲν κατ-έχοι, εἴτα κελεύει εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἰέναι· οὐ γὰρ ἔφη εἶναι κύριος τούτων, ἀλλὰ τοὺς ἐφόρους. μετὰ ταῦτα ἡρέθη³ πρεσβύτης εἰς Λακεδαίμονα αὐτοκράτωρ δέκατος αὐτός.⁴

ἐπεὶ δὲ Θηραμένης καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ἀφ-ίκοντο εἰς Λακεδαίμονα, ἐκκλησίαν ἐποίησαν οἱ ἔφοροι, καὶ ἐποι-οῦντο εἰρήνην ἐπὶ τούτοις⁵. τὰ μακρὰ τεῖχη δεῖ καθ-ελεῖν,⁶ καὶ τὰς ναῦς πλὴν δώδεκα παρα-δόντας⁷ καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας καθ-έντας⁸ τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἔπεσθαι καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν ὅποι ἂν ἡγῶνται.⁹ Θηραμένης δὲ καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ πρέσβεις ἀπ-ήγγειλαν ταῦτα εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας. εἰσ-ιόντας δὲ αὐτοὺς ὄχλος περι-εχέιτο πολὺς, φοβούμενοι μὴ ἄπρακτοι ἦκοιεν· πολλοὶ γὰρ ἀπ-ώλλυντο τῷ λιμῷ. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραία ἡγγελλοι οἱ πρέσβεις ἐφ' οἷς¹⁰ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ποι-οῦντο¹¹ τὴν εἰρήνην· προ-ηγόρει δὲ αὐτῶν Θηραμένης, λέγων ὅτι χρή πείθεσθαι τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις καὶ τὰ τεῖχη περι-αιρεῖν. εἴτα δὲ καίπερ ἀντ-ειπόντων τινῶν

¹ From πυνθάνομαι.² 388, b.³ From αἰρέω.⁴ I.e. with nine others. Cf. "Noah the eighth person" (ὄγδοον Νῶε) in II Peter 2 : 5.⁵ See note 7 on page 218.⁶ From καθ-αιρέω.⁷ Acc. to agree with omitted αὐτούς, subject of καθ-ελεῖν.⁸ From καθ-ίημι. Notice the three different meanings of κατὰ in καθ-ελεῖν, καθ-έντας, and κατὰ γῆν. Cf. κατ-έπλει and κατ-ῆσαν, below.⁹ 574.¹⁰ Cf. ἐπὶ τούτοις, above.¹¹ 553.

ἔδοξε δέχεσθαι τὴν εἰρήνην. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Λύσανδρός τε κατ-έπλει εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ καὶ οἱ φυγάδες κατήϊσαν καὶ τὰ τεῖχη κατ-έσκαπτον ὑπ'¹ αὐλητρίδων πολλῇ προθυμίᾳ,² νομίζοντες ἐκείνην τὴν ἡμέραν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἄρχειν τῆς ἐλευθερίας.³

657. How a Woman became Satrap

Ἡ Αἰολὶς ἀρχὴ ἦν μὲν Φαρναβάζου, ἐσατράπευε δ' αὐτῷ ταύτης τῆς χώρας,⁴ ἕως μὲν ἔζη, Ζήνις τις· ἐπειδὴ δ' ἐκεῖνος ἀπ-έθανε, παρ-εσκευάζετο ὁ Φαρνάβαζος ἄλλῳ δοῦναι τὴν σατραπείαν. Μανία δέ, τοῦ Ζήνιος γυνή, δῶρα λαβοῦσα, ὥστε καὶ αὐτῷ Φαρναβάζῳ δοῦναι⁵ καὶ τοῖς μάλιστα δυναμένοις παρὰ Φαρναβάζῳ, ἐπορεύετο πρὸς αὐτόν. ἐλθοῦσα δ' εἰς λόγους εἶπεν· ὦ Φαρνάβαζε, ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ ἐμὸς καὶ τᾶλλα⁶ φίλος ἦν σοι, καὶ τοὺς φόρους ἀπ-εδίδου, ὥστε σὺ ἐπ-αινῶν αὐτὸν ἐτίμας.⁵ ἐὰν οὖν ἐγὼ σοι⁷ μῆδὲν χεῖρον ἐκείνου⁸ ὑπηρετῶ, τί σε δεῖ ἄλλον σατράπην⁹ καθ-ιττάναι; ἐὰν δέ τί¹⁰ σοι¹¹ μὴ ἀρέσκω, ἐπὶ σοὶ δήπου ἔσται ἀφ-ελομένῳ ἐμὲ¹² ἄλλῳ δοῦναι τὴν ἀρχήν. ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Φαρνάβαζος ἔγνω δεῖν τὴν γυναῖκα σατραπεύειν.

ἡ δ' ἐπεὶ κυρία τῆς χώρας ἐγένετο, τοὺς τε φόρους οὐδ' ἐν ἡττον τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἀπ-εδίδου, καὶ πρὸς τούτοις, ὁπότε ἀφ-ικνοῖτο¹³ πρὸς Φαρνάβαζον, αἰεὶ ἦγε δῶρα αὐτῷ, καὶ ὁπότε ἐκεῖνος εἰς τὴν χώραν κατα-βαίνοι,¹³

¹ to the notes of.

² 403, 3.

³ 297.

⁴ 297.

⁵ 580.

⁶ 148.

⁷ 114, 322.

⁸ 336.

⁹ 108.

¹⁰ in any way, at all.

¹¹ 114.

¹² 481.

¹³ 574.

πολὺ πάντων τῶν ὑπ-άρχων κάλλιστα καὶ ἡδιστα ἐδέ-
 χετο αὐτόν· καὶ ἄς παρ-έλαβε πόλεις δι-εφύλαττεν
 αὐτῷ, ἄλλας δὲ τῶν οὐχ ὑπηκόων¹ προσ-έλαβε, ξενικῷ
 μὲν Ἑλληνικῷ² προσ-βαλοῦσα τοῖς τείχεσιν,³ αὐτὴ δ'
 ἐφ' ἄρμαμάξης θεωμένη· ὃν δ' ἐπ-αινέσειε,⁴ τούτῳ δῶρα
 ἀμέμπτως ἐδίδου, ὥστε λαμπρότατα τὸ ξενικὸν κατ-
 εσκευάσατο. συν-εστρατεύετο δὲ τῷ Φαρναβάζῳ⁵ καὶ
 ὁπότε εἰς Μυσοὺς ἢ Πισίδας ἐμ-βάλοι,⁴ ὅτι τὴν βασι-
 λέως χώραν κακῶς ποιοῖεν.⁵ ὥστε καὶ ἀντ-ετίμα αὐτὴν
 μεγαλοπρεπῶς ὁ Φαρνάβαζος καὶ σύμβουλον ἐνίστε
 παρ-εκάλει. —

ἤδη δ' οὖσα αὕτη ἐτῶν πλέων ἢ τετταράκοντα ἀπ-
 έθανεν, ἀπο-πνιγείσα, ὡς ἐλέγετο, ὑπὸ τοῦ τῆς θυγα-
 τρὸς αὐτῆς ἀνδρός. οὗτος γὰρ ἐπέισθη ὑπὸ τινων
 ὡς αἰσχρὸν εἶη γυναικα μὲν ἄρχειν, αὐτὸν δὲ ἰδιώτην
 εἶναι.

658. The Song of the Swallow

(A Rhodian mendicant song sung on the arrival of spring. A similar lay of the swallow is still sung by the modern Greeks at the same season. Some of the forms are in the Doric dialect.)

ᾠλθ', ἦλθε χελιδών,
 καλὰς ὥρας ἄγουσα,
 καλοὺς ἐνιαυτοὺς,
 ἐπὶ γαστέρα λευκά⁶
 ἐπὶ νῶτα μέλαινα. —

¹ 112.

² 403, 6.

³ 322.

⁴ 574.

⁵ Optative because the reason given is Pharnabazus's, not the writer's. Cf. the Latin subjunctive with *quod*.

⁶ This form in Attic Greek would end in -η.

παλάθαν¹ σὺ προ-κύκλει
 ἐκ πίονος οἴκου,
 οὔρου τε δέπαστρον,
 τυρῶν τε κάνυστρον·
 καὶ πύρνα χελιδῶν
 καὶ λεκιθίταν¹

οὐκ ἀπ-ωθεῖται. πότερ' ἀπίωμες,² ἢ λαβώμεθα;
 εἰ μὲν τι δώσεις³. εἰ δὲ μή, οὐκ ἐάσομεν,
 ἢ τὰν¹ θύραν φέρωμες⁴ ἢ τοῦπέρθυρον,
 ἢ τὰν¹ γυναῖκα τὰν¹ ἔσω καθημέναν¹.
 μικρὰ μὲν ἐστι, ῥαδίως μιν⁵ οἴσομεν⁶.
 ἂν δὲ φέρῃς τι,
 μέγα δὴ τι φέροις⁷.
 ἄνοιγ', ἄνοιγε τὰν¹ θύραν χελιδόνι·
 οὐ γὰρ γέροντές ἐσμεν, ἀλλὰ παιδία.

¹ These forms in Attic Greek would end in -ην.

² For ἀπ-ίωμεν, deliberative subjunctive.

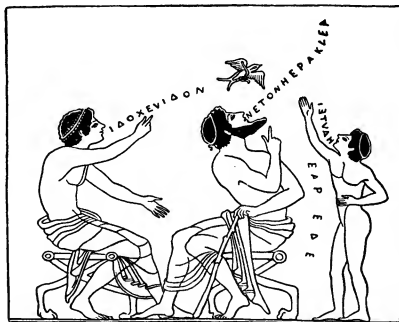
³ Supply a protasis like καλῶς ἔχει, "well and good."

⁴ For φέρωμεν.

⁶ From φέρω.

⁵ μιν = αὐτήν.

⁷ 375.



χελιδῶν ὁ πρῶτος.

659. Harmodius and Aristogiton ¹

Ἐν μύρτου κλαδὶ τὸ ξῖφος φορήσω,
 ὥσπερ Ἀρμόδιος καὶ Ἀριστογείτων,
 ὅτε τὸν τύραννον κτανέτην,²
 ἰσονόμους τ' Ἀθήνας ἐποίησάτην.

Φίλταθ' Ἀρμόδι', οὗ τί που τέθνηκας
 νήσοις δ' ἐν μακάρων σέ φασιν εἶναι,
 ἵνα ³ περ ποδώκης Ἀχιλεὺς,⁴
 Τυδεΐδην τέ φασιν ἐσθλὸν Διομήδεα.⁴

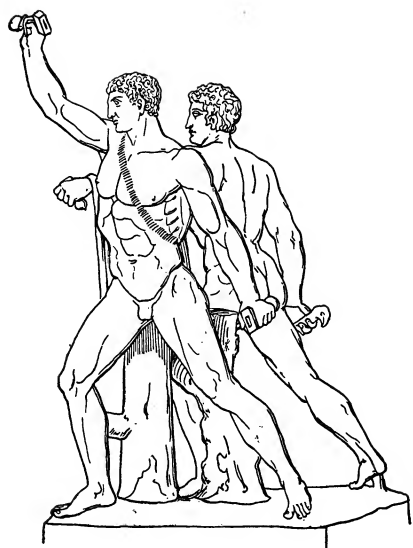
Ἐν μύρτου κλαδὶ τὸ ξῖφος φορήσω,
 ὥσπερ Ἀρμόδιος καὶ Ἀριστογείτων,
 ὅτ' Ἀθηναίης ἐν θυσίαις
 ἄνδρα τύραννον Ἰππαρχον ἐκαινέτην.

Αἰεὶ σφῶν ⁵ κλέος ἔσσεται ⁶ κατ' αἶαν,⁷
 φίλταθ' Ἀρμόδιος καὶ Ἀριστογείτων,
 ὅτι τὸν τύραννον κτανέτην,
 ἰσονόμους τ' Ἀθήνας ἐποίησάτην.

660. The Last Words of Socrates

Ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἤδη ὥρα ⁸ ἀπ-ιέναι, ἐμοὶ μὲν ἀπο-θανου-
 μένω, ὑμῖν δὲ βιωσομένους· ὁπό-εροι δὲ ἡμῶν ἔρχονται
 ἐπὶ ἄμεινον πρᾶγμα, ἄδηλον ⁸ παντὶ πλὴν ἢ τῷ θεῷ.

¹ See 152.² For ἐκτανέτην, 2 aor. dual of κτείνω.³ *where*.⁴ Two heroes of the Trojan war.⁵ αἰεὶ ὑμῖν.⁶ ἔσται.⁷ κατ' αἶαν, epic for κατὰ γῆν, *world-wide*.⁸ Sc. ἐστί(ν).



Ἄρμόδιος καὶ Ἀριστογείτων.

APPENDIX

DERIVATION OF WORDS

661. It will be found of great assistance in fixing the meanings of many words, and in mastering at sight many others, if we look carefully at the relations of words derived from a common root.

1. Nouns or adjectives formed directly from a root or from a verb stem are called *primitives*; as **κακός**, *bad*, from **κακ-**; **γραφεύς**, *writer*, from **γραφ-**, stem of **γράφω**.

2. Nouns, adjectives, and verbs, formed from the stems of nouns or adjectives, are called *denominatives*; as **τιμάω**, *honor*, from **τιμᾶ-**, stem of **τιμή**.

PRIMITIVE NOUNS

3. *Nouns in os and a (η).*

λόγος (λογ-ο-), *speech*, from **λέγω** (λεγ-), *speak*.

μάχη (μαχ-α), *battle*, from **μάχομαι** (μαχ-), *fight*.

a. So also **ἀρχή** (from **ἄρχω**, *rule*), **δρόμος** (from **ἔδραμον**, 2d aor. of **τρέχω**, *run*), **πληγή** (from **πλήττω**, *strike*).

4. *Agent.*

γραφεύς, *writer*, from **γράφω** (γραφ-), *write*.

ποιητής, *poet (maker)*, from **ποιέω** (ποιε-), *make*.

σωτήρ, *savior*, from **σώζω** (σω-), *save*.

a. So also **μαθητής** (from **μανθάνω**, *learn*), **δικαστής** (from **δικάζω**, *judge*), **ὑπηρέτης** (from **ὑπηρετέω**, *serve*), **δρομεύς** (from **ἔδραμον**, 2d aor. of **τρέχω**, *run*).

5. *Action.*

λύσις, *loosing*, from λύω (λυ-), *loose*.

παιδεία, *education*, from παιδεύω (παιδε-¹), *educate*.

a. In the same way are formed αἴσθησις (from αἰσθάνομαι, *perceive*), πράξις (from πράττω, *do*), κρίσις (from κρίνω, *decide*), πορεία (from πορεύομαι, *proceed*), βασιλεία (from βασιλεύω, *rule*).

6. *Result.*

πράγμα, *thing done, act*, from πράττω (πράγ-), *do*.

γένος, *birth, race*, from ἐγενόμην (γεν-), *was born*.

a. So also κτήμα (κτάομαι, *possess*), χρήμα (χράομαι, *use*), τόξευμα (τοξεύω, *shoot with a bow*), βέλος (βάλλω, *throw*), ψεύδος (ψεύδομαι, *speak falsely*).

DENOMINATIVE NOUNS

7. *Person concerned.*

ιερεύς, *priest*, from ιερός, *sacred*.

πολίτης, *citizen*, from πόλις, *city*.

οἰκέτης, *house servant*, from οἶκος, *house*.

a. So also ἵππεύς (from ἵππος, *horse*), γραμματεύς (from γράμμα, *writing*), χαλκεύς (from χαλκός, *bronze*), τοξότης (from τόξον, *bow*).

8. *Quality.*

πιστότης, ὀνητος, *fidelity*, from πιστός, *faithful*.

σοφία, *wisdom*, from σοφός, *wise*.

δικαιοσύνη, *justice*, from δίκαιος, *just*.

a. So also σωφροσύνη (from σώφρων, *discreet*), εὐδαιμονία (from εὐδαίμων, *prosperous*), φιλία (φίλος, *friend*), ἀπλότης (from ἀπλοῦς, *simple*), παχύτης (παχύς, *thick*).

¹ The stem is really παιδεϝ, ϝ changing to υ in παιδεύω.

9. *Diminutives.*

παιδίον, *little child*, from παιδ- (παῖς, *child*).

παιδίσκος, *young boy* (fem. παιδίσκη), from παῖς.

a. So also νεανίσκος (from νεᾶν, *youth*), χωρίον (from χώρᾱ, *land*), ἀκόντιον (ἄκων, *spear*).

ADJECTIVES

10. κακός, *bad*, from root κακ-.

ἡδύς, *sweet*, from ἡδ- (ἡδομαι, *be pleased*).

ψευδής, *false*, from ψευδ- (ψεύδομαι, *lie*).

a. What is the meaning of λοιπός (λείπω, *leave*)? Of διαφανής (δια-φαίνω, *show through*)?

11. *Belonging to a person or thing.*

οἰκεῖος, *domestic*, from οἶκος, *house*.

a. So also ἀρχαῖος (ἀρχή, *beginning*), Ἀθηναῖος (Ἀθῆναι, *Athens*), δίκαιος (δίκη, *justice*).

12. *Fitness or Ability.*

βασιλικός, *fit to rule, kingly*, from βασιλεύς, *king*.

a. So also ἀρχικός (ἀρχή, *rule*), πολεμικός (πόλεμος, *war*).

13. φοβερός, *frightful*, from φοβε- (φοβέω, *frighten*).

ὠφέλιμος, *helpful*, from ὠφελέω, *help*.

a. In the same way φανερός (φαίνω, *show*), πονηρός (πόνος, *toil*), χρήσιμος (χράσμαι, *use*), φρόνιμος (φρήν, *mind*).

14.

DENOMINATIVE VERBS

τιμᾶω, *honor*, from τιμή, *honor*.

ἀριθμέω, *count*, from ἀριθμός, *number*.

δηλώω, *make evident*, from δηλός, *evident*.

βασιλεύω, *reign*, from βασιλεύς, *king*.

δικάζω, *judge*, from δίκη, *justice*.

ἐλπίζω, *hope*, from ἐλπίς, *hope*.

a. So also κρατέω (κράτος, *might*), δουλόω (δοῦλος, *slave*), δουλεύω (δοῦλος, *slave*), μισθόω (μισθός, *pay*), νικάω (from νίκη, *victory*), ὀπλίζω (ὄπλα, *weapons*), ὀνομάζω (ὄνομα, *name*).

INSEPARABLE PREFIXES

15. The following inseparable prefixes occur frequently :

ἀ (ἀν- before vowels) with negative force (called **ἀ privative**), as ἄθῦμος, *without heart*, ἄπορος, *without resources*.

δυσ-, *ill* (cf. εὖ, *well*), as δυσπόρευτος, *hard to go through*.

ἡμι-, *half*, as ἡμιδάρεικόν, *a half daric*.

662. Formation of the Present Stem from the Verb Stem—Five Classes of Verbs

For convenience verbs may be classed according to the way in which the present stem is made from the simple verb stem.

I. **FIRST CLASS (Simple Stem).**—1. Here the present stem is the simple verb stem + the thematic vowel ε:, as ἄγω (ἀγ-), *lead*, present stem ἀγε:, giving ἄγομεν, ἄγετε, etc.

a. The quantity of the vowel sometimes varies in the different tenses, as λύω, λέλυμαι.

2. This class includes verbs with mute stems, which lengthen or strengthen ι, υ, and α to ει (οι), ευ, or η in all tenses except the second aorist and second passive systems, as λείπω (λιπ-), *leave*, present stem λειπε:, 2 pf. λέλοιπα, 2 a. ἔλιπον.

a. Common verbs in this group are λείπω, *leave*, πείθω, (πιθ-), *persuade*, φεύγω (φυγ-), *flee*, σήπω (σαπ-), *rot*, τήκω (τακ-), *melt*.

b. To this group belong six verbs in *έω*, with stems in *υ*. These originally had the strong forms in *ευ*, which became *εϝ* before a vowel, and finally dropped *ϝ*. These are *θέω* (*θυ-*), *run* [the present stem becoming *θεε-* from *θευ-*, *θεϝ-*, *θε-*], *νέω*, *swim*, *πλέω*, *sail*, *πνέω*, *breathe*, *ρέω*, *flow*, *χέω*, *pour*.

II. SECOND CLASS (Stems in *πτ* or *Tau Class*). — Some labial (*π*, *β*, *φ*) verb stems form the present by adding *τϝ*, as *κόπτω* (*κοπ-*), *cut*, present stem *κοπτϝ*.

a. The most common verbs of this class are *ἅπτω* (*ἄφ-*), *touch*, *βάπτω* (*βαφ-*), *dip*, *βλάπτω* (*βλαβ-*), *injure*, *θάπτω* (*ταφ-*), *bury*, *καλύπτω* (*καλυβ-*), *cover*, *κάμπτω* (*καμπ-*), *bend*, *κλέπτω* (*κλεπ-*), *steal*, *κόπτω* (*κοπ-*), *cut*, *κρύπτω* (*κρυβ-* or *κρυφ-*), *conceal*, *ρίπτω* (*ρίφ-*), *throw*, *σκάπτω* (*σκαφ-*), *dig*, *σκέπτομαι* (*σκεπ-*), *consider*, *τύπτω* (*τυπ-*), *strike*.

III. THIRD CLASS (Stems in *Iota*). — This class adds *ιϝ* to the verb stem. There are four types.

1. Verbs in *σω* or *τω*. — Many palatal (*κ*, *γ*, *χ*) stems add *ιϝ*,¹ forming by euphony *σω* or *τω*, as *πράττω* (*πρᾱγ-*), *do*, present stem *πρᾱττϝ* (for *πρᾱγιϝ*), future *πράξω*. The form in *σω* is more generally correct, though the *τω* form is commonly seen in our texts.

a. Common verbs of this type are *ἀλλάσσω* (*ἄλλαγ-*), *change*, *ἐλίσσω* (*ἐλικ-*), *roll*, *κηρύσσω* (*κηρῡκ-*), *proclaim*, *ὀρύσσω* (*ὀρυχ-*), *dig*, *πλήσσω* (*πληγ-*), *strike*, *πράσσω* (*πρᾱγ-*), *do*, *ταράσσω* (*ταραχ-*), *disturb*, *τάσσω* (*ταγ-*), *draw up*, *φυλάσσω* (*φυλακ-*), *guard*.

b. Occasionally a verb in *σω* or *τω* is formed from a lingual (*τ*, *δ*, *θ*) stem, as *ἀρμόττω* (*ἄρμοδ-*), *fit*, fut. *ἀρμόσω*.

¹ This *ι* represents an original consonant *j*.

2. Verbs in ζω. — Many stems in δ add ι, forming ζ, as νομίζω (νομιδ-) *think*, present stem νομιζε-.

a. So also ἀθροίζω, *collect*, ἀρπάζω, *seize*, θαυμάζω, *admire*, κομίζω, *carry*, πελάζω, *approach*, πορίζω, *provide*, σφάζω, *save*, φράζω, *say*.

b. A few verbs in ζω come from stems in γ or γγ, with futures in ξω, as σφάζω (σφαγ-), *slay*, fut. σφάξω; κλάζω (κλαγγ-), *scream*, fut. κλάγξω.

3. Enlarged Liquid Stems. — (1) Presents in λλω come from verb stems in λ with ιε- added, λι becoming λλ, as βάλλω (βαλ-), *throw*, present stem βαλλε- for βαλιε-.

a. Other similar verbs are ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-), *announce*, ἄλλομαι (ἄλ-), *leap*, στέλλω (στελ-), *send*, τέλλω (τελ-), *make to rise*, σφάλλω (σφαλ-), *trip up*.

(2) Presents in αινω and αιρω come from verb stems in ἄν and ἄρ, with ιε- added, the ι being transposed and contracted with α to αι, as φαίνω (φαν-), *show*, present stem φαινε- for φανιε-.

a. Other verbs of this type are εὐφραίνω (εὐφραν-), *cheer*, κερδαίνω (κερδαν-), *gain*, μαίνομαι (μαν-), *be mad*, ξηραίνω (ξηραν-), *dry*, σημαίνω (σημαν-), *show*, αἶρω (ἄρ-), *lift*, καθαίρω (καθαρ-), *purify*, τεκμαίρομαι (τεκμαρ-), *judge*, χαίρω (χαρ-), *rejoice*.

(3) Presents in εινω, ειρω, ινω, ιρω, υνω, and υρω come from stems in εν, ερ, ιν, ιρ, υν, υρ, with ιε-. This ι disappears and the preceding ε, ι, or υ is lengthened to ει, ι, or υ, as τείνω (τεν-), *stretch*, present stem τεινε- for τενιε-.

a. So also αἰσχύνω (αἰσχυν-), *disgrace*, ἀμύνω (ἀμυν-), *ward off*, ἐγείρω (ἐγερ-), *rouse*, κλίνω (κλιν-), *lean*, κρίνω (κριν-), *judge*, κτείνω (κτεν-), *slay*, μαρτύρομαι (μαρτυρ-),

bear witness, ὀξύνω (ὀξυν-), *sharpen*, σπείρω (σπερ-), *sow*, φθείρω (φθερ-), *corrupt*.

4. Two verbs, καίω or κᾶω, *burn*, and κλαίω or κλάω, *weep*, have stems καυ- and κλαυ, which became καφι- and κλαφι-, then και- and κλαι-.

IV. FOURTH CLASS (N Verbs). — 1. Some verb stems add ν to form the present, as δάκνω (δακ-), *bite*, present stem δακνῶ-.

a. Other verbs are βαίνω (βα-, βαν-), *go*, κάμνω (καμ-), *be weary*, πίνω (πι-), *drink*, τέμνω (τεμ-), *cut*, φθάνω (φθα-), *anticipate*, φθίνω (φθι-), *waste*.

2. Many stems add αν, as ἁμαρτάνω (ἁμαρτ-), *err*, present stem ἁμαρτανῶ-. If the last vowel of the stem is short another nasal (μ before π, β, φ, — ν before τ, δ, θ, — γ before κ, γ, χ) is inserted after this vowel, as λανθάνω (λαθ-, λανθ-), *escape notice*.

a. Common verbs of this type are αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ-), *perceive*, αὐξάνω (αὐξ-), *increase*, ἀπ-εχθάνομαι (ἐχθ-), *be hated*, λαγχάνω (λαχ-), *obtain by lot*, λαμβάνω (λαβ-), *take*, μαθάνω (μαθ-), *learn*, πυνθάνομαι (πυθ-), *hear*, τυγχάνω (τυχ-), *happen*.

3. A few stems add νε, as ἰκνέομαι (ικ-), *come*, present stem ἰκνεῶ-, and ὑπ-ισχνέομαι (ισχ-), *promise*.

4. Several stems add νυ or (after a vowel) ννυ, as ὀμνύω (ὀμ-), *swear*, present stem ὀμνυῶ-.

a. These verbs are mostly verbs in μι, the most common being δείκνυμι (δεικ-), *show*, ζεύγνυμι (ζυγ-), *yoke*, κεράννυμι (κερα-), *mix*, κρεμάννυμι (κρεμα-), *hang*, μίγνυμι (μιγ-), *mix*, -οίγνυμι (οιγ-), *open*, ὀλλνυμι (ὀλ-), *destroy*, ὀμνυμι (ὀμ-), *swear*, πήγνυμι (παγ-), *fix*, σκεδάννυμι (σκεδα-), *scatter*.

b. ἐλαύνω (ἐλα-) really belongs here, the present stem ἐλαυνε̑ being probably originally ἐλανυε̑.

V. FIFTH CLASS (Verbs in σκω).—These add σκε̑ or ισκε̑ to the verb stem to form the present, as ἀρέσκω (ἀρε-), *please*.

a. So also ἀλίσκομαι (ἀλ-), *be captured*, ἀνᾱλίσκω (ἀνᾱλ-), *expend*, γιγνώσκω (γνο-), *learn*, εὕρισκω (εὕρ-), *find*, θνήσκω (θνα-), *die*, μεθύσκω (μεθυ-), *intoxicate*, μιμνήσκω (μνα-), *remind*, τιτρώσκω (τρο-), *wound*, φάσκω (φα-), *allege*. So also διδάσκω (διδαχ-), *teach*, and πάσχω (παθ-), *suffer*.

A few very irregular verbs belong strictly to none of the preceding classes. Many of them have two or more entirely independent tense stems. These are :

αἱρέω (αἶρε-, ἐλ-), *take*, αἰρήσω, ἤρηνκα, ἤρηνμαι, ἤρέθην,
2 a. εἶλον.

εἶπον (εἶπ-, ἐρ-, ῥε-), *spoke*, fut. ἐρῶ, 1 a. εἶπα, pf. εἶρηκα,
εἶρημαι, ἐρρήθην and ἐρρέθην.

ἔρχομαι (ἐρχ-, ἐλευθ-, ἐλυθ-, ἐλθ-), *go*, ἐλεύσομαι (poetic),
2 pf. ἐλήλυθα, 2 a. ἦλθον.

ἐσθίω (ἐσθ-, ἐδ-, φαγ-), *eat*, fut. ἔδομαι, ἐδήδοκα, ἐδήδεσμαι,
ἠδέεσθην, 2 a. ἔφαγον.

ὁράω (ὄρα-, ὀπ-, Ϝιδ-), *see*, ὄψομαι, ἐώρᾱκα and ἐόρᾱκα, ἐώρᾱμαι and ὤμμαι, ὥφθην, 2 a. εἶδον.

πάσχω (παθ-, πενθ-), *suffer*, fut. πείσομαι, 2 pf. πέπονθα,
2 a. ἔπαθον.

πίνω (πι-, πο-), *drink*, fut. πίομαι, πέπωκα, πέπομαι, ἐπόθην, 2 a. ἔπιον.

πίπτω (πετ-, πτο-), *fall*, πεσοῦμαι, πέπτωκα, 2 a. ἔπεσον.

τρέχω (τρεχ-, δραμ-), *run*, δραμοῦμαι, δεδράμηκα, δεδράμημαι, 2 a. ἔδραμον.

φέρω (φερ-, οἰ-, ἐνεκ-, by reduplication and syncope ἐνεγκ-),
bear, fut. οἴσω, aor. ἤνεγκα, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἠνέ-
 χθην, 2 a. ἤνεγκον.

663. Changes of Consonants — Euphony

1. Before μ,

π, β, or φ becomes μ, as τρίβω, τέτρῑμ-μαι.

κ, γ, or χ becomes γ, as ἄρχω, ἥργ-μαι.

τ, δ, or θ becomes σ, as πείθω, πέπεισ-μαι, ἀρπάζω (stem ἀρπαδ-), ἥρπασμαι.

2. Before τ, δ, or θ,

π, β, or φ } is made coördinate (14), as ἄγω, ἤχ-θην, ἤκ-ται.
 κ, γ, or χ }

τ, δ, or θ becomes σ, as πείθω, ἐπείσ-θην.

3. With σ,

π, β, or φ becomes ψ, as πέμπω, πέμψ-ω.

κ, γ, or χ becomes ξ, as ἄρχω, ἄρξ-ω.

τ, δ, or θ is dropped, as πείθω, πέπει-σαι.

ντ, νδ, νθ are dropped before σ, and the preceding vowel lengthened, as λῦουσα for *λῦοντσα.

ν is dropped before σ, and the preceding vowel generally lengthened (except before -σι of the dative plural).

4. Before κ,

τ, δ, or θ is dropped, as πείθω, πέπει-κα.

5. When the stem of a verb ends in a consonant, the endings (-θον, -θην) -θε, -θαι, etc., are used instead of (-σθον, -σθην) -σθε, -σθαι, etc.

6. With consonant stems the periphrastic form of the third person plural is used, as ἡγμένοι εἰσὶ, ἡγμένοι ἦσαν (for *ἡγνται, *ἡγντο, which would be hard to pronounce).

7. ν before π , β , or ϕ becomes μ , as $\sigma\mu\text{-}\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\pi\omega$ for $*\sigma\upsilon\text{-}\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\pi\omega$.

before κ , γ , or χ becomes γ nasal, as $\sigma\upsilon\gamma\text{-}\kappa\alpha\lambda\tilde{\omega}$ for $*\sigma\upsilon\text{-}\kappa\alpha\lambda\tilde{\omega}$.

before τ , δ , or θ is unchanged, as $\sigma\upsilon\text{-}\tau\acute{\alpha}\tau\tau\omega$.

before a liquid is changed to that liquid, as $\sigma\upsilon\lambda\text{-}\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\omega$ for $*\sigma\upsilon\text{-}\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\omega$.

before σ is generally dropped and the preceding vowel lengthened, as $\lambda\tilde{\upsilon}\sigma\upsilon\sigma\iota$ for $*\lambda\tilde{\upsilon}\sigma\upsilon\sigma\iota$.

8. A rough mute is never doubled. Initial ρ is doubled when a vowel precedes it in forming a compound word, and also after the syllabic augment; $\rho\acute{\iota}\pi\tau\omega$, $\epsilon\rho\rho\iota\pi\tau\omicron\nu$.

9. Before a rough vowel a smooth mute (π , κ , τ) is aspirated, becoming ϕ , χ , or θ , as $\kappa\alpha\theta\text{-}\iota\sigma\tau\eta\mu\iota$ for $\kappa\alpha\tau(\alpha)\iota\sigma\tau\eta\mu\iota$.

In reduplications an initial rough mute is made smooth, as $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\theta\upsilon\kappa\alpha$. So also $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\epsilon}\theta\eta\nu$ ($\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu\iota$) and $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\upsilon}\theta\eta\nu$ ($\theta\acute{\upsilon}\omega$) in the aorist passive.

10. ν , ρ , and ς are the only consonants which can end a word.

a. $\xi\varsigma$, *from*, has, however, the form $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa$ before consonants, and $\omicron\upsilon$ *not*, is written $\omicron\upsilon\kappa$ or $\omicron\upsilon\chi$ before vowels.

664.

Vowel Changes

A. TABLE OF CONTRACTIONS

I. α .

$$\alpha + \alpha = \bar{\alpha}$$

$$\alpha + \epsilon = \bar{\alpha}$$

$$\alpha + \eta = \bar{\alpha}$$

$$\alpha + \iota = \alpha\iota$$

$$\alpha + \omicron = \omega$$

$$\alpha + \omega = \omega$$

$$\alpha + \alpha\iota = \alpha\iota$$

$$\alpha + \epsilon\iota = \alpha^1$$

$$\alpha + \omicron\iota = \acute{\omega}$$

$$\alpha + \eta\iota = \alpha$$

$$\alpha + \omicron\upsilon = \omega$$

¹ But infinitives in $\alpha\epsilon\iota\nu$ contract into $\bar{\alpha}\nu$, as $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\alpha\epsilon\iota\nu$, $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\bar{\alpha}\nu$.

2. ε.

$$\epsilon + \alpha = \eta^1$$

$$\epsilon + \epsilon = \epsilon\iota$$

$$\epsilon + \eta = \eta$$

$$\epsilon + \iota = \epsilon\iota$$

$$\epsilon + \omicron = \omicron\upsilon$$

$$\epsilon + \omega = \omega$$

$$\epsilon + \epsilon\iota = \epsilon\iota$$

$$\epsilon + \eta = \eta$$

$$\epsilon + \omicron\iota = \omicron\iota$$

$$\epsilon + \omicron\upsilon = \omicron\upsilon$$

3. ο.

$$\omicron + \alpha = \omega$$

$$\omicron + \epsilon = \omicron\upsilon$$

$$\omicron + \eta = \omega$$

$$\omicron + \iota = \omicron\iota$$

$$\omicron + \omicron = \omicron\upsilon$$

$$\omicron + \omega = \omega$$

$$\omicron + \epsilon\iota = \omicron\iota^2$$

$$\omicron + \omicron\iota = \omicron\iota$$

$$\omicron + \eta = \omicron\iota$$

$$\omicron + \omicron\upsilon = \omicron\upsilon$$

4. In general a vowel followed by a diphthong is contracted with the first vowel of the diphthong, and the following vowel, if *ι*, remains as *iota subscript*; otherwise it disappears.

B. TABLE OF TEMPORAL AUGMENT

In changing the first vowel of a verb to form temporal augment,

$$\alpha, \epsilon, \eta = \eta$$

$$\omicron, \omega = \omega$$

$$\iota = \bar{\iota}$$

$$\upsilon = \bar{\upsilon}$$

$$\alpha\iota, \epsilon\iota, = \eta$$

$$\omicron\iota = \bar{\omega}$$

$$\epsilon\upsilon, \alpha\upsilon = \eta\upsilon$$

$$\omicron\upsilon = \omicron\upsilon$$

¹ But in contracted nouns and adjectives *εα* of the neuter plural, and, if *ρ* precedes, *εῖ* of the feminine singular become *ᾱ*.

² But infinitives in *οειν* contract into *ουν*, as *δηλοειν*, *δηλοῦν*.

665. Table of Pronominal Adjectives

INTERROGATIVE	INDEFINITE	DEMONSTRATIVE	RELATIVE
πόσος ; <i>how large ?</i> <i>how many ?</i> Lat. <i>quantus ?</i>	(ποσός), <i>of some size.</i>	(τόσος), τοσόσδε, τοσοῦτος, <i>so large or</i> <i>many ;</i> Lat. <i>tantus.</i>	ὅσος, ὅπόσος, <i>(as much or</i> <i>many) as ;</i> Lat. <i>quantus.</i>
ποιός ; <i>of what kind ?</i> Lat. <i>quālis ?</i>	(ποιός), <i>of some kind.</i>	(τοῖος), τοιοῦσδε, τοιούτος, <i>such ;</i> Lat. <i>tālis.</i>	οἷος, ὁποῖος, <i>of which kind,</i> <i>(such) as ;</i> Lat. <i>quālis.</i>
πηλίκος ; <i>how old ?</i> <i>how large ?</i>	(πηλίκος), <i>of some age.</i>	(τηλίκος), τηλικόσδε, τηλικούτος, <i>so old or so</i> <i>large.</i>	ἡλίκος, ὁπηλίκος, <i>of which age or</i> <i>size, (as old or</i> <i>large) as.</i>
πότερος ; <i>which of the</i> <i>two ?</i>	πότερος (or ποτερός), <i>one of two</i> <i>(rare).</i>	ἕτερος, <i>the one or the</i> <i>other (of two).</i> Lat. <i>alter.</i>	ὁπότερος, <i>whichever of</i> <i>the two.</i>

So also the pronouns

τίς ; <i>who ?</i>	τίς, <i>some one, any</i> <i>one.</i>	ὅδε, οὗτος, <i>this, this one.</i> ἐκεῖνος, <i>that (one).</i>	ὅς, ὅστις, <i>who, whoever,</i> <i>which.</i>
-----------------------	---------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------

666. Table of Pronominal Adverbs

INTERROGATIVE	INDEFINITE (ENCLITIC)	DEMONSTRATIVE	RELATIVE
ποῦ ; <i>where ?</i>	πού, <i>somewhere.</i>	(ἐνθα), ἐνθάδε, <i>here.</i> ἐκεῖ, <i>there.</i> ἐνταῦθα, <i>yonder.</i>	οὗ, ὅπου. <i>where, wher-</i> <i>ever.</i>
πῇ ; <i>in what way ?</i> <i>how ?</i>	πῇ, <i>in some way,</i> <i>somehow.</i>	(τῇ), τῇδε, ταύτῃ, <i>in this way,</i> <i>thus.</i>	ᾗ, ὅπῃ, <i>in which way,</i> <i>as.</i>

INTERROGATIVE	INDEFINITE (ENCLITIC)	DEMONSTRATIVE	RELATIVE
ποῖ; <i>whither?</i>	ποί, <i>to some place.</i>	ἐκεῖσε, <i>thither.</i>	οἷ, ὅποι, <i>whither.</i>
πόθεν; <i>whence?</i>	ποθέν, <i>from some place.</i>	(ἐνθεν), ἐνθένδε, <i>ἐντεῦθεν, ἐκείθεν, thence.</i>	ὅθεν, ὁπόθεν, ἔνθεν, <i>whence.</i>
πῶς; <i>how?</i>	πῶς, <i>in some way, somehow.</i>	(ὥς), ὥδε, οὕτως, <i>thus.</i> ἐκείνως, <i>in that way.</i>	ὥς, ὅπως, <i>in which way, as, how.</i>
πότε; <i>when?</i>	ποτέ, <i>at some time.</i>	τότε, <i>then.</i> νῦν, <i>now.</i>	ὅτε, ὁπότε, <i>when.</i>
πηνίκα; <i>just when?</i>		(τηνίκα), τηνικάδε, <i>τηνικαῦτα, just then.</i>	ἡνίκα, ὁπηνίκα, <i>just when.</i>

667. Table of Enclitics

1. The personal pronouns μοῦ, μοί, μέ, — σοῦ, σοί, σέ, — οὖ, οἷ, ἔ, and (in poetry) σφίσι, together with certain dialectic and poetic forms, as μεῦ for μοῦ, σέο, σεῦ for σοῦ, etc.

2. The indefinite pronoun τις, τί in all forms (except ἅπτα), with the indefinite adverbs πού, ποθέν, ποθί, πῇ, ποί, ποτέ, πῶ, πῶς.

3. The present indicative of εἰμί, *be*, and φημί, *say*, except the forms εἶ and φῆς.

4. The particles γέ, τέ, τοί, πέρ, with the inseparable -δε in ὅδε and -θε in εἴθε.

a. When an enclitic forms the last part of a compound word, the compound is accented as if the enclitic were a separate word, as ὥστε, ὥσπερ, εἴθε, εἴτε.

668. Table of Negatives

οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ (μή), *not*.

οὐδαμῇ (μηδαμῇ), *nowhere ; in no way*.

οὐδαμόθεν (μηδαμόθεν), *from nowhere*.

οὐδαμοῖ (μηδαμοῖ)
οὐδαμόσε (μηδαμόσε) } *no whither*.

οὐδαμοῦ (μηδαμοῦ), *nowhere*.

οὐδαμῶς (μηδαμῶς), *in no wise*.

οὐδέ (μηδέ), *and not, but not, nor even*.

οὐδεῖς (μηδεῖς), *no one, no*.

οὐδέποτε (μηδέποτε), *and not ever, nor ever even, never*.

οὐδέπω (μηδέπω), *and not yet, not as yet*.

οὐδεπώποτε (μηδεπώποτε), *never yet at any time*.

οὐδέτερος (μηδέτερος), *neither*.

οὐκέτι (μηκέτι), *no longer*.

οὐκουν, *not therefore*.

οὐκοῦν, *losing all negative force, therefore, then, accordingly*.

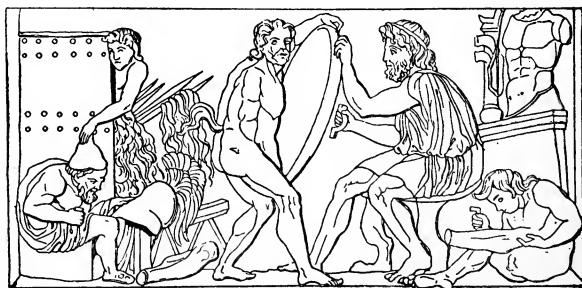
οὐποτε (μήποτε), *not ever, never*.

οὐπω (μήπω), *not yet*.

οὐπώποτε (μηπώποτε), *never yet at any time*.

οὔτε (μήτε), *and not*.

οὔτε . . . οὔτε (μήτε . . . μήτε), *neither . . . nor*.



τὰ ὅπλα ποιοῦσιν.

SYNTAX OF NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES

1. **The subject of a finite verb** is in the nominative case.
2. **The subject of the infinitive** is in the accusative, but is generally omitted when it is the same as the subject or object of the leading verb.
3. **A verb agrees** with its subject nominative in person and number; but a *neuter plural* subject regularly takes a singular verb.
4. **Predicate Nominative.**—A noun or adjective in the predicate referring to the same person or thing as the subject is put in the same case.
5. **Apposition.**—A noun used to describe another noun and referring to the same person or thing agrees with it in case.
6. **Adjectives agree** with their nouns in gender, number, and case.
7. **An attributive adjective** qualifying a noun with the article commonly stands between the article and noun; not only adjectives, but adverbs, prepositions with their nouns, and other qualifying expressions, may stand with the article in the attributive position.
8. **A predicate adjective** precedes the article or follows the noun without taking an article.
9. **A demonstrative pronoun**, when used with a noun, takes the article and stands in the predicate position.
10. **A relative pronoun** agrees with its antecedent in gender and number, but its case depends on the construction of the clause in which it stands.
11. **Assimilation.**—When a relative, however, would naturally be in the accusative as the object of a verb, it is generally *assimilated* to the case of its antecedent, if this is a genitive or dative, as *τούτων ὧν ἔχω*, *these things which I have*.
12. **Attraction.**—As in Latin, the antecedent of a relative may be *attracted* into the subordinate clause, the relative agreeing with it as an adjective.

13. ACCUSATIVE. — The direct object of a transitive verb is put in the accusative.

14. Any verb whose meaning permits may take an accusative of kindred signification. This cognate accusative repeats the idea already contained in the verb.

15. The accusative of specification denotes that in respect to which any statement is made.

16. An accusative often has the force of an adverb.

17. The accusative may denote extent of time or space.

18. The accusative is used with the adverbs of swearing *νή* and *μά*, *by*. An oath introduced by *νή* is affirmative; one introduced by *μά* is negative.

19. Verbs signifying to *ask, demand, teach, remind, clothe or unclothe, conceal, deprive, and take away*, may take two object accusatives. Also verbs signifying to *do anything to* or *say anything of* a person or thing.

20. Verbs signifying to *name, choose or appoint, make, think or regard*, may take a predicate accusative besides the direct object.

21. GENITIVE. — A noun used to define another noun and not referring to the same person or thing is put in the genitive. This is called the attributive genitive.

22. The attributive genitive may denote *possession*; the *subject or object* of an action or feeling; *material or contents*; *measure of space, time, or value*; *cause, source, or origin*; the *whole* after words denoting a part.

23. Verbs signifying to *be* or *become* may have a *predicate* genitive expressing any of the relations of the attributive genitive.

24. Any verb may take a genitive if its action affects the object *only in part*; so especially verbs meaning to *share* or *enjoy*.

25. The genitive follows verbs signifying to *make trial of, begin, take hold of, touch, claim, aim at, hit, miss, attain*.

26. The genitive follows verbs signifying to *taste, smell, hear, perceive, comprehend, remember, forget, desire, care for, spare, neglect, wonder at, admire, despise*.

27. The genitive follows verbs signifying to *rule, lead, or direct*.

28. The genitive may denote a cause with verbs of the emotions, such as *wonder, admiration, affection, pity, anger, hatred, envy, revenge*.

29. The genitive sometimes denotes *source*.

30. Verbs signifying *fullness* and *want* take the genitive of material.

31. The genitive may denote that from which anything is *separated* or *distinguished*; hence it follows verbs signifying to *remove, restrain, release, cease, fail, differ*, and the like.

32. The genitive follows verbs signifying to *surpass, be inferior*, and all others that imply comparison.

33. The genitive may denote the **price or value** of a thing.

34. The genitive may denote the **time within which** anything takes place.

35. The genitive is used with many adjectives and adverbs kindred in meaning or derivation to verbs that take the genitive.

36. Adjectives and adverbs of the *comparative* degree take the genitive when *ἢ, than*, is omitted.

37. The genitive is sometimes found after verbs compounded with *ἀπό, κατά, or πρό*.

38. A noun and a participle not grammatically connected with the main construction of the sentence may stand by themselves in the genitive. Genitive Absolute.

39. DATIVE. — The indirect object of a transitive verb is put in the dative.

40. Many verbs that are transitive in English are intransitive in Greek and take the dative. Such are verbs meaning to *serve, trust, please, benefit, obey*, and their opposites; *assist, defend, advise, blame, envy, threaten*, and the like.

41. The dative follows many verbs compounded with *έν, σύν, επί*; and some compounded with *πρός, παρά, περί, ύπό*.

42. The dative with *εμί, γίγνομαι*, and the like, may denote the possessor.

43. The person or thing for whose **advantage or disadvantage** a thing is done is put in the dative.

44. The dative is used with all words implying *likeness, nearness, agreement*, and their opposites, *union or approach*. This includes verbs of *friendliness and hostility*.

45. The dative is used to denote **cause, manner, means, or instrument**. *χράσμαι, use*, is followed by an instrumental dative; cf. Lat. *utor*.

46. The dative of **manner** is used with comparatives to denote the *degree of difference*. The dative of manner occasionally denotes *specification*.

47. The dative without a preposition often denotes **time when**.

48. The dative follows adjectives and adverbs of kindred meaning with verbs that take the dative.

49. The dative is used with the perfect and pluperfect passive and with verbal adjectives in **τέος** to express the agent.

50. The dative is used to express accompaniment.

SYNTAX OF VERBS

51. **Final clauses** take the subjunctive after primary tenses and the optative after secondary tenses; sometimes, however, the subjunctive is retained after secondary tenses after the analogy of indirect discourse.

52. Clauses introduced by **μή** after verbs of *fearing* take the subjunctive after primary tenses, and the optative after secondary tenses. But sometimes the subjunctive is found after a secondary tense.

53. **Object clauses** introduced by **ὅπως** depending on verbs of *striving* or *effecting* take the future indicative after both primary and secondary tenses.

54. **Indirect quotations** may take **ὅτι** or **ὥς** with a finite verb, or the infinitive, or sometimes the participle. Each tense of the infinitive or participle in indirect discourse represents the tense of the finite verb of the direct form, the present and perfect including the imperfect and pluperfect.

55. When an indirect quotation depends on a verb that is followed by the infinitive or on one that is followed by the participle, the verb of the direct discourse is changed to the same tense of the infinitive or participle (an **ἄν** of the original being retained).

56. In an indirect quotation introduced by **ὅτι** or **ὥς**, after primary tenses a simple indicative is retained in its mood and tense; after secondary tenses the indicative is changed to the **same tense** of the **optative**, or it may be retained in the original mood and tense.

57. In a complex sentence thus indirectly quoted the leading verb follows the above rule, but the dependent verbs after primary tenses retain the original mood and tense; after secondary tenses they may change to the same tense of the optative or retain the original mood and tense. Secondary tenses of the indicative and optatives are not changed.

58. **Particular Conditions.** — In a simple present or past condition implying nothing as to fulfillment the tenses of the indicative are used.

59. **Unreal Conditions.** — In a present or past condition implying that the supposition is not fulfilled the secondary tenses of the indica-

tive are used, and the apodosis has the adverb *ἄν*. Here the imperfect refers to present time, the aorist (and rare pluperfect) refers to past time.

60. **Vivid Future Conditions.** — In a future condition distinctly and vividly stated the protasis has *ἐάν* (*ἄν* or *ἦν*) with the subjunctive; the apodosis, some form referring to future time.

61. **Vague Future Conditions.** — In a future condition in a less distinct and vivid form the protasis has the optative with *εἰ*, the apodosis the optative with *ἄν*.

62. **General Conditions.** — In general suppositions referring to present time the protasis has the subjunctive with *ἐάν*; the apodosis, some form denoting repetition in present time. Past general suppositions have the optative with *εἰ* in the protasis; some form denoting past repetition in the apodosis.

63. Sometimes the protasis of a condition is not expressed in the regular form with *εἰ* or *ἐάν*, but is contained in a participle or implied in an adverb or some other part of the sentence.

64. The **potential optative** with *ἄν* is used to express a future action dependent upon circumstances or contingencies.

65. **Wishes.** — When a wish refers to the future, it is expressed by the optative with or without *εἴθε* or *εἰ γάρ*, *oh that*.

66. When a wish refers to the present or the past, and it is implied that its object is not or was not attained, the secondary tenses of the indicative are used with *εἴθε* or *εἰ γάρ*, which cannot be omitted.

67. **The infinitive** with the article may be the subject or object of a verb, may depend upon a preposition, or stand in most of the constructions belonging to nouns.

68. **The participle** may be used with the article like an attributive adjective (**attributive participle**) or may take the place of an omitted noun (**substantive participle**).

69. The participle may express some circumstance in relation to the leading verb, as *time, cause, manner, means, purpose, condition, concession, attendant circumstances*. This is called the **circumstantial participle**. See also Genitive Absolute.

70. The participle may be used to limit or supplement the meaning of certain verbs, especially those meaning to *begin, continue, cease, repent, be pleased or displeased, be ashamed* (**supplementary participle**).

71. The supplementary participle of indirect discourse is found after verbs meaning to *see, hear, know, learn, remember, forget, show, appear*, and *ἀγγέλλω, announce*.

TABLES OF DECLENSION AND CONJUGATION

NOUNS

670.

O-Declension

	λόγος, ὁ, <i>word</i>	δοῦλος, ὁ, <i>slave</i>	ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, <i>man</i>	στρατηγός, ὁ, <i>general</i>	δῶρον, τό, <i>gift</i>
SINGULAR					
N.	λόγος	δοῦλος	ἄνθρωπος	στρατηγός	δῶρον
G.	λόγου	δούλου	ἀνθρώπου	στρατηγοῦ	δώρου
D.	λόγῳ	δούλῳ	ἀνθρώπῳ	στρατηγῷ	δώρῳ
A.	λόγον	δούλον	ἄνθρωπον	στρατηγόν	δῶρον
V.	λόγε	δοῦλε	ἄνθρωπε	στρατηγέ	δῶρον
*DUAL					
[N.A.V.	λόγω	δούλῳ	ἀνθρώπῳ	στρατηγῷ	δώρων]
[G.D.	λόγοιν	δούλοιν	ἀνθρώποιν	στρατηγοῖν	δώροιν]
PLURAL					
N.V.	λόγοι	δούλοι	ἄνθρωποι	στρατηγοί	δῶρα
G.	λόγων	δούλων	ἀνθρώπων	στρατηγῶν	δώρων
D.	λόγοις	δούλοις	ἀνθρώποις	στρατηγοῖς	δώροις
A.	λόγους	δούλους	ἀνθρώπους	στρατηγούς	δῶρα

671.

A-Declension, Feminine

	ῥῶα, ἡ, <i>season</i>	ἄκρᾱ, ἡ, <i>height</i>	Μοῦσα, ἡ, <i>Muse</i>	σκηνή, ἡ, <i>tent</i>	γέφυρα, ἡ, <i>bridge</i>	ἄμαξα, ἡ, <i>wagon</i>
SINGULAR						
N.V.	ῥῶα	ἄκρᾱ	Μοῦσα	σκηνή	γέφυρα	ἄμαξα
G.	ῥῶας	ἄκρᾱς	Μούσης	σκηνῆς	γεφύρας	ἀμάξης
D.	ῥῶα	ἄκρᾱ	Μούσῃ	σκηνῇ	γεφύρᾳ	ἀμάξῃ
A.	ῥῶαν	ἄκρᾱν	Μοῦσαν	σκηνήν	γέφυραν	ἄμαξαν

*DUAL

[N.A.V.	ῥρᾱ	ἄκρᾱ	Μούσᾱ	σκηναῖ	γεφύρᾱ	ἀμάξᾱ]
[G.D.	ῥραιν	ἄκραιν	Μούσαιν	σκηναῖν	γεφύραιν	ἀμάξαιν]

PLURAL

N.V.	ῥραι	ἄκραι	Μούσαι	σκηναί	γέφυραι	ἄμαξαι
G.	ῥρῶν	ἀκρῶν	Μουσῶν	σκηνῶν	γεφύρων	ἀμαξῶν
D.	ῥραις	ἄκραις	Μούσαις	σκηναῖς	γεφύραις	ἀμάξαις
A.	ῥρᾱς	ἄκρᾱς	Μούσᾱς	σκηναῖς	γεφύρᾱς	ἀμάξᾱς

672.

A-Declension, Masculine

νεᾱνίᾱς, ὁ, <i>young man</i>	πολίτης, ὁ, <i>citizen</i>	μαθητής, ὁ, <i>pupil</i>	σατράπης, ὁ, <i>satrap</i>
---------------------------------	-------------------------------	-----------------------------	-------------------------------

SINGULAR

N.	νεᾱνίᾱς	πολίτης	μαθητής	σατράπης
G.	νεᾱνίου	πολίτου	μαθητοῦ	σατράπου
D.	νεᾱνίῳ	πολίτῃ	μαθητῇ	σατράπῃ
A.	νεᾱνίᾱν	πολίτην	μαθητήν	σατράπην
V.	νεᾱνίᾱ	πολίτα	μαθητά	σατράπη

*DUAL

[N.A.V.	νεᾱνίᾱ	πολίτᾱ	μαθητᾱ	σατράπᾱ]
[G.D.	νεᾱνίαιν	πολίταιν	μαθηταιν	σατράπαιν]

PLURAL

N.V.	νεᾱνίαι	πολίται	μαθηταί	σατράπαι
G.	νεᾱνιῶν	πολιτῶν	μαθητῶν	σατραπῶν
D.	νεᾱνίαις	πολίταις	μαθηταῖς	σατράπαις
A.	νεᾱνίᾱς	πολίτᾱς	μαθητᾱς	σατράπᾱς

673.

Consonant Declension — Palatals and Labials

φύλαξ, ὁ, <i>guard</i>	διῶρυξ, ἡ, <i>canal</i>	κήρυξ, ὁ, <i>herald</i>	κλώψ, ὁ, <i>thief</i>
---------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------------

SINGULAR

N.V.	φύλαξ	διῶρυξ	κήρυξ	κλώψ
G.	φύλακος	διώρυχος	κήρυκος	κλωπός
D.	φύλακι	διώρυχι	κήρυκι	κλωπί
A.	φύλακα	διώρυχα	κήρυκα	κλώπα

*DUAL

[N.A.V.	φύλακε	διώρυχε	κήρυκε	κλώπε]
[G.D.	φυλάκοιν	διωρύχوين	κηρύκοιν	κλωποῖν]

PLURAL

N.V.	φύλακες	διώρυχες	κήρυκες	κλώπες
G.	φυλάκων	διωρύχων	κηρύκων	κλωπῶν
D.	φύλαξι	διώρυξι	κήρυξι	κλωψί
A.	φύλακας	διώρυχας	κήρυκας	κλώπας

674.

Linguals

	νύξ, ἡ, <i>night</i>	ὄρνις, ὁ, ἡ, <i>bird</i>	ἐλπίς, ἡ, <i>hope</i>	λέων, ὁ, <i>lion</i>	σῶμα, τό, <i>body</i>
SINGULAR					
N.	νύξ	ὄρνις	ἐλπίς	λέων	σῶμα
G.	νυκτός	ὄρνιθος	ἐλπίδος	λέοντος	σώματος
D.	νυκτί	ὄρνιθι	ἐλπίδι	λέοντι	σώματι
A.	νύκτα	ὄρνιν	ἐλπίδα	λέοντα	σῶμα
V.	νύξ	ὄρνις	ἐλπί	λέον	σῶμα

*DUAL

[N.A.V.	νύκτε	ὄρνιθε	ἐλπίδε	λέοντε	σώματε]
[G.D.	νυκτοῖν	ὄρνίθوين	ἐλπίδοιν	λέοντοιν	σωμάτοιν]

PLURAL

N.V.	νύκτες	ὄρνιθες	ἐλπίδες	λέοντες	σώματα
G.	νυκτῶν	ὄρνίθων	ἐλπίδων	λεόντων	σωμάτων
D.	νυξί	ὄρνισι	ἐλπίσι	λέονσι	σώμασι
A.	νύκτας	ὄρνιθας	ἐλπίδας	λέοντας	σώματα

675.

Liquid and Syncopated Nouns

ἡγεμών, ὁ, <i>leader</i>	ἀγών, ὁ, <i>contest</i>	ρήτωρ, ὁ, <i>orator</i>	μήν, ὁ, <i>month</i>	πατήρ, ὁ, <i>father</i>	μήτηρ, ἡ, <i>mother</i>	άνήρ, ὁ, <i>man</i>
-----------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	------------------------

SINGULAR

N.	ἡγεμών	ἀγών	ρήτωρ	μήν	πατήρ	μήτηρ	άνήρ
G.	ἡγεμόνος	ἀγώνος	ρήτορος	μηνός	πατρός	μητρός	άνδρός
D.	ἡγεμόνι	ἀγώνι	ρήτορι	μηνί	πατρί	μητρί	άνδρι
A.	ἡγεμόνα	ἀγῶνα	ρήτορα	μῆνα	πατέρα	μητέρα	άνδρα
V.	ἡγεμών	ἀγών	ρήτορ	μήν	πάτερ	μήτερ	άνερ

*DUAL

[N.A.V.	ἡγεμόνε	ἀγώνε	ρήτορε	μῆνε	πατέρε	μητέρε	ἄνδρε]
[G.D.	ἡγεμόνοιν	ἀγώνοιν	ρήτόροιν	μηνοῖν	πατέροιν	μητέροιν	ἀνδροῖν]

PLURAL

N.V.	ἡγεμόνες	ἀγῶνες	ρήτορες	μῆνες	πατέρες	μητέρες	ἄνδρες
G.	ἡγεμόνων	ἀγώνων	ρήτόρων	μηνῶν	πατέρων	μητέρων	ἀνδρῶν
D.	ἡγεμόσι	ἀγῶσι	ρήτορσι	μησί	πατράσι	μητράσι	ἀνδράσι
A.	ἡγεμόνας	ἀγῶνας	ρήτορας	μῆνας	πατέρας	μητέρας	ἄνδρας

676.

Stems in Σ

γένος, τό, <i>birth</i>	Σωκράτης, ὁ, <i>Socrates</i>	κρέας, τό, <i>flesh</i>
----------------------------	---------------------------------	----------------------------

SINGULAR

N.	γένος	Σωκράτης	κρέας
G.	γένους (γένεος)	Σωκράτους (Σωκράτεος)	κρέως (κρέεος)
D.	γένει (γένει)	Σωκράτει (Σωκράτει)	κρέαι (κρέαι)
A.	γένος	Σωκράτη (Σωκράτεια)	κρέας
V.	γένος	Σώκρατες	κρέας

*DUAL

[N.A.V.	γένει (γένεε)]	κρέα (κρέαε)
[G.D.	γενοῖν (γενέοιν)]	κρέων (κρεάοιν)

PLURAL

N.A.V.	γένη (γένεα)	κρέα (κρέαα)
G.	γενέων, γενῶν	κρεῶν (κρεάων)
D.	γένεσι	κρέασι

677.

Nouns in ΙΣ and ΕΥΣ

πόλις, ἡ, <i>city</i>	πῆχυς, ὁ, <i>cubit</i>	ἄστν, τό, <i>city</i>	βασιλεύς, ὁ, <i>king</i>
--------------------------	---------------------------	--------------------------	-----------------------------

SINGULAR

N.	πόλις	πῆχυς	ἄστν	βασιλεύς
G.	πόλεως	πήχεως	ἄστεως	βασιλέως
D.	πόλει (πόλεϊ)	πήχει (πήχει)	ἄστει (ἄστει)	βασιλεῖ (βασιλεῖ)
A.	πόλιν	πήχυν	ἄστν	βασιλεῖα
V.	πόλι	πήχυ	ἄστν	βασιλεῦ

*DUAL

[N.A.V.]	πόλεε	πήχέε	ἄστέε	βασιλέε]
[G.D.]	πολέοιν	πηχέοιν	ἄστέοιν	βασιλέοιν]

PLURAL

N.V.	πόλεις (πόλεες)	πήχεις (πήχες)	ἄστη (ἄστεα)	βασιλεῖς (βασιλέες)
G.	πόλεων	πήχεων	ἄστων	βασιλέων
D.	πόλεσι	πήχεσι	ἄστεσι	βασιλεῦσι
A.	πόλεις	πήχεις	ἄστη (ἄστεα)	βασιλέας

678.

Stems in Digamma

βοῦς, ὁ, ἡ, <i>ox, cow</i>	γραῦς, ἡ, <i>old woman</i>	ναῦς, ἡ, <i>ship</i>	οἶς, ὁ, ἡ, <i>sheep</i>
-------------------------------	-------------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------

SINGULAR

N.	βοῦς	γραῦς	ναῦς	οἶς
G.	βοός	γραῶς	νεώς	οἰός
D.	βοῖ	γραῖ	νηί	οἰί
A.	βοῦν	γραῦν	ναῦν	οῖν
V.	βοῦ	γραῦ	ναῦ	οῖ

*DUAL

[N.A.V.]	βόε	γρᾶε	νῆε	οἶε]
[G.D.]	βοοῖν	γρᾶοῖν	νεοῖν	οἰοῖν]

PLURAL

N.V.	βόες	γρᾶες	νῆες	οἶες
G.	βοῶν	γρᾶῶν	νεῶν	οἰῶν
D.	βουσί	γρᾶυσί	ναυσί	οἰσί
A.	βοῦς	γραῦς	ναῦς	οἶς

679.

Contract Nouns in O and A

νοῦς, ὁ, <i>mind</i>	ὀστοῦν, τό, <i>bone</i>	μῆνᾱ, ἡ, <i>mina</i>
-------------------------	----------------------------	-------------------------

SINGULAR

N.	(νόος)	νοῦς	(ὀστέον)	ὀστοῦν	(μῆνᾱ)	μῆνᾱ
G.	(νόου)	νοῦ	(ὀστέου)	ὀστοῦ	(μῆνᾱς)	μῆνᾱς
D.	(νόῳ)	νῶ	(ὀστέῳ)	ὀστῶ	(μῆνᾱ)	μῆνᾱ
A.	(νόον)	νοῦν	(ὀστέον)	ὀστοῦν	(μῆνᾱν)	μῆνᾱν

PLURAL

N.	(νόοι)	νοῖ	(ὀστέα)	ὀστᾶ	(μνάαι)	μναῖ
G.	(νόων)	νῶν	(ὀστέων)	ὀστῶν	(μναῶν)	μνῶν
D.	(νόοις)	νοῖς	(ὀστέοις)	ὀστοῖς	(μνάαις)	μναῖς
A.	(νόους)	νοῦς	(ὀστέα)	ὀστᾶ	(μνάας)	μνάς
V.	(νόοι)	νοῖ	(ὀστέα)	ὀστᾶ	(μνάαι)	μναῖ

γῆ, ἡ,
land

Ἑρμῆς, ὁ,
Hermes

SINGULAR

N.	(γέᾱ)	γῆ	(Ἑρμέας)	Ἑρμῆς
G.	(γέᾱς)	γῆς	(Ἑρμέου)	Ἑρμοῦ
D.	(γέα)	γῆ	(Ἑρμέα)	Ἑρμῇ
A.	(γέαν)	γῆν	(Ἑρμέαν)	Ἑρμῆν
V.	(γέᾱ)	γῆ	(Ἑρμέᾱ)	Ἑρμῇ

PLURAL

N.V.		(Ἑρμέαι)	Ἑρμαῖ
G.		(Ἑρμέων)	Ἑρμῶν
D.		(Ἑρμέαις)	Ἑρμαῖς
A.		(Ἑρμέας)	Ἑρμάς

680.

Irregular Nouns

γυνή, ἡ, <i>woman</i>	δόρυ, τό, <i>spear</i>	ἕως, ἡ, <i>dawn</i>	Ζεὺς, ὁ, <i>Zeus</i>	ἰχθύς, ὁ, <i>fish</i>	κύων, ὁ, ἡ, <i>dog</i>
--------------------------	---------------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	--------------------------	---------------------------

SINGULAR

N.	γυνή	δόρυ	ἕως	Ζεὺς	ἰχθύς	κύων
G.	γυναικός	δόρατος	ἕω	Διός	ἰχθύος	κυνός
D.	γυναικί	δόρατι	ἕφ	Δί	ἰχθύϊ	κυνί
A.	γυναῖκα	δόρυ	ἕω	Δία	ἰχθύν	κύνα
V.	γύναι	δόρυ	ἕως	Ζεῦ	ἰχθύ	κύον

*DUAL

[N.A.V.	γυναῖκε	δόρατε	ἕω	ἰχθύε	κύνε]
[G.D.	γυναικοῖν	δοράτοιιν	ἕφιν	ἰχθύοιν	κυνοῖν]

PLURAL

N.V.	γυναῖκες	δόρατα	ἕφ	ἰχθύες	κύνες
G.	γυναικῶν	δοράτων	ἕων	ἰχθύων	κυνῶν
D.	γυναιξί	δόρασι	ἕφς	ἰχθύσι	κυσί
A.	γυναῖκας	δόρατα	ἕως	ἰχθύς	κύνας

οὖς, τό,	παῖς, ὁ, ἡ,	πῦρ, τό,	τριήρης, ἡ,	ὔδωρ, τό,	χείρ, ἡ,
<i>ear</i>	<i>child</i>	<i>fire</i>	<i>trireme</i>	<i>water</i>	<i>hand</i>

SINGULAR

N.	οὖς	παῖς	πῦρ	τριήρης	ὔδωρ	χείρ
G.	ὠτός	παιδός	πυρός	τριήρους (for τριήρε-ος)	ὔδατος	χειρός
D.	ὠτί	παιδί	πυρί	τριήρει (for τριήρε-ϊ)	ὔδατι	χειρί
A.	οὖς	παῖδα	πῦρ	τριήρη (for τριήρε-α)	ὔδωρ	χείρα
V.	οὖς	παῖ	πῦρ	τριήρες	ὔδωρ	χείρ

*DUAL

[N.A.V.]	ὦτε	παῖδε	πῦρε	τριήρει (for τριήρε-ε)	ὔδατε	χειρε]
[G.D.]	ὠτοῖν	παῖδοιν	πυροῖν	τριήροιν (for τριήρε-οιν)	ὔδατοιν	χειροῖν]

PLURAL

N.	ὦτα	παῖδες	πυρά	τριήρεις (for τριήρε-ες)	ὔδατα	χειρες
G.	ὠτων	παιδων	πυρῶν	τριήρων (for τριήρε-ων)	ὔδατων	χειρῶν
D.	ὠσί	παισί	πυροῖς	τριήρεσι	ὔδασι	χερσί
A.	ὦτα	παῖδας	πυρά	τριήρεις	ὔδατα	χείρας

ADJECTIVES

681. Adjectives of the Vowel Declension

ἀγαθός, *good*φίλιος, *friendly*

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	φίλιος	φιλίᾱ	φίλιον
G.	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ	φιλίου	φιλίᾱς	φιλίου
D.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ	φιλίῳ	φιλίᾱ	φιλίῳ
A.	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν	φίλιον	φιλίᾱν	φίλιον
V.	ἀγαθέ	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	φίλιε	φιλίᾱ	φίλιον

*DUAL

[N.A.V.]	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ	φιλίῳ	φιλίᾱ	φιλίῳ]
[G.D.]	ἀγαθοῖν	ἀγαθαῖν	ἀγαθοῖν	φιλίοιν	φιλίαιν	φιλίοιν]

PLURAL

N.V.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά	φίλιοι	φίλιαι	φίλια
G.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	φιλίων	φιλίων	φιλίων
D.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς	φιλίοις	φιλίαις	φιλίοις
A.	ἀγαθοὺς	ἀγαθὰς	ἀγαθά	φίλιους	φιλίᾱς	φίλια

682.

Consonant Declension

εὐδαίμων, *prosperous*ἡδίων, comparative of ἡδύς, *sweet*

SINGULAR

	M. AND F.	N.	M. AND F.	N.
N.	εὐδαίμων	εὐδαιμον	ἡδίων	ἡδιον
G.	εὐδαίμονος	εὐδαίμονος	ἡδιονος	ἡδιονος
D.	εὐδαίμονι	εὐδαίμονι	ἡδιονι	ἡδιονι
A.	εὐδαίμονα	εὐδαιμον	ἡδιονα (ἡδίω)	ἡδιον
V.	εὐδαιμον	εὐδαιμον	ἡδιον	ἡδιον

*DUAL

[N.A.V.	εὐδαίμονε	εὐδαίμονε	ἡδίονε	ἡδίονε]
[G.D.	εὐδαιμόνوين	εὐδαιμόνοιιν	ἡδιόνοιιν	ἡδιόνοιιν]

PLURAL

N.V.	εὐδαίμονες	εὐδαίμονα	ἡδίονες (ἡδίους)	ἡδιονα (ἡδίω)
G.	εὐδαιμόνων	εὐδαιμόνων	ἡδιόνων	ἡδιόνων
D.	εὐδαίμοσι	εὐδαίμοσι	ἡδίοσι	ἡδίοσι
A.	εὐδαίμονας	εὐδαίμονα	ἡδιόνας (ἡδίους)	ἡδιονα (ἡδίω)

ἀληθής, *true*

SINGULAR

	M. AND F.	N.
N.	ἀληθής	ἀληθές
G.	ἀληθοῦς (ἀληθέος)	ἀληθοῦς (ἀληθέος)
D.	ἀληθεῖ (ἀληθείϊ)	ἀληθεῖ (ἀληθείϊ)
A.	ἀληθῇ (ἀληθέα)	ἀληθές
V.	ἀληθές	ἀληθές

*DUAL

[N.A.V.	ἀληθεῖ	(ἀληθέε)	ἀληθεῖ	(ἀληθέε)
[G.D.	ἀληθοῖν	(ἀληθείουν)	ἀληθοῖν	(ἀληθείουν)

PLURAL

N.V.	ἀληθεῖς (ἀληθέες)	ἀληθῇ (ἀληθέα)
G.	ἀληθῶν (ἀληθέων)	ἀληθῶν (ἀληθέων)
D.	ἀληθέσι	ἀληθέσι
A.	ἀληθεῖς	ἀληθῇ (ἀληθέα)

683.

Consonant (ντ) and A-Declensions

*χαρίεις, graceful**ἄκων, unwilling*

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	ἄκων	ἄκουσα	ἄκον
G.	χαρίεντος	χαρίεσσης	χαρίεντος	ἄκοντος	ἄκούσης	ἄκοντος
D.	χαρίεντι	χαρίεσση	χαρίεντι	ἄκοντι	ἄκούσῃ	ἄκοντι
A.	χαρίεντα	χαρίεσσαν	χαρίεν	ἄκοντα	ἄκουσαν	ἄκον
V.	χαρίεν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	ἄκον	ἄκουσα	ἄκον

*DUAL

[N.A.V.	χαρίεντε	χαρίεσσᾱ	χαρίεντε	ἄκοντε	ἄκούσᾱ	ἄκοντε]
[G.D.	χαρίέντοιιν	χαρίέσσαιν	χαρίέντοιιν	ἄκόντοιιν	ἄκούσαιν	ἄκόντοιιν]

PLURAL

N.V.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα	ἄκοντες	ἄκουσαι	ἄκοντα
G.	χαρίέντων	χαρίεσσῶν	χαρίέντων	ἄκόντων	ἄκουσῶν	ἄκόντων
D.	χαρίεσι	χαρίεσσαις	χαρίεσι	ἄκουσι	ἄκούσαις	ἄκουσι
A.	χαρίεντας	χαρίεσσᾶς	χαρίεντα	ἄκοντας	ἄκούσᾶς	ἄκοντα

*έκών, willing**πάς, all*

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	έκών	έκούσα	έκόν	πάς	πάσα	πάν
G.	έκόντος	έκούσης	έκόντος	παντός	πάσης	παντός
D.	έκόντι	έκούσῃ	έκόντι	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί
A.	έκόντα	έκούσαν	έκόν	πάντα	πάσαν	πάν

*DUAL

[N.A.V.	έκόντε	έκούσᾱ	έκόντε]
[G.D.	έκόντοιιν	έκούσαιν	έκόντοιιν]

PLURAL

N.V.	έκόντες	έκούσαι	έκόντα	πάντες	πάσαι	πάντα
G.	έκόντων	έκουσῶν	έκόντων	πάντων	πᾶσῶν	πάντων
D.	έκούσι	έκούσαις	έκούσι	πᾶσι	πᾶσαις	πᾶσι
A.	έκόντας	έκούσᾶς	έκόντα	πάντας	πᾶσᾶς	πάντα

684. Consonant (υ and αν) and A-Declensions

ἡδύς, *sweet*μέλας, *black*

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	ἡδύς	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ	μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν
G.	ἡδέος	ἡδεΐας	ἡδέος	μέλανος	μελαίνης	μέλανος
D.	ἡδεῖ (ἡδέϊ)	ἡδεῖα	ἡδεῖ (ἡδέϊ)	μέλανι	μελαίνῃ	μέλανι
A.	ἡδύν	ἡδεῖαν	ἡδύ	μέλανα	μέλαιναν	μέλαν
V.	ἡδύ	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ	μέλαν	μέλαινα	μέλαν

*DUAL

[N.A.V.	ἡδέε	ἡδεῖα	ἡδέε	μέλανε	μελαίνᾱ	μέλανε]
[G.D.	ἡδέοιν	ἡδεῖαιν	ἡδέοιν	μελάνοιν	μελαίναιν	μελάνοιν]

PLURAL

N.V.	ἡδεῖς (ἡδέες)	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέα	μέλανες	μέλαιναι	μέλανα
G.	ἡδέων	ἡδεῖων	ἡδέων	μελάνων	μελαίνων	μελάνων
D.	ἡδέσι	ἡδεῖαις	ἡδέσι	μέλασι	μελαίναις	μέλασι
A.	ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖας	ἡδέα	μέλανάς	μελαίνᾱς	μέλανα

685. Irregular Adjectives

μέγας, *large*πολύς, *much, many*

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
G.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
D.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
A.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
V.	μεγάλε	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύ	πολλή	πολύ

*DUAL

[N.A.V.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλᾱ	μεγάλῳ]
[G.D.	μεγάλοιν	μεγάλαιν	μεγάλοιν]

PLURAL

N.V.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
G.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
D.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
A.	μεγάλους	μεγάλᾱς	μεγάλα	πολλούς	πολλᾱς	πολλά

686.

Contracted Adjectives

ἀργυροῦς, *of silver*

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.
N.	ἀργυροῦς (ἀργύρεος)	ἀργυρᾶ (ἀργυρέᾱ)	ἀργυροῦν (ἀργύρεον)
G.	ἀργυροῦ (ἀργυρέου)	ἀργυρᾶς (ἀργυρέᾱς)	ἀργυροῦ (ἀργυρέου)
D.	ἀργυρῷ (ἀργυρέῳ)	ἀργυρῇ (ἀργυρέῃ)	ἀργυρῷ (ἀργυρέῳ)
A.	ἀργυροῦν (ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυρᾶν (ἀργυρέᾱν)	ἀργυροῦν (ἀργύρεον)

*DUAL

[N.A.	ἀργυρῷ (ἀργυρέῳ)	ἀργυρᾶ (ἀργυρέᾱ)	ἀργυρῷ (ἀργυρέῳ)]
[G.D.	ἀργυροῖν (ἀργυρέοιν)	ἀργυραῖν (ἀργυρέαιν)	ἀργυροῖν (ἀργυρέοιν)]

PLURAL

N.	ἀργυροῖ (ἀργύρεοι)	ἀργυραῖ (ἀργύρεαι)	ἀργυρᾶ (ἀργύρεα)
G.	ἀργυρῶν (ἀργυρέων)	ἀργυρῶν (ἀργυρέων)	ἀργυρῶν (ἀργυρέων)
D.	ἀργυροῖς (ἀργυρέοις)	ἀργυραῖς (ἀργυρέαις)	ἀργυροῖς (ἀργυρέοις)
A.	ἀργυροῦς (ἀργυρέους)	ἀργυρᾶς (ἀργυρέᾱς)	ἀργυρᾶ (ἀργύρεα)

χρυσοῦς, *golden*

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.
N.	χρυσοῦς (χρῦσεος)	χρῦσῇ (χρῦσεᾱ)	χρῦσοῦν (χρῦσεον)
G.	χρυσοῦ (χρῦσεον)	χρῦσῆς (χρῦσεᾱς)	χρῦσοῦ (χρῦσεον)
D.	χρῦσῷ (χρῦσέῳ)	χρῦσῇ (χρῦσέῃ)	χρῦσῷ (χρῦσέῳ)
A.	χρῦσοῦν (χρῦσεον)	χρῦσῇν (χρῦσεᾱν)	χρῦσοῦν (χρῦσεον)

*DUAL

[N.A.	χρῦσῷ (χρῦσέῳ)	χρῦσᾶ (χρῦσεᾱ)	χρῦσῷ (χρῦσέῳ)]
[G.D.	χρῦσοῖν (χρῦσέοιν)	χρῦσαῖν (χρῦσεαιν)	χρῦσοῖν (χρῦσέοιν)]

PLURAL

N.	χρῦσοῖ (χρῦσέοι)	χρῦσαι (χρῦσεαι)	χρῦσᾶ (χρῦσεα)
G.	χρῦσῶν (χρῦσέων)	χρῦσῶν (χρῦσέων)	χρῦσῶν (χρῦσέων)
D.	χρῦσοῖς (χρῦσέοις)	χρῦσαις (χρῦσέαις)	χρῦσοῖς (χρῦσέοις)
A.	χρῦσοῦς (χρῦσέους)	χρῦσᾶς (χρῦσεᾱς)	χρῦσᾶ (χρῦσεα)

ἀπλοῦς, *simple*

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.
N.	ἀπλοῦς (ἀπλόος)	ἀπλή (ἀπλόη)	ἀπλοῦν (ἀπλόον)
G.	ἀπλοῦ (ἀπλόου)	ἀπλῆς (ἀπλόης)	ἀπλοῦ (ἀπλόου)
D.	ἀπλῶ (ἀπλόω)	ἀπλῇ (ἀπλόῃ)	ἀπλῶ (ἀπλόω)
A.	ἀπλοῦν (ἀπλόον)	ἀπλήν (ἀπλόην)	ἀπλοῦν (ἀπλόον)

*DUAL

[N.A.]	ἀπλώ (ἀπλόω)	ἀπλᾶ (ἀπλόᾱ)	ἀπλώ (ἀπλόω)
[G.D.]	ἀπλοῖν (ἀπλόοιν)	ἀπλαιν (ἀπλόαιν)	ἀπλοῖν (ἀπλόοιν)

PLURAL

N.	ἀπλοῖ (ἀπλόοι)	ἀπλαῖ (ἀπλόαι)	ἀπλᾶ (ἀπλόα)
G.	ἀπλῶν (ἀπλόων)	ἀπλῶν (ἀπλόων)	ἀπλῶν (ἀπλόων)
D.	ἀπλοῖς (ἀπλόοις)	ἀπλαῖς (ἀπλόαις)	ἀπλοῖς (ἀπλόοις)
A.	ἀπλοῦς (ἀπλόους)	ἀπλᾶς (ἀπλόας)	ἀπλᾶ (ἀπλόα)

687.

Participles — Ω-Verbs

λύων, *loosing*λύσᾱς, *having loosed*

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	λύων	λύουσα	λύον	λύσᾱς	λύσᾱσα	λύσαν
G.	λύοντος	λύούσης	λύοντος	λύσαντος	λύσᾱσης	λύσαντος
D.	λύοντι	λύούσῃ	λύοντι	λύσαντι	λύσᾱσῃ	λύσαντι
A.	λύοντα	λύουσαν	λύον	λύσαντα	λύσᾱσαν	λύσαν

*DUAL

[N.A.V.]	λύοντε	λύούσᾱ	λύοντε	λύσαντε	λύσᾱσᾱ	λύσαντε
[G.D.]	λύόντων	λύούσαιν	λύόντων	λύσάντων	λύσᾱσαιν	λύσάντων

PLURAL

N.V.	λύοντες	λύουσαι	λύοντα	λύσαντες	λύσᾱσαι	λύσαντα
G.	λύόντων	λύουσᾶν	λύόντων	λύσάντων	λύσᾱσᾶν	λύσάντων
D.	λύουσι	λύούσαις	λύουσι	λύσᾱσι	λύσᾱσαις	λύσᾱσι
A.	λύοντας	λύούσᾱς	λύοντα	λύσαντας	λύσᾱσᾱς	λύσαντα

*λελυκώς, having loosed**λυθείς, loosed*

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	λελυκώς	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός	λυθείς	λυθείσα	λυθέν
G.	λελυκότος	λελυκυῖας	λελυκότος	λυθέντος	λυθείσης	λυθέντος
D.	λελυκότι	λελυκυῖα	λελυκότι	λυθέντι	λυθείσῃ	λυθέντι
A.	λελυκότα	λελυκυῖαν	λελυκός	λυθέντα	λυθείσαν	λυθέν

*DUAL

[N.A.V.	λελυκότε	λελυκυῖα	λελυκότε	λυθέντε	λυθείσα	λυθέντε]
[G.D.	λελυκότοιιν	λελυκυῖαιιν	λελυκότοιιν	λυθέντοιιν	λυθείσαιιν	λυθέντοιιν]

PLURAL

N.V.	λελυκότες	λελυκυῖαι	λελυκότα	λυθέντες	λυθείσαι	λυθέντα
G.	λελυκότων	λελυκυῖων	λελυκότων	λυθέντων	λυθείσων	λυθέντων
D.	λελυκόσι	λελυκυῖαις	λελυκόσι	λυθείσι	λυθείσαις	λυθείσι
A.	λελυκότας	λελυκυῖας	λελυκότα	λυθέντας	λυθείσας	λυθέντα

688.

Participles of Contracted Verbs

*τιμών, honoring**ποιών, making*

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	τιμών	τιμώνσα	τιμών	ποιών	ποιούσα	ποιούν
G.	τιμώντος	τιμώνσης	τιμώντος	ποιούντος	ποιούσης	ποιούντος
D.	τιμώντι	τιμώνσῃ	τιμώντι	ποιούντι	ποιούσῃ	ποιούντι
A.	τιμώντα	τιμώνσαν	τιμών	ποιούντα	ποιούσαν	ποιούν

*DUAL

[N.A.V.	τιμώντε	τιμώνσα	τιμώντε	ποιούντε	ποιούσα	ποιούντε]
[G.D.	τιμώντοιιν	τιμώνσαιιν	τιμώντοιιν	ποιούντοιιν	ποιούσαιιν	ποιούντοιιν]

PLURAL

N.V.	τιμώντες	τιμώνσαι	τιμώντα	ποιούντες	ποιούσαι	ποιούντα
G.	τιμώντων	τιμώνσων	τιμώντων	ποιούντων	ποιουσών	ποιούντων
D.	τιμώνσι	τιμώνσαις	τιμώνσι	ποιούσι	ποιούσαις	ποιούσι
A.	τιμώντας	τιμώνσας	τιμώντα	ποιούντας	ποιούσας	ποιούντα

So also *δηλών, δηλούσα, δηλούν*.

689.

Partic.ples — MI-Verbs

ὢν, being

	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	ὢν	οὔσα	ὄν
G.	ὄντος	οὔσης	ὄντος
	etc., like λῦων.		

διδούς, giving

	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	διδούς	διδούσα	διδόν
G.	διδόντος	διδούσης	διδόντος
	etc., like λῦων.		

δούς, having given

	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	δούς	δοῦσα	δόν
G.	δόντος	δούσης	δόντος
	etc., like λῦων.		

τιθείς, putting

	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	τιθείς	τιθεῖσα	τιθέν
G.	τιθέντος	τιθείσης	τιθέντος
	etc., like λυθείς.		

θείς, having put

	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	θείς	θεῖσα	θέν
G.	θέντος	θείσης	θέντος
	etc., like λυθείς.		

ίείς, sending

	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	ίείς	ίεισα	ίέν
G.	ίέντος	ίεισης	ίέντος
	etc., like λυθείς.		

*ιστάς, setting**δεικνύς, showing*

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	ιστάς	ιστάσα	ιστάν	δεικνύς	δεικνύσα	δεικνύν
G.	ιστάντος	ιστάσης	ιστάντος	δεικνύντος	δεικνύσης	δεικνύντος
D.	ιστάντι	ιστάση	ιστάντι	δεικνύντι	δεικνύση	δεικνύντι
A.	ιστάντα	ιστάσαν	ιστάν	δεικνύντα	δεικνύσαν	δεικνύν

*DUAL

[N.A.V.]	ιστάντε	ιστάσᾱ	ιστάντε	δεικνύντε	δεικνύσᾱ	δεικνύντε]
[G.D.]	ιστάντοιιν	ιστάσαιιν	ιστάντοιιν	δεικνύντοιιν	δεικνύσαιιν	δεικνύντοιιν]

PLURAL

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	ιστάντες	ιστάσαι	ιστάντα	δεικνύντες	δεικνύσαι	δεικνύντα
G.	ιστάντων	ιστάσων	ιστάντων	δεικνύντων	δεικνύσων	δεικνύντων
D.	ιστάσι	ιστάσαις	ιστάσι	δεικνύσι	δεικνύσαις	δεικνύσι
A.	ιστάντας	ιστάσᾱς	ιστάντα	δεικνύντας	δεικνύσᾱς	δεικνύντα

στάς, having stood

	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	στάς	στάσα	σταν
G.	σταντος	στάσης	σταντος
	etc., like ιστάς.		

δύς, having entered

	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	δύς	δύσα	δύν
G.	δύντος	δύσης	δύντος
	etc., like δεικνύς.		

690.

Table of Numerals

SIGN	CARDINAL	ORDINAL	ADVERB
1 α'	εἰς, μία, ἓν, <i>one</i>	πρῶτος, η, ον, <i>first</i>	ἅπαξ, <i>once</i>
2 β'	δύο, <i>two</i>	δεύτερος, α, ον, <i>second</i>	δὺς, <i>twice</i>
3 γ'	τρεις, τρία	τρίτος, η, ον	τρίς
4 δ'	τέτταρες, τέτταρα	τέταρτος	τετράκις
5 ε'	πέντε	πέμπτος	πεντάκις
6 ς'	ἕξ	ἕκτος	ἑξάκις
7 ζ'	ἑπτὰ	ἑβδομος	ἑπτάκις
8 η'	ὀκτώ	ὀγδοος	ὀκτάκις
9 θ'	ἐννέα	ἐνατος	ἐνάκις
10 ι'	δέκα	δέκατος	δεκάκις
11 ια'	ἑνδεκα	ἐνδέκατος	ἐνδεκάκις
12 ιβ'	δώδεκα	δωδέκατος	δωδεκάκις
13 ιγ'	τρεις καὶ δέκα	τρίτος καὶ δέκατος	
14 ιδ'	τέτταρες καὶ δέκα	τέταρτος καὶ δέκατος	
15 ιε'	πεντεκαίδεκα	πέμπτος καὶ δέκατος	
16 ις'	ἑκκαίδεκα	ἕκτος καὶ δέκατος	
17 ιζ'	ἑπτακαίδεκα	ἑβδομος καὶ δέκατος	
18 ιη'	ὀκτωκαίδεκα	ὀγδοος καὶ δέκατος	
19 ιθ'	ἐννεακαίδεκα	ἐνατος καὶ δέκατος	
20 κ'	εἴκοσι	εἰκοστός	εἰκοσάκις
21 κα'	εἰς καὶ εἴκοσι <i>or</i> εἴκοσιν εἰς	πρῶτος καὶ εἰκοστός	
30 λ'	τριᾶκοντα	τριᾶκοστός	τριᾶκοντάκις
40 μ'	τετταράκοντα	τετταράκοστός	τετταράκοντάκις
50 ν'	πεντήκοντα	πεντηκοστός	πεντηκοντάκις
60 ξ'	ἑξήκοντα	ἑξηκοστός	ἑξηκοντάκις
70 ο'	ἑβδομήκοντα	ἑβδομηκοστός	ἑβδομηκοντάκις
80 π'	ὀγδοήκοντα	ὀγδοηκοστός	ὀγδοηκοντάκις
90 ρ'	ἐνενήκοντα	ἐνενηκοστός	ἐνενηκοντάκις
100 ρ'	ἑκατόν	ἑκατοστός	ἑκατοντάκις
200 σ'	διᾷκόσιοι, αἱ, α	διᾷκοσιοστός	διᾷκοσιᾷκις
300 τ'	τριᾷκόσιοι, αἱ, α	τριᾷκοσιοστός	
400 υ'	τετραᾷκόσιοι, αἱ, α	τετρακοσιοστός	
500 φ'	πεντᾷκόσιοι, αἱ, α	πεντακοσιοστός	
600 χ'	ἑξαᾷκόσιοι, αἱ, α	ἑξακοσιοστός	
700 ψ'	ἑπταᾷκόσιοι, αἱ, α	ἑπτακοσιοστός	

	SIGN	CARDINAL	ORDINAL	ADVERB
800	ω'	ὀκτᾶκόσιοι, αι, α	ὀκτακοσιοστός	
900	Ϡ	ἐνάκόσιοι, αι, α	ἐνακοσιοστός	
1000	,α	χίλιοι, αι, α	χίλιοστός	χιλιάκις
2000	,β	δισχίλιοι, αι, α	δισχίλιοστός	
3000	,γ	τρισχίλιοι, αι, α	τρισχίλιοστός	
10000	,ι	μύριοι, αι, α	μῦριοστός	μῦριάκις

a. Observe that in notation the three obsolete letters, ς = Λ, ναι, ϣ = ϑ, κοῤῥα, and Ϡ, samphi, are used with the other letters of the alphabet.

691.

Declension of Numerals

εἷς, <i>one</i>				δύο, <i>two</i>	
SINGULAR				DUAL	
	M.	F.	N.		
N.	εἷς	μία	ἓν		
G.	ἐνός	μιάς	ένός	N.A.	δύο
D.	ἐνί	μιᾷ	ἐνί	G.D.	δυοῖν
A.	ἓνα	μίαν	ἓν		

τρεις, <i>three</i>				τέτταρες, <i>four</i>	
PLURAL				PLURAL	
	M. AND F.	N.		M. AND F.	N.
N.	τρεῖς	τρία		τέτταρες	τέτταρα
G.	τριῶν	τριῶν		τεττάρων	τεττάρων
D.	τρισί	τρισί		τέτταρσι	τέτταρσι
A.	τρεῖς	τρία		τέτταρας	τέτταρα

οὐδεῖς (μηδεῖς), *no one*

SINGULAR				PLURAL		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	οὐδεῖς	οὐδεμία	οὐδέν	[οὐδένες	οὐδεμίαι	οὐδένα
G.	οὐδενός	οὐδεμιᾶς	οὐδενός	οὐδένων	οὐδεμιῶν	οὐδένων
D.	οὐδενί	οὐδεμιᾷ	οὐδενί	οὐδέσι	οὐδεμίαις	οὐδέσι
A.	οὐδένα	οὐδεμίαν	οὐδέν	οὐδένας	οὐδεμιᾶς	οὐδένα]

692.

THE ARTICLE

SINGULAR				*DUAL				PLURAL			
	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
N.	ὁ	ἡ	τό	[N.A.	τῷ	τῷ	τῷ]	N.	οἱ	αἱ	τά
G.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ	[G.D.	τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν]	G.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
D.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ					D.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
A.	τόν	τήν	τό					A.	τούς	τάς	τά

PRONOUNS

693.

Personal and Intensive Pronouns

ἐγώ, *I* σὺ, *you* οὗ, *himself* αὐτός, *self, same, him*

SINGULAR

N.	ἐγώ	σὺ	—	αὐτός	αὐτή	αὐτό
G.	ἐμοῦ, μου	σοῦ	οὗ	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
D.	ἐμοί, μοί	σοί	οἷ	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ
A.	ἐμέ, μέ	σέ	ξ	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό

*DUAL

[N.A.	(νῷ)	(σφῷ)	αὐτῷ	αὐτά	αὐτό]
[G.D.	(νῶν)	(σφῶν)	αὐτοῖν	αὐταῖν	αὐτοῖν]

PLURAL

N.	ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς	(σφεῖς)	αὐτοί	αὐταί	αὐτά
G.	ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν	σφῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
D.	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν	σφίσι	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
A.	ἡμᾶς	ὑμᾶς	σφᾶς	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

694.

Reflexive Pronouns

ἐμαυτοῦ, *myself*

σεαυτοῦ, *yourself*

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	M.	F.
G.	ἐμαυτοῦ	ἐμαυτῆς	σεαυτοῦ OR σαντοῦ	σεαυτῆς OR σαντῆς
D.	ἐμαυτῷ	ἐμαυτῇ	σεαυτῷ OR σαντῷ	σεαυτῇ OR σαντῇ
A.	ἐμαυτόν	ἐμαυτήν	σεαυτόν OR σαντόν	σεαυτήν OR σαντήν

PLURAL

	M.	F.	M.	F.
G.	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν
D.	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν αὐταῖς	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς	ὑμῖν αὐταῖς
A.	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτάς	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς	ὑμᾶς αὐτάς

· εἰαυτοῦ, *himself*

SINGULAR

PLURAL

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
G.	ἑαυτοῦ	ἑαυτῆς	ἑαυτοῦ	ἑαυτῶν	ἑαυτῶν	ἑαυτῶν
D.	ἑαυτῷ	ἑαυτῇ	ἑαυτῷ	ἑαυτοῖς	ἑαυταῖς	ἑαυτοῖς
A.	ἑαυτόν	ἑαυτήν	ἑαυτό	ἑαυτούς	ἑαυτάς	ἑαυτά

contracted into

G.	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
D.	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
A.	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

695.

Reciprocal Pronoun

ἀλλήλων, *one another, each other*

*DUAL

PLURAL

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
G.	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
D.	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοις
A.	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλαῖ	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλας	ἀλλήλα

696.

Demonstrative Pronouns

οὗτος, *this*

ὅδε, *this*

ἐκεῖνος, *that*

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο	ὅδε	ἥδε	τόδε	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκείνη	ἐκεῖνο
G.	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	τοῦδε	τῆσδε	τοῦδε	ἐκείνου	ἐκείνης	ἐκείνου
D.	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῃ	ἐκείνῳ
A.	τούτον	ταύτην	τούτο	τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκείνην	ἐκεῖνο

*DUAL

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
[N.A.]	τούτω	τούτῳ	τούτῳ	τώδε	τώδε	τώδε	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῳ
[G.D.]	τούτοιν	τούτοιν	τούτοιν	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	ἐκείνοιν	ἐκείνοιν	ἐκείνοιν

PLURAL

N.	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα	οἷδε	αἷδε	τάδε	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκεῖναι	ἐκεῖνα
G.	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων
D.	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις	τοῖσδε	ταῖσδε	τοῖσδε	ἐκείνοις	ἐκείναις	ἐκείνοις
A.	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα	τούσδε	ταῖσδε	τάδε	ἐκείνους	ἐκείνας	ἐκεῖνα

697. Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns

τίς, *who? what?*τίς, *some one, something*

SINGULAR

	M. AND F.	N.	M. AND F.	N.
N.	τίς	τί	τίς	τί
G.	τίνος, τοῦ	τίνος, τοῦ	τίνος, του	τίνος, του
D.	τίνι, τῷ	τίνι, τῷ	τίνι, τῷ	τίνι, τῷ
A.	τίνα	τί	τινά	τί

*DUAL

[N.A.]	τίνε	τίνε	τινέ	τινέ]
[G.D.]	τίνοιν	τίνοιν	τινοῖν	τινοῖν]

PLURAL

N.	τίνες	τίνα	τινές	τινά
G.	τίνων	τίνων	τινῶν	τινῶν
D.	τίσι	τίσι	τισί	τισί
A.	τίνας	τίνα	τινάς	τινά

698.

Relative Pronouns

ὅς, *who, which*ὅστις, *any one who, whoever*

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	ὅς	ἥ	ὅ	ὅστις	ἥτις	ὅ τι
G.	οὗ	ἧς	οὗ	οὗτινος, ὅτου	ἧστινος	οὗτινος, ὅτου
D.	ᾧ	ᾧ	ᾧ	ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ	ᾧτινι	ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ
A.	ὃν	ἣν	ὃ	ὃντινα	ἣντινα	ὃ τι

*DUAL

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
[N.A.]	ῶ	ῶ	ῶ	ῶτινε	ῶτινε	ῶτινε]
[G.D.]	οῖν	οῖν	οῖν	οῖντινοιν	οῖντινοιν	οῖντινοιν]

PLURAL

N.	οἷ	αἷ	ᾶ	οἷτινες	αἷτινες	ᾶτινα, ᾶττα
G.	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν	ῶντινων, ὄτων	ῶντινων	ῶντινων, ὄτων
D.	οῖς	αῖς	οῖς	οῖστισι, ὅτοις	αῖστισι	οῖστισι, ὅτοις
A.	οὔς	ᾱς	ᾶ	οὔστινας	ᾱστινας	ᾶτινα, ᾶττα

VERBS

699. Active Voice of λύω (λῦ-), *leave*

INDICATIVE

PRESENT SYSTEM		FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT SYSTEM	
PRESENT	IMPERFECT			PERFECT	PLUPERFECT
<i>I loose, am loosing</i>	<i>I loosed, was loosing, used to loose</i>	<i>I shall loose</i>	<i>I loosed</i>	<i>I have loosed</i>	<i>I had loosed</i>
S. 1. λύω	ἔλῳον	λῦσω	ἔλῳσα	λέλυκα	ἐλελύκη
2. λύεις	ἔλῳες	λῦσεις	ἔλῳσας	λέλυκας	ἐλελύκης
3. λύει	ἔλῳε	λῦσει	ἔλῳσε	λέλυκε	ἐλελύκει
*D. 2. [λύετον	ἐλύετον	λῦσετον	ἐλύσατον	λελύκατον	ἐλελύκετον]
3. [λύετον	ἐλύετην	λῦσετον	ἐλύσάτην	λελύκατον	ἐλελυκέτην]
P. 1. λύομεν	ἐλῳομεν	λῦσομεν	ἐλῳσαμεν	λελύκαμεν	ἐλελύκεμεν
2. λύετε	ἐλύετε	λῦσετε	ἐλύσατε	λελύκατε	ἐλελύκετε
3. λύουσι	ἐλῳον	λῦσουσι	ἐλῳσαν	λελύκασι	ἐλελύκεσαν

SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1. λύω	λῦσω	λελύκω
2. λύῃς	λῦσῃς	λελύκῃς
3. λύῃ	λῦσῃ	λελύκῃ
*D. 2. [λύητον	λῦσητον	λελύκητον]
3. [λύητον	λῦσητον	λελύκητον]

	PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
P. 1.	λύωμεν		λύσωμεν	λελύκωμεν
2.	λύητε		λύσητε	λελύκητε
3.	λύωσι		λύσωσι	λελύκωσι

OPTATIVE

S. 1.	λύοιμι	λύσοιμι	λύσαιμι	λελύκοιμι
2.	λύοις	λύσοις	λύσαις, λύσειας	λελύκοις
3.	λύοι	λύσοι	λύσαι, λύσειε	λελύκοι
*D. 2.	[λύοιτον	λύσοιτον	λύσαιτον	λελύκοιτον]
3.	[λύοίτην	λύσοίτην	λύσαιτήν	λελυκοίτην]
P. 1.	λύοιμεν	λύσοιμεν	λύσαιμεν	λελύκοιμεν
2.	λύοιτε	λύσοιτε	λύσαιτε	λελύκοιτε
3.	λύοιεν	λύσοιεν	λύσαιεν, λύσειαν	λελύκοιεν

IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	λύε, <i>loose thou</i>	λύσον
3.	λύέτω, <i>let him loose</i>	λύσάτω
*D. 2.	[λύέτον	λύσατον]
3.	[λύέτων	λύσάτων]
P. 2.	λύετε, <i>loose ye</i>	λύσατε
3.	λύόντων, <i>let them loose</i>	λύσάντων

INFINITIVE

to loose, etc.

λύειν	λύσειν	λύσαι	λελυκέναι
-------	--------	-------	-----------

PARTICIPLE

loosing, etc.

λύων,	λύσων,	λύσας,	λελυκώς,
-ουσα, -ον	-σουσα, -σον	-σας, -σαν	-κυία, -κός

700.

Middle Voice of λύω

INDICATIVE

PRESENT SYSTEM		FUTURE		AORIST		PERFECT SYSTEM	
PRESENT	IMPERFECT					PERFECT	PLUPERFECT
<i>I ransom,</i>	<i>I ransomed,</i>	<i>I shall</i>	<i>I ransomed</i>			<i>I have</i>	<i>I had</i>
<i>am ransoming</i>	<i>was ransoming</i>	<i>ransom</i>				<i>ransomed</i>	<i>ransomed</i>
S. 1. λύομαι	ἐλύόμην	λύσομαι	ἐλύσάμην	λέλυμαι	ἐλελύμην		
2. λύει, λύῃ	ἐλύου	λύσει, λύσῃ	ἐλύσω	λέλυσαι	ἐλέλυσσο		
3. λύεται	ἐλύετο	λύσεται	ἐλύσατο	λέλυται	ἐλέλυτο		
*D. 2. [λύεσθον	ἐλύεσθον	λύσεσθον	ἐλύσασθον	λέλυσθον	ἐλέλυσθον]		
3. [λύεσθον	ἐλύεσθην	λύσεσθον	ἐλύσασθην	λέλυσθον	ἐλελύσθην]		
P. 1. λύόμεθα	ἐλύόμεθα	λύσόμεθα	ἐλύσάμεθα	λελύμεθα	ἐλελύμεθα		
2. λύεσθε	ἐλύεσθε	λύσεσθε	ἐλύσασθε	λέλυσθε	ἐλέλυσθε		
3. λύονται	ἐλύοντο	λύσονται	ἐλύσαντο	λέλυνται	ἐλέλυντο		

SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1. λύωμαι	λύσωμαι	λελυμένος ᾧ
2. λύῃ	λύσῃ	λελυμένος ᾗς
3. λύῃται	λύσῃται	λελυμένος ᾗ
*D. 2. [λύῃσθον	λύσῃσθον	λελυμένω ᾗτον]
3. [λύῃσθον	λύσῃσθον	λελυμένω ᾗτον]
P. 1. λύώμεθα	λύσώμεθα	λελυμένοι ᾧμεν
2. λύῃσθε	λύσῃσθε	λελυμένοι ᾗτε
3. λύωνται	λύσωνται	λελυμένοι ᾧσι

OPTATIVE

S. 1. λύοίμην	λύσοίμην	λύσαιμην	λελυμένος εἶην
2. λύοιο	λύσοιο	λύσαιο	λελυμένος εἴης
3. λύοιτο	λύσοιτο	λύσαιτο	λελυμένος εἴη
*D. 2. [λύοισθον	λύσοισθον	λύσαισθον	λελυμένω εἴητον]
3. [λύοίσθην	λύσοίσθην	λύσαισθην	λελυμένω εἴητην]
P. 1. λύοίμεθα	λύσοίμεθα	λύσάιμεθα	λελυμένοι εἴμεν or εἶμεν
2. λύοισθε	λύσοισθε	λύσαισθε	λελυμένοι εἴητε or εἴτε
3. λύοιντο	λύσοιντο	λύσαιντο	λελυμένοι εἴσαν or εἶεν

IMPERATIVE

	PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
S. 2.	λύου, <i>ransom</i>		λύσαι	λέλυσο
3.	λύέσθω, <i>let him ransom</i>		λύσάσθω	λέλύσθω
*D. 2.	[λύεσθον		λύσασθον	λέλυσθον]
3.	[λύέσθων		λύσάσθων	λέλύσθων]
P. 2.	λύεσθε		λύσασθε	λέλυσθε
3.	λύέσθων		λύσάσθων	λέλύσθων

INFINITIVE

λύεσθαι	λύσεσθαι	λύσασθαι	λέλυσθαι
---------	----------	----------	----------

PARTICIPLE

λϋόμενος, -η, -ον	λϋσόμενος, -η, -ον	λϋσάμενος, -η, -ον	λελυμένος, -η, -ον
-------------------	--------------------	--------------------	--------------------

701.

Passive Voice of λύω

Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Pluperfect, the same as the Middle, 700.

INDICATIVE

FIRST PASSIVE SYSTEM

	FUTURE PERFECT <i>I shall have been loosed</i>	AORIST <i>I was loosed</i>	FUTURE <i>I shall be loosed</i>
S. 1.	λελύσομαι	ἐλύθην	λυθήσομαι
2.	λελύσει, λελύσῃ	ἐλύθης	λυθήσει, λυθήσῃ
3.	λελύσεται	ἐλύθη	λυθήσεται
*D. 2.	[λελύσεσθον	ἐλύθητον	λυθήσεσθον]
3.	[λελύσεσθων	ἐλυθήτην	λυθήσεσθων]
P. 1.	λελυσόμεθα	ἐλύθημεν	λυθησόμεθα
2.	λελύσεσθε	ἐλύθητε	λυθήσεσθε
3.	λελύσονται	ἐλύθησαν	λυθήσονται

SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	λυθῶ
2.	λυθῇς
3.	λυθῇ
*D. 2.	[λυθήτον]
3.	[λυθήτων]
P. 1.	λυθῶμεν
2.	λυθήτε
3.	λυθῶσι

OPTATIVE

FUTURE PERFECT	AORIST	FUTURE
S. 1. λελῦσοίμην	λυθείην	λυθησοίμην
2. λελῦσοιο	λυθείης	λυθήσοιο
3. λελῦσοιτο	λυθείη	λυθήσοιτο
*D. 2. [λελῦσοίσθον	λυθείητον, λυθείτον	λυθήσοίσθον]
3. [λελῦσοίσθην	λυθείήτην, λυθείτην	λυθησοίσθην]
P. 1. λελῦσοίμεθα	λυθείημεν, λυθείμεν	λυθησοίμεθα
2. λελῦσοίσεθε	λυθείητε, λυθείτε	λυθήσοίσεθε
3. λελῦσονται	λυθείσαν, λυθείεν	λυθήσονται

IMPERATIVE

S. 2. λύθητι
3. λυθήτω
*D. 2. [λύθητον]
3. [λυθήτων]
P. 2. λύθητε
3. λυθέντων

INFINITIVE

λελῦσεσθαι	λυθῆναι	λυθήσεσθαι
------------	---------	------------

PARTICIPLE

λελῦσόμενος, -η, -ον	λυθείς, -θείσα, -θέν	λυθησόμενος, -η, -ον
----------------------	----------------------	----------------------

702. Second Aorist (Active and Middle) and Second Perfect and Pluperfect (Active) of λείπω (λιπ-), *leave*

	2 AOR. ACT.	2 AOR. MID.	2 PERFECT	2 PLUPERFECT
S. 1.	ἔλιπον	ἐλιπόμην	λέλοιπα	ἐλελοίπη
2.	ἔλιπες	ἐλίπου	λέλοιπας	ἐλελοίπης
3.	ἔλιπε	ἐλίπετο	λέλοιπε	ἐλελοίπει
*D. 2.	[ἐλίπετον	ἐλίπεσθον	λελοίπατον	ἐλελοίπετον]
3.	[ἐλίπέτην	ἐλίπέσθην	λελοίπατον	ἐλελοίπέτην]
P. 1.	ἐλίπομεν	ἐλιπόμεθα	λελοίπαμεν	ἐλελοίπεμεν
2.	ἐλίπετε	ἐλίπεσθε	λελοίπατε	ἐλελοίπετε
3.	ἔλιπον	ἐλίποντο	λελοίπασι	ἐλελοίπεσαν

SUBJUNCTIVE

2 AOR. ACT.	2 AOR. MID.	2 PERFECT
S. 1. λίπω	λίπωμαι	λελοίπω
2. λίπῃς	λίπῃ	λελοίπῃς
3. λίπῃ	λίπηται	λελοίπη
*D. 2. [λίπητον	λίπησθον	λελοίπητον]
3. [λίπητον	λίπησθον	λελοίπητον]
P. 1. λίπωμεν	λιπώμεθα	λελοίπωμεν
2. λίπητε	λίπησθε	λελοίπητε
3. λίπωσι	λίπωνται	λελοίπωσι

OPTATIVE

S. 1. λίποιμι	λιποίμην	λελοίποιμι
2. λίποις	λίποιο	λελοίποις
3. λίποι	λίποιο	λελοίποι
*D. 2. [λίποιτον	λίποισθον	λελοίποιτον]
3. [λιποίτην	λίποισθην	λελοιποίτην]
P. 1. λίποιμεν	λιποίμεθα	λελοίποιμεν
2. λίποιτε	λίποισθε	λελοίποιτε
3. λίποιεν	λίποιντο	λελοίποιεν

IMPERATIVE

S. 2. λίπε	λιποῦ
3. λίπέτω	λίπέσθω
*D. 2. [λίπετον	λίπεσθον]
3. [λίπέτων	λίπέσθων]
P. 2. λίπετε	λίπεσθε
3. λιπόντων	λίπέσθων

INFINITIVE

λίπεῖν	λίπέσθαι	λελοιπέναι
--------	----------	------------

PARTICIPLE

λιπών, -ούσα, -όν	λιπόμενος, -η, -ον	λελοιπώς, -υῖα, -ός
-------------------	--------------------	---------------------

703.

Liquid Forms of φαίνω (φαν-), *show*

Prin. Parts, φαίνω, φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνην (2d aor.)

INDICATIVE

	FUTURE ACTIVE	FUT. MID.	I AOR. ACT.	I AOR. MID.
S. 1.	φανῶ	φανοῦμαι	ἔφηνα	ἐφηνάμην
2.	φανείς	φανεί, φανῇ	ἔφηνas	ἐφήνω
3.	φανεί	φανείται	ἔφηνε	ἐφήνατο
*D. 2.	[φανείτον	φανείσθον	ἐφήνατον	ἐφήνασθον]
3.	[φανείτον	φανείσθον	ἐφηνάτην	ἐφηνάσθην]
P. 1.	φανοῦμεν	φανούμεθα	ἐφήναμεν	ἐφηνάμεθα
2.	φανείτε	φανείσθε	ἐφήνατε	ἐφήνασθε
3.	φανοῦσι	φανοῦνται	ἔφηναν	ἐφήναντο

SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	φήνω	φήνωμαι
2.	φήνης	φήνη
3.	φήνη	φήνηται
*D. 2.	[φήνητον	φήνησθον]
3.	[φήνητον	φήνησθον]
P. 1.	φήνωμεν	φηνώμεθα
2.	φήνητε	φήνησθε
3.	φήνωσι	φηνώνται

OPTATIVE

S. 1.	φανοίην or φανοίμι	φανοίμην	φήναιμι	φηνάιμην
2.	φανοίης or φανοῖς	φανοῖο	φήναις or φήνειας	φηνάιο
3.	φανοίη or φανοῖ	φανοῖτο	φήναι or φήνειε	φηνάιτο
*D. 2.	[φανοίτον	φανοῖσθον	φήναιτον	φηνάισθον]
3.	[φανοίτην	φανοῖσθην	φηνάιτην	φηνάισθην]
P. 1.	φανοίμεν	φανοίμεθα	φήναιμεν	φηνάιμεθα
2.	φανοίτε	φανοῖσθε	φήναιτε	φηνάισθε
3.	φανοίεν	φανοῖντο	φήναιεν or φήνειαν	φηνάιντο

IMPERATIVE

FUT. ACT.	FUT. MID.	I AOR. ACT.	I AOR. MID.
		S. 2. φῆνον	φῆναι
		3. φηνάτω	φηνάσθω
		*D. 2. [φῆνατον	φῆνασθον]
		3. [φηνάτων	φηνάσθων]
		P. 2. φήνατε	φήνασθε
		3. φηνάντων	φηνάσθων

INFINITIVE

φανεῖν	φανεῖσθαι	φῆναι	φῆνασθαι
--------	-----------	-------	----------

PARTICIPLE

φανῶν, -οῦσα, -οῦν φανούμενος, -η, -ον φήνᾱς, -ᾱσα, -αν φηνάμενος, -η, -ον

704. Second Passive System — φαίνω (φαν-), *show*

SECOND AORIST PASSIVE

INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1. ἐφάνην	φανῶ	φανεῖην	
2. ἐφάνης	φανῆς	φανεῖς	φάνηθι
3. ἐφάνη	φανῇ	φανεῖ	φανήτω
*D. 2. [ἐφάνητον	φανῆτον	φανεῖητον or φανείητον	φάνητον]
3. [ἐφανήτην	φανήτων	φανεῖτην or φανείτην	φανήτων]
P. 1. ἐφάνημεν	φανῶμεν	φανεῖημεν or φανείημεν	
2. ἐφάνητε	φανήτε	φανεῖητε or φανείητε	φάνητε
3. ἐφάνησαν	φανῶσι	φανεῖησαν or φανείησαν	φανέντων

INFINITIVE

φανῆναι

PARTICIPLE

φανεῖς, φανείσα, φανέν

SECOND FUTURE PASSIVE

	INDICATIVE	OPTATIVE	INFINITIVE	PARTICIPLE
S. 1.	φανήσομαι	φανησοίμην	φανήσεσθαι	φανησόμενος, η, ον
2.	φανήσῃ, φανήσῃ	φανήσοιο		
3.	φανήσεται	φανήσοιτο		

	INDICATIVE	OPTATIVE
*D. 2.	[φανήσεσθον	φανήσοισθον]
3.	[φανήσεσθον	φανησοίσθην]
P. 1.	φανησόμεθα	φανησοίμεθα
2.	φανήσεσθε	φανήσοισθε
3.	φανήσονται	φανήσονται

705. Perfect and Pluperfect Passive of Verbs with Consonant Stems. — See 663

1. ἄγω (ἀγ-), lead

INDICATIVE

	PERFECT		PLUPERFECT	
	(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)
S. 1.	(ἤγ-μαι)	ἤγμαι	(ἤγ-μην)	ἤγμην
2.	(ἤγ-σαι)	ἤξαι	(ἤγ-σο)	ἤξο
3.	(ἤγ-ται)	ἤκται	(ἤγ-το)	ἤκτο
*D. 2.	[(ἤγ-θον)	ἤχθον	(ἤγ-θον)	ἤχθον]
3.	[(ἤγ-θον)	ἤχθον	(ἤγ-θην)	ἤχθην]
P. 1.	(ἤγ-μεθα)	ἤγμεθα	(ἤγ-μεθα)	ἤγμεθα
2.	(ἤγ-θε)	ἤχθε	(ἤγ-θε)	ἤχθε
3.	(ἤγ-μενοι)	ἤγμένοι εἰσὶ	(ἤγ-μενοι)	ἤγμένοι ἦσαν

SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	(ἤγ-μενος)	ἤγμένος ᾧ
2.		ἤγμένος ᾗς
3.		ἤγμένος ᾗ, etc.

OPTATIVE

S. 1.	(ἤγ-μενος)	ἤγμένος εἴην
2.		ἤγμένος εἴης
3.		ἤγμένος εἴη, etc.

IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	(ἤγ-σο)	ἤξο
3.	(ἤγ-θω)	ἤχθω
*D. 2.	[(ἤγ-θον)	ἤχθον]
3.	[(ἤγ-θων)	ἤχθων]
P. 2.	(ἤγ-θε)	ἤχθε
3.	(ἤγ-θων)	ἤχθων

INFINITIVE

(ἤγ-θαι)	ἤχθαι
----------	-------

PARTICIPLE

(ἤγ-μενος)	ἤγμένος, -η, -ον
------------	------------------

2. γράφω (γραφ-), *write*

INDICATIVE

PERFECT		PLUPERFECT	
(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)
S. 1. (γεγραφ-μαι)	γέγραμμαι	(έγεγραφ-μην)	έγεγράμμην
2. (γεγραφ-σαι)	γέγραψαι	(έγεγραφ-σο)	έγέγραψο
3. (γεγραφ-ται)	γέγραπται	(έγεγραφ-το)	έγέγραπτο
*D. 2. [(γεγραφ-θον)	γέγραφθον	(έγεγραφ-θον)	έγέγραφθον]
3. [(γεγραφ-θον)	γέγραφθον	(έγεγραφ-θην)	έγεγράφθην]
P. 1. (γεγραφ-μεθα)	γεγράμμεθα	(έγεγραφ-μεθα)	έγεγράμμεθα
2. (γεγραφ-θε)	γέγραφθε	(έγεγραφ-θε)	έγέγραφθε
3. (γεγραφ-μενοι)	γεγραμμένοι είσι	(γεγραφ-μενοι)	γεγραμμένοι ἦσαν

SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1. (γεγραφ-μενος)	γεγραμμένος ᾧ
2.	γεγραμμένος ᾗς
3.	γεγραμμένος ᾗ
	etc.

OPTATIVE

S. 1. (γεγραφ-μενος)	γεγραμμένος εἴην
2.	γεγραμμένος εἴης
3.	γεγραμμένος εἴη
	etc.

IMPERATIVE

S. 2. (γεγραφ-σο)	γέγραψο
3. (γεγραφ-θω)	γεγράφθω
*D. 2. [(γεγραφ-θον)	γέγραφθον]
3. [(γεγραφ-θων)	γεγράφθων]
P. 2. (γεγραφ-θε)	γέγραφθε
3. (γεγραφ-θων)	γεγράφθων

INFINITIVE

(γεγραφ-θαι) γεγράφθαι

PARTICIPLE

(γεγραφ-μενος) γεγραμμένος, -η, -ον

3. πείθω (πιθ-), *persuade*

INDICATIVE

PERFECT		PLUPERFECT	
(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)
S. 1. (πεπειθ-μαι)	πέπεισμαι	(ἐπεπειθ-μην)	ἐπεπείσμην
2. (πεπειθ-σαι)	πέπεισαι	(ἐπεπειθ-σο)	ἐπέπεισο
3. (πεπειθ-ται)	πέπεισται	(ἐπεπειθ-το)	ἐπέπειστο
*D. 2. [(πεπειθ-θον)	πέπεισθον	(ἐπεπειθ-θον)	ἐπέπεισθον]
3. [(πεπειθ-θον)	πέπεισθον	(ἐπεπειθ-θην)	ἐπεπείσθην]
P. 1. (πεπειθ-μεθα)	πεπείσμεθα	(ἐπεπειθ-μεθα)	ἐπεπείσμεθα
2. (πεπειθ-θε)	πέπεισθε	(ἐπεπειθ-θε)	ἐπέπεισθε
3. (πεπειθ-μενοι)	πεπείσμενοι	(πεπειθ-μενοι)	πεπείσμενοι
	εἰσὶ		ἦσαν

SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1. (πεπειθ-μενος)	πεπεισμένος ᾧ
2.	πεπεισμένος ᾗς
3.	πεπεισμένος ᾧ

OPTATIVE

S. 1. (πεπειθ-μενος)	πεπεισμένος εἴην
2.	πεπεισμένος εἴης
3.	πεπεισμένος εἴη

IMPERATIVE

S. 2. (πεπειθ-σο)	πέπεισο
3. (πεπειθ-θω)	πέπεισθω
*D. 2. [(πεπειθ-θον)	πέπεισθον]
3. [(πεπειθ-θων)	πέπεισθων]

INFINITIVE

(πεπειθ-θαι)	πεπείσθαι
--------------	-----------

PARTICIPLE

(πεπειθ-μενος)	πεπεισμένος, -η, -ον
----------------	----------------------

4. ἀθροίζω (ἀθροιδ-), *collect*

		INDICATIVE	
PERFECT		PLUPERFECT	
(a)		(b)	(a)
S. 1.	(ἤθροιδ-μαι)	ἤθροισμαι	(ἤθροιδ-μην)
2.	(ἤθροιδ-σαι)	ἤθροισαι	(ἤθροιδ-σο)
3.	(ἤθροιδ-ται)	ἤθροισται	(ἤθροιδ-το)
*D. 2.	[(ἤθροιδ-θον)	ἤθροισθον	(ἤθροιδ-θον)
3.	[(ἤθροιδ-θον)	ἤθροισθον	(ἤθροιδ-θην)
P. 1.	(ἤθροιδ-μεθα)	ἤθροίσμεθα	(ἤθροιδ-μεθα)
2.	(ἤθροιδ-θε)	ἤθροισθε	(ἤθροιδ-θε)
3.	(ἤθροιδ-μενοι)	ἤθροισμένοι	(ἤθροιδ-μενοι)
		εἰσὶ	ἦσαν
SUBJUNCTIVE			
S. 1.	(ἤθροιδ-μενος)	ἤθροισμένος ᾧ	
2.		ἤθροισμένος ᾧς	
3.		ἤθροισμένος ᾧ	
		etc.	
OPTATIVE			
S. 1.	(ἤθροιδ-μενος)	ἤθροισμένος εἴην	
2.		ἤθροισμένος εἴης	
3.		ἤθροισμένος εἴη	
		etc.	
IMPERATIVE			
S. 2.	(ἤθροιδ-σο)	ἤθροισο	
3.	(ἤθροιδ-θω)	ἤθροίσθω	
*D. 2.	[(ἤθροιδ-θον)	ἤθροισθον]	
3.	[(ἤθροιδ-θων)	ἤθροίσθων]	
P. 2.	(ἤθροιδ-θε)	ἤθροισθε	
3.	(ἤθροιδ-θων)	ἤθροίσθων	
INFINITIVE			
(ἤθροιδ-θαι)		ἤθροίσθαι	
PARTICIPLE			
(ἤθροιδ-μενος)		ἤθροισμένος, -η, -ον	

706.

Contracted Verbs — ποιέω, *make*

ACTIVE

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

PRESENT INDICATIVE

S. 1.	(ποιέω)	ποιῶ	(ποιέομαι)	ποιούμαι
2.	(ποιέεις)	ποιεῖς	(ποιέει, ποιέῃ)	ποιεῖ, ποιῇ
3.	(ποιέει)	ποιεῖ	(ποιέεται)	ποιεῖται
*D. 2.	[(ποιέετον)]	ποιεῖτον	(ποιέεσθον)	ποιεῖσθον]
3.	[(ποιέετον)]	ποιεῖτον	(ποιέεσθον)	ποιεῖσθον]
P. 1.	(ποιόμεν)	ποιούμεν	(ποιόμεθα)	ποιούμεθα
2.	(ποιέετε)	ποιεῖτε	(ποιέεσθε)	ποιεῖσθε
3.	(ποιέουσι)	ποιοῦσι	(ποιέονται)	ποιούνται

IMPERFECT INDICATIVE

S. 1.	(ἐποιέον)	ἐποιοῦν	(ἐποιεόμην)	ἐποιοῦμην
2.	(ἐποιέεις)	ἐποιεῖς	(ἐποιέον)	ἐποιοῦ
3.	(ἐποιέει)	ἐποιεῖ	(ἐποιέετο)	ἐποιεῖτο
*D. 2.	[(ἐποιέετον)]	ἐποιεῖτον	(ἐποιέεσθον)	ἐποιεῖσθον]
3.	[(ἐποιέετην)]	ἐποιεῖτην	(ἐποιέεσθην)	ἐποιεῖσθην]
P. 1.	(ἐποιόμεν)	ἐποιοῦμεν	(ἐποιεόμεθα)	ἐποιοῦμεθα
2.	(ἐποιέετε)	ἐποιεῖτε	(ἐποιέεσθε)	ἐποιεῖσθε
3.	(ἐποιέον)	ἐποιοῦν	(ἐποιέοντο)	ἐποιοῦντο

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	(ποιέω)	ποιῶ	(ποιέωμαι)	ποιῶμαι
2.	(ποιέῃς)	ποιῇς	(ποιέῃ)	ποιῇ
3.	(ποιέῃ)	ποιῇ	(ποιέῃται)	ποιῇται
*D. 2.	[(ποιέῃτον)]	ποιῇτον	(ποιέῃσθον)	ποιῇσθον]
3.	[(ποιέῃτον)]	ποιῇτον	(ποιέῃσθον)	ποιῇσθον]
P. 1.	(ποιέωμεν)	ποιῶμεν	(ποιέωμεθα)	ποιῶμεθα
2.	(ποιέῃτε)	ποιῇτε	(ποιέῃσθε)	ποιῇσθε
3.	(ποιέωσι)	ποιῶσι	(ποιέωνται)	ποιῶνται

PRESENT OPTATIVE

S. 1.	(ποιεοίην)	ποιοίην	[(ποιεοίμι)]	ποιοίμι]	(ποιεοίμην)	ποιοίμην
2.	(ποιεοίης)	ποιοίης	[(ποιεοίς)]	ποιοίς]	(ποιεοίω)	ποιοίω
3.	(ποιεοίῃ)	ποιοίῃ	[(ποιεοίω)]	ποιοίω]	(ποιεοίτο)	ποιοίτο

ACTIVE		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE	
*D. 2.	[(ποιέουτον)	ποιούτον	(ποιέουσθον) ποιούσθον]
3.	[(ποιεούτην)	ποιούτην	(ποιεούσθην) ποιούσθην]
P. 1.	(ποιέοιμεν)	ποιόιμεν	(ποιεοίμεθα) ποιόιμεθα
2.	(ποιέοιτε)	ποιόιτε	(ποιεοίσθε) ποιόισθε
3.	(ποιέοιεν)	ποιόιεν	(ποιεοίντο) ποιόιντο

PRESENT IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	(ποιέε)	ποιέι	(ποιέον) ποιού
3.	(ποιεέτω)	ποιείτω	(ποιεέσθω) ποιείσθω
*D. 2.	[(ποιέετον)	ποιείτον	(ποιέεσθον) ποιείσθον]
3.	[(ποιεέτων)	ποιείτων	(ποιεέσθων) ποιείσθων]
P. 2.	(ποιέετε)	ποιείτε	(ποιέεσθε) ποιείσθε
3.	(ποιεόντων)	ποιούντων	(ποιεέσθων) ποιείσθων

PRESENT INFINITIVE

(ποιέειν)	ποιεῖν	(ποιέεσθαι)	ποιείσθαι
-----------	--------	-------------	-----------

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

M. (ποιέων)	ποιῶν	(ποιεόμενος)	ποιούμενος
F. (ποιέουσα)	ποιούσα	(ποιεομένη)	ποιουμένη
N. (ποιέον)	ποιούν	(ποιεόμενον)	ποιούμενον

707.

Contracted Verbs — τιμάω, *honor*

PRESENT INDICATIVE

S. 1.	(τιμάω)	τιμῶ	(τιμάομαι) τιμῶμαι
2.	(τιμάεις)	τιμᾷς	(τιμάει, τιμάῃ) τιμᾷ
3.	(τιμάει)	τιμᾷ	(τιμάεται) τιμᾶται
*D. 2.	[(τιμάετον)	τιμᾶτον	(τιμάεσθον) τιμᾶσθον]
3.	[(τιμάετων)	τιμᾶτων	(τιμάεσθων) τιμᾶσθων]
P. 1.	(τιμάομεν)	τιμῶμεν	(τιμαόμεθα) τιμῶμεθα
2.	(τιμάετε)	τιμᾶτε	(τιμάεσθε) τιμᾶσθε
3.	(τιμάουσι)	τιμῶσι	(τιμάονται) τιμῶνται

ACTIVE

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

IMPERFECT INDICATIVE

S. 1.	(ἐτίμαον)	ἐτίμων	(ἐτίμαόμην)	ἐτιμώμην
2.	(ἐτίμαες)	ἐτίμας	(ἐτίμαόν)	ἐτιμῶ
3.	(ἐτίμαε)	ἐτίμα	(ἐτίμάετο)	ἐτιμάτο
*D. 2.	[(ἐτίμάετον)	ἐτιμάτον	(ἐτιμάεσθον)	ἐτιμάσθον]
3.	[(ἐτίμαέτην)	ἐτιμάτην	(ἐτιμαέσθην)	ἐτιμάσθην]
P. 1.	(ἐτιμάομεν)	ἐτιμῶμεν	(ἐτιμαόμεθα)	ἐτιμώμεθα
2.	(ἐτιμάετε)	ἐτιμάτε	(ἐτιμάεσθε)	ἐτιμάσθε
3.	(ἐτίμαον)	ἐτίμων	(ἐτιμάοντο)	ἐτιμώντο

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	(τιμάω)	τιμῶ	(τιμάωμαι)	τιμῶμαι
2.	(τιμάῃς)	τιμᾷς	(τιμάῃ)	τιμᾷ
3.	(τιμάῃ)	τιμᾷ	(τιμάῃται)	τιμάται
*D. 2.	[(τιμάητον)	τιμάτον	(τιμάησθον)	τιμάσθον]
3.	[(τιμάῃτην)	τιμάτην	(τιμάῃσθην)	τιμάσθην]
P. 1.	(τιμάωμεν)	τιμῶμεν	(τιμαώμεθα)	τιμώμεθα
2.	(τιμάῃτε)	τιμάτε	(τιμάῃσθε)	τιμάσθε
3.	(τιμάωσι)	τιμῶσι	(τιμάωνται)	τιμώνται

PRESENT OPTATIVE

S. 1.	(τιμαοίην)	τιμῶην	[(τιμάοιμι) τιμῶμι]	(τιμαοίμην)	τιμῶμην
2.	(τιμαοίῃς)	τιμῶῃς	[(τιμάοις) τιμῶς]	(τιμαοίοιο)	τιμῶο
3.	(τιμαοίῃ)	τιμῶῃ	[(τιμάοι) τιμῶ]	(τιμαοίτοιο)	τιμῶτο
*D. 2.	[(τιμάοιτον)	τιμῶτον	(τιμάοισθον)	τιμῶσθον]	
3.	[(τιμαοίτην)	τιμῶτην	(τιμαοίσθην)	τιμῶσθην]	
P. 1.	(τιμάοιμεν)	τιμῶμεν	(τιμαοίμεθα)	τιμῶμεθα	
2.	(τιμάοιτε)	τιμῶτε	(τιμάοισθε)	τιμῶσθε	
3.	(τιμάοιεν)	τιμῶεν	(τιμάοιντο)	τιμῶντο	

PRESENT IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	(τίμαε)	τιμᾶ	(τιμάον)	τιμῶ
3.	(τιμαέτω)	τιμάτω	(τιμαέσθω)	τιμάσθω

ACTIVE		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE	
*D. 2.	[(τιμάετον) τιμάτον	(τιμάεσθον) τιμάσθον]	
3.	[(τιμάετων) τιμάτων	(τιμαέσθων) τιμάσθων]	
P. 2.	(τιμάετε) τιμάτε	(τιμάεσθε) τιμάσθε	
3.	(τιμαόντων) τιμώντων	(τιμαέσθων) τιμάσθων	

PRESENT INFINITIVE

(τιμάειν)	τιμᾶν	(τιμάεσθαι)	τιμᾶσθαι
-----------	-------	-------------	----------

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

M.	(τιμάων) τιμών	(τιμαόμενος) τιμώμενος	
F.	(τιμάουσα) τιμῶσα	(τιμαομένη) τιμωμένη	
N.	(τιμάον) τιμών	(τιμαόμενον) τιμώμενον	

708.

Contracted Verbs — δηλώω, *show*

PRESENT INDICATIVE

S. 1.	(δηλώω) δηλῶ	(δηλόομαι) δηλοῦμαι	
2.	(δηλόεις) δηλοῖς	(δηλόει, δηλόῃ) δηλοῖ	
3.	(δηλόει) δηλοῖ	(δηλόεται) δηλοῦται	
*D. 2.	[(δηλόετον) δηλοῦτον	(δηλόεσθον) δηλοῦσθον]	
3.	[(δηλόετων) δηλοῦτων	(δηλόεσθων) δηλοῦσθων]	
P. 1.	(δηλόομεν) δηλούμεν	(δηλοόμεθα) δηλούμεθα	
2.	(δηλόετε) δηλοῦτε	(δηλόεσθε) δηλοῦσθε	
3.	(δηλόουσι) δηλοῦσι	(δηλόονται) δηλοῦνται	

IMPERFECT INDICATIVE

S. 1.	(ἐδήλοον) ἐδήλουν	(ἐδηλοόμην) ἐδηλούμην	
2.	(ἐδήλοες) ἐδήλους	(ἐδηλόου) ἐδηλοῦ	
3.	(ἐδήλοε) ἐδήλου	(ἐδηλόετο) ἐδηλοῦτο	
*D. 2.	[(ἐδηλόετον) ἐδηλοῦτον	(ἐδηλόεσθον) ἐδηλοῦσθον]	
3.	[(ἐδηλόετην) ἐδηλοῦτην	(ἐδηλόεσθην) ἐδηλοῦσθην]	
P. 1.	(ἐδηλόομεν) ἐδηλούμεν	(ἐδηλοόμεθα) ἐδηλούμεθα	
2.	(ἐδηλόετε) ἐδηλοῦτε	(ἐδηλόεσθε) ἐδηλοῦσθε	
3.	(ἐδήλοον) ἐδήλουν	(ἐδηλόοντο) ἐδηλοῦντο	

ACTIVE

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	(δηλώω)	δηλῶ	(δηλώωμαι)	δηλῶμαι
2.	(δηλόης)	δηλοῖς	(δηλόη)	δηλοῖ
3.	(δηλόη)	δηλοῖ	(δηλόηται)	δηλῶται
*D. 2.	[(δηλόητον)	δηλῶτον	(δηλόησθον)	δηλῶσθον]
3.	[(δηλόητον)	δηλῶτον	(δηλόησθον)	δηλῶσθον]
P. 1.	(δηλώωμεν)	δηλῶμεν	(δηλώομεθα)	δηλῶμεθα
2.	(δηλόητε)	δηλῶτε	(δηλόησθε)	δηλῶσθε
3.	(δηλώωσι)	δηλῶσι	(δηλῶνται)	δηλῶνται

PRESENT OPTATIVE

S. 1.	(δηλοοίην)	δηλοῖην	[(δηλόοιμι) δηλοῖμι]	(δηλοοίμην)	δηλοῖμην
2.	(δηλοοίης)	δηλοῖης	[(δηλόοις) δηλοῖς]	(δηλόοιο)	δηλοῖο
3.	(δηλοοίη)	δηλοῖη	[(δηλόοι) δηλοῖ]	(δηλόοιτο)	δηλοῖτο
*D. 2.	[(δηλόοιτον)	δηλοῖτον	(δηλόοισθον)	δηλοῖσθον]	
3.	[(δηλοοίτην)	δηλοῖτην	(δηλοοίσθην)	δηλοῖσθην]	
P. 1.	(δηλοοίμεν)	δηλοῖμεν	(δηλοοίμεθα)	δηλοῖμεθα	
2.	(δηλόοιτε)	δηλοῖτε	(δηλόοισθε)	δηλοῖσθε	
3.	(δηλόοιεν)	δηλοῖεν	(δηλόοιντο)	δηλοῖντο	

PRESENT IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	(δῆλοε)	δῆλου	(δηλόου)	δηλοῦ
3.	(δηλοέτω)	δηλούτω	(δηλοέσθω)	δηλούσθω
*D. 2.	[(δηλόετον)	δηλοῦτον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλοῦσθον]
3	[(δηλοέτων)	δηλούτων	(δηλοέσθων)	δηλούσθων]
P. 2.	(δηλόετε)	δηλοῦτε	(δηλόεσθε)	δηλοῦσθε
3.	(δηλούντων)	δηλούντων	(δηλοέσθων)	δηλούσθων

PRESENT INFINITIVE

(δηλόειν)	δηλοῦν	(δηλόεσθαι)	δηλοῦσθαι
-----------	--------	-------------	-----------

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

M.	(δηλῶων)	δηλῶν	(δηλοόμενος)	δηλούμενος
F.	(δηλούουσα)	δηλοῦσα	(δηλοομένη)	δηλουμένη
N.	(δηλόον)	δηλοῦν	(δηλοόμενον)	δηλούμενον

709. The Regular MI-Verbs — Principal Parts and Synopses

ἵστημι (στα-), *set*, στήσω, ἕστησα and ἕστην, ἕστηκα, ἕσταμαι, ἑστάθην. 2d perf. (ἕστατον).

τίθημι (θε-), *put*, θήσω, ἔθηκα and (ἔθετον), τέθεικα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην.

δίδωμι (δο-), *give*, δώσω, ἔδωκα and (ἔδοτον), δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην.

δείκνυμι (δικ-), *show*, δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαι, ἐδείχθην.

As the second aorist middle of ἵστημι is wanting, ἐπι-
άμην, *I bought*, is given; and ἔδυν, *I entered*, to take the
place of the second aorist active of δείκνυμι. No second
aorist middle in ὑμην occurs.

SYNOPSIS

ACTIVE

	INDIC.	SUBJ.	OPT.	IMPER.	INFIN.	PARTIC.
Pres.	ἵστημι	ἰστώ	ἰσταίην	ἵστη	ἰστάναί	ἰστάς
	τίθημι	τιθώ	τιθείην	τίθει	τιθέναί	τιθείς
	δίδωμι	διδώ	διδοίην	δίδου	διδόναί	διδούς
	δείκνυμι	δεικνύω	δεικνύοιμι	δείκνυ	δεικνύναί	δεικνύς
Imp.	ἵστην					
	ἐτίθην					
	ἐδίδουν					
	ἐδείκνυν					
2 Aor.	ἕστην	στώ	σταίην	στήθι	στήναι	στάς
	(ἔθετον)	θώ	θείην	θές	θεῖναι	θείς
	(ἔδοτον)	δώ	δοίην	δός	δοῦναι	δούς
	ἔδυν	δύω	—	δύθι	δύναι	δύς

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

Pres.	ἵσασθαι	ἰστώμαι	ἰσταίμην	ἵστασο	ἵστασθαι	ἰστάμενος
	τιθεσθαι	τιθώμαι	τιθείμην	τίθεσο	τίθεσθαι	τιθέμενος
	δίδομαι	διδώμαι	διδοίμην	δίδοσο	δίδοσθαι	διδόμενος
	δείκνυσθαι	δεικνύμαι	δεικνύοιμην	δείκνυσσο	δείκνυσθαι	δεικνύμενος

	INDIC.	SUBJ.	OPT.	IMPER.	INFIN.	PARTIC.
Imp.	ἵσταμην ἐπιθέμην ἔδιδόμην ἐδεικνύμην					
2 Aor.	ἔπριάμην ἔθέμην ἔδόμην	πρίωμαι θῶμαι δῶμαι	πριαίμην θείμην δοίμην	πρίω θοῦ δοῦ	πρίασθαι θέσθαι δόσθαι	πριάμενος θέμενος δόμενος
Mid.						

The Regular MI-Verbs — Conjugation

710.

ἵστημι (στα-),
set

711.

τίθημι (θε-),
put

712.

δίδωμι (δο-),
give

713.

δείκνυμι (δεικ-),
show

ACTIVE

PRESENT INDICATIVE

S. 1.	ἵστημι	τίθημι	δίδωμι	δείκνυμι
2.	ἵστης	τίθης	δίδως	δείκνυς
3.	ἵστησι	τίθησι	δίδωσι	δείκνυσσι
*D. 2.	[ἵστατον	τίθετον	δίδοτον	δείκνυτον]
3.	[ἵστατον	τίθετον	δίδοτον	δείκνυτον]
P. 1.	ἵσταμεν	τίθεμεν	δίδομεν	δείκνυμεν
2.	ἵστατε	τίθετε	δίδοτε	δείκνυτε
3.	ἵστανσι	τιθέασι	διδόασι	δεικνύασι

IMPERFECT

S. 1.	ἵστην	ἐτίθην	ἔδιδουν	ἐδείκνυν
2.	ἵστης	ἐτίθεις	ἔδιδους	ἐδείκνυς
3.	ἵστη	ἐτίθει	ἔδιδου	ἐδείκνυ
*D. 2.	[ἵστατον	ἐτίθετον	ἔδιδοτον	ἐδείκνυτον]
3.	[ἵστάτην	ἐτιθέτην	ἔδιδότην	ἐδεικνύτην]
P. 1.	ἵσταμεν	ἐτίθεμεν	ἔδιδομεν	ἐδείκνυμεν
2.	ἵστατε	ἐτίθετε	ἔδιδοτε	ἐδείκνυτε
3.	ἵστασαν	ἐτίθεσαν	ἔδιδosan	ἐδείκνυσαν

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1. ἴστω	τιθῶ	διδῶ	δεικνύω
2. ἴσῃς	τιθῆς	διδῶς	δεικνύης
3. ἴσῃ	τιθῇ	διδῷ	δεικνύῃ
*D. 2. [ἴσῃτον	τιθῇτον	διδῶτον	δεικνύητον]
3. [ἴσῃτον	τιθῇτον	διδῶτον	δεικνύητον]
P. 1. ἴσῶμεν	τιθῶμεν	διδῶμεν	δεικνύωμεν
2. ἴσῃτε	τιθῇτε	διδῶτε	δεικνύητε
3. ἴσῶσι	τιθῶσι	διδῶσι	δεικνύωσι

PRESENT OPTATIVE

S. 1. ἴσταιν	τιθείην	διδόην	δεικνύοιμι
2. ἴσταις	τιθείης	διδόης	δεικνύοις
3. ἴσται	τιθείη	διδόη	δεικνύοι
*D. 2. [ἴσταίητον	τιθείητον	διδόητον	δεικνύοιτον]
3. [ἴσθαιήτην	τιθείήτην	διδόήτην	δεικνύοιήτην]
P. 1. ἴσταίμεν	τιθείημεν	διδόημεν	δεικνύοιμεν
2. ἴσταιητε	τιθείητε	διδόητε	δεικνύοιτε
3. ἴσταίησαν	τιθείησαν	διδόησαν	δεικνύοιεν

Commonly thus contracted :

*D. 2. [ἴσταιτον	τιθείτον	διδόιτον]
3. [ἴσταιτην	τιθείτην	διδόιτην]
P. 1. ἴσαιμεν	τιθείμεν	διδόιμεν
2. ἴσαιτε	τιθείτε	διδόιτε
3. ἴσαιεν	τιθείεν	διδόιεν

PRESENT IMPERATIVE

S. 2. ἴστη	τίθει	δίδου	δείκνυ
3. ἰστάτω	τιθέτω	διδότω	δεικνύτω
*D. 2. [ἴστατον	τιθετον	δίδοτον	δείκνυτον]
3. [ἰστάτων	τιθέτων	διδότων	δεικνύτων]
P. 2. ἴστατε	τίθετε	δίδοτε	δείκνυτε
3. ἰσάντων	τιθέντων	διδόντων	δεικνύντων

PRESENT INFINITIVE

ἰσάναι	τιθέναι	διδόναι	δεικνύναι
--------	---------	---------	-----------

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

ἰσάσ, -άσα, -άν τιθείς, -είσα, -έν δίδους, -οῦσα, -όν δεικνύς, -ύσα, -ύν

SECOND AORIST INDICATIVE

S. 1.	ἔστην	(ἔθηκα)	(ἔδωκα)	ἔδυν ¹
2.	ἔστης	(ἔθηκας)	(ἔδωκας)	ἔδυσ
3.	ἔστη	(ἔθηκε)	(ἔδωκε)	ἔδῃ
*D. 2.	[ἔστητον	ἔθετον	ἔδοτον	ἔδῃτον]
3.	[ἔστήτην	ἔθέτην	ἔδότην	ἔδύτην]
P. 1.	ἔστημεν	ἔθεμεν	ἔδομεν	ἔδῃμεν
2.	ἔστητε	ἔθετε	ἔδοτε	ἔδύτε
3.	ἔστησαν	ἔθεσαν	ἔδοσαν	ἔδυσαν

SECOND AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	στώ	θῶ	δῶ	δύω
2.	σῆς	θῆς	δῶς	δύης
3.	σῇ	θῇ	δῷ	δύῃ
*D. 2.	[σῆτον	θῆτον	δῶτον	δύητον]
3.	[σῆτην	θῆτην	δῶτην	δύητην]
P. 1.	σῶμεν	θῶμεν	δῶμεν	δύωμεν
2.	σῆτε	θῆτε	δῶτε	δύητε
3.	σῶσι	θῶσι	δῶσι	δύωσι

SECOND AORIST OPTATIVE

S. 1.	σταίην	θείην	δοίην
2.	σταίης	θείης	δοίης
3.	σταίῃ	θείῃ	δοίῃ
*D. 2.	[σταίητον	θείητον	δοίητον]
3.	[σταίῃτην	θείῃτην	δοίῃτην]
P. 1.	σταίημεν	θείημεν	δοίημεν
2.	σταίητε	θείητε	δοίητε
3.	σταίησαν	θείησαν	δοίησαν

Commonly thus contracted :

*D. 2.	[σταῖτον	θεῖτον	δοῖτον]
3.	[σταῖτην	θεῖτην	δοῖτην]
P. 1.	σταῖμεν	θεῖμεν	δοῖμεν
2.	σταῖτε	θεῖτε	δοῖτε
3.	σταῖεν	θεῖεν	δοῖεν

¹ Second aorist of δύνω, enter.

SECOND AORIST IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	στήθι	θές	δός	δῶθι
3.	στήτω	θέτω	δότη	δύτω
*D. 2.	[στήτον	θέτον	δότην	δύτον]
3.	[στήτων	θέτων	δότην	δύτων]
P. 2.	στήτε	θέτε	δότε	δύτε
3.	σάντων	έντων	δόντων	δύντων

SECOND AORIST INFINITIVE

στήναι	θεῖναι	δοῦναι	δύναι
--------	--------	--------	-------

SECOND AORIST PARTICIPLE

στάς, στάσα, στάν θείς, θείσα, θέν δούς, δοῦσα, δόν δύς, δύσα, δύν

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE

PRESENT INDICATIVE

S. 1.	ἵσταμαι	τίθεμαι	δίδομαι	δείκνυμαι
2.	ἵστασαι	τίθειςαι	δίδοσαι	δείκνυσαι
3.	ἵσταται	τίθεται	δίδοται	δείκνυται
*D. 2.	[ἵστασθον	τίθισθον	δίδοσθον	δείκνυσθον]
3.	[ἵστασθον	τίθισθον	δίδοσθον	δείκνυσθον]
P. 1.	ιστάμεθα	τιθέμεθα	διδόμεθα	δεικνύμεθα
2.	ἵστασθε	τίθισθε	δίδοσθε	δείκνυσθε
3.	ἵστανται	τίθενται	δίδονται	δείκνυνται

IMPERFECT

S. 1.	ἱστάμην	ἐπιθέμην	ἐδιδόμην	ἐδεικνύμην
2.	ἱστασο	ἐτίθεςο	ἐδίδοσο	ἐδείκνυσο
3.	ἱστατο	ἐτίθετο	ἐδίδοτο	ἐδείκνυτο
*D. 2.	[ἱστασθον	ἐτίθισθον	ἐδίδοσθον	ἐδείκνυσθον]
3.	[ἱστάσθην	ἐτιθέσθην	ἐδιδόσθην	ἐδεικνύσθην]
P. 1.	ἱστάμεθα	ἐπιθέμεθα	ἐδιδόμεθα	ἐδεικνύμεθα
2.	ἱστασθε	ἐτίθισθε	ἐδίδοσθε	ἐδείκνυσθε
3.	ἱσταντο	ἐτίθεντο	ἐδίδοντο	ἐδείκνυντο

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	ἰστώμαι	τιθῶμαι	διδῶμαι	δεικνύμαι
2.	ἰσθῇ	τιθῇ	διδῷ	δεικνύη
3.	ἰσθῇται	τιθῇται	διδῶται	δεικνύηται
*D. 2.	[ἰσθήσθον	τιθήσθον	διδῶσθον	δεικνύησθον]
3.	[ἰσθήσθον	τιθήσθον	διδῶσθον	δεικνύησθον]
P. 1.	ἰστώμεθα	τιθώμεθα	διδώμεθα	δεικνύμεθα
2.	ἰσθήσθε	τιθήσθε	διδῶσθε	δεικνύσθε
3.	ἰστώνται	τιθώνται	διδῶνται	δεικνύονται

PRESENT OPTATIVE

S. 1.	ἰσταίμην	τιθείμην	διδοίμην	δεικνυοίμην
2.	ἰσταίῳ	τιθείῳ	διδοίῳ	δεικνύῳ
3.	ἰσταίῳτο	τιθείῳτο	διδοίῳτο	δεικνύῳτο
*D. 2.	[ἰσταίσθον	τιθείσθον	διδοίσθον	δεικνύοισθον]
3.	[ἰσταίσθην	τιθείσθην	διδοίσθην	δεικνύοισθην]
P. 1.	ἰσταίμεθα	τιθείμεθα	διδοίμεθα	δεικνυοίμεθα
2.	ἰσταίσθε	τιθείσθε	διδοίσθε	δεικνύοισθε
3.	ἰσταίντο	τιθεῖντο	διδοίντο	δεικνύοιντο

PRESENT IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	ἴστασο	τίθεσο	δίδοσο	δείκνυσο
3.	ἰστάσθω	τιθέσθω	διδόσθω	δεικνύσθω
*D. 2.	[ἴστασθον	τίθεσθον	δίδοσθον	δείκνυσθον]
3.	[ἰστάσθων	τιθέσθων	διδόσθων	δεικνύσθων]
P. 2.	ἴστασθε	τίθεσθε	δίδοσθε	δείκνυσθε
3.	ἰστάσθων	τιθέσθων	διδόσθων	δεικνύσθων

PRESENT INFINITIVE

ἴστασθαι	τιθεσθαι	δίδοσθαι	δείκνυσθαι
----------	----------	----------	------------

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

ἰστάμενος, -η, -ον τιθέμενος, -η, -ον διδόμενος, -η, -ον δεικνύμενος, -η, -ον

SECOND AORIST MIDDLE INDICATIVE

S. 1.	ἐπριάμην ¹	ἐθέμην	ἐδόμην
2.	ἐπρίω	ἔθου	ἔδου
3.	ἐπρίατο	ἔθετο	ἔδοτο
*D. 2.	[ἐπρίασθον	ἔθεσθον	ἔδοσθον]
3.	[ἐπρίασθην	ἐθέσθην	ἐδόσθην]
P. 1.	ἐπριάμεθα	ἐθέμεθα	ἐδόμεθα
2.	ἐπρίασθε	ἔθεσθε	ἔδοσθε
3.	ἐπρίαντο	ἔθεντο	ἔδοντο

SECOND AORIST MIDDLE SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	πρίωμαι	θῶμαι	δῶμαι
2.	πρίῃ	θῇ	δῶ
3.	πρίηται	θῇται	δῶται
*D. 2.	[πρίησθον	θῇσθον	δῶσθον]
3.	[πρίησθην	θῇσθην	δῶσθην]
P. 1.	πριώμεθα	θώμεθα	δώμεθα
2.	πρίησθε	θῇσθε	δῶσθε
3.	πρίωνται	θῶνται	δῶνται

SECOND AORIST MIDDLE OPTATIVE

S. 1.	πριαίμην	θείμην	δοίμην
2.	πρίαio	θείo	δοίo
3.	πριαito	θείto (-θοίto)	δοίto
*D. 2.	[πριαισθον	θείσθον	δοίσθον]
3.	[πριαισθην	θείσθην	δοίσθην]
P. 1.	πριαίμεθα	θείμεθα (-θοίμεθα)	δοίμεθα
2.	πριαισθε	θείσθε	δοίσθε
3.	πριαιντο	θείντο (-θοίντο)	δοίντο

SECOND AORIST MIDDLE IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	πρίω	θοῦ	δοῦ
3.	πριάσθω	θέσθω	δόσθω
*D. 2.	[πρίασθον	θέσθον	δόσθον]
3.	[πριάσθων	θέσθων	δόσθων]

¹ Second aorist used with ὠνέομαι, buy.

P. 2	πρίασθε	θέσθε	δόσθε
3.	πρίασθων	θέσθων	δόσθων

SECOND AORIST MIDDLE INFINITIVE

πρίασθαι	θέσθαι	δόσθαι
----------	--------	--------

SECOND AORIST MIDDLE PARTICIPLE

πριάμενος, -η, -ον	θέμενος, -η, -ον	δόμενος, -η, -ον
--------------------	------------------	------------------

SECOND PERFECT ACTIVE

S. 1. (ἔστηκα)	ἔστώ	ἑσταίην	
2. (ἔστηκας)	ἑστήης	ἑσταίης	ἑσταῖθι
3. (ἔστηκε)	ἑστήῃ	ἑσταίῃ	ἑστάτω
*D. 2. [ἑσταῖτον	ἑστήτον	ἑσταίητον OR -αῖτον	ἑστατον]
3. [ἑστατον	ἑστήτον	ἑσταίητην OR -αίτην	ἑστάτων]
P. 1. ἑσταμεν	ἑστώμεν	ἑσταίημεν OR -αίμεν	
2. ἑστατε	ἑστήτε	ἑσταίητε OR -αίτε	ἑστατε
3. ἑστάσι	ἑστώσι	ἑσταίησαν OR -αίεν	ἑστάντων

INFINITIVE, ἑσάναι

PARTICIPLE, ἑσῶς, -ῶσα, -ός OR -ός

SECOND PLUPERFECT

S. (εἰστήκη, εἰστήκης, εἰστήκει)	*D. [ἑστατον, ἑστάτην]
P. ἑσταμεν, ἑστατε, ἑστασαν	

714. Second Aorist Active System of γινώσκω (γνο-), *know*

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1.	ἐγνων	γνῶ	γνοίην	
2.	ἐγnows	γνῶς	γνοίης	γνώθι
3.	ἐγνω	γνῶ	γνοίῃ	γνώτω
*D. 2.	[ἐγνωτον	γνῶτον	γνοίητον, γνοῖτον	γνώτον]
3.	[ἐγνώτην	γνῶτον	γνοίῇτην, γνοῖτην	γνώτων]
P. 1.	ἐγνωμεν	γνῶμεν	γνοίημεν, γνοῖμεν	
2.	ἐγνωτε	γνῶτε	γνοίητε, γνοῖτε	γνώτε
3.	ἐγνωσαν	γνῶσι	γνοίησαν, γνοῖεν	γνόντων

INFINITIVE, γνῶναι

PARTICIPLE, γνούς (like δούς, 689)

715.

εἰμί (έσ-), *be*

PRESENT

INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1. εἰμί	ᾧ	εἴην	
2. εἶ	ᾗς	εἴης	ἔσθι
3. ἐστί	ᾗ	εἴη	ἔστω
*D. 2. [ἐστόν	ᾗτον	εἴητον, εἶτον	ἔστων]
3. [ἐστόν	ᾗτον	εἴητην, εἶτην	ἔστων]
P. 1. ἐσμέν	ᾧμεν	εἴημεν, εἶμεν	
2. ἐστέ	ᾗτε	εἴητε, εἶτε	ἔστε
3. εἰσὶ	ᾧσι	εἴησαν, εἶεν	ἔστων, ὄντων

INFINITIVE

εἶναι

PARTICIPLE

ὢν, οὔσα, ὄν

IMPERFECT

FUTURE INDICATIVE

FUTURE OPTATIVE

S. 1. ἦν or ᾗ	ἔσομαι	ἔσολμην
2. ἦσθα	ἔσει, ἔση	ἔσοιο
3. ἦν	ἔσται	ἔσοιτο
*D. 2. [ἦστων or ᾗτον	ἔσεσθον	ἔσοισθον]
3. [ἦστην or ᾗτην	ἔσεσθον	ἔσοίστην]
P. 1. ἦμεν	ἔσόμεθα	ἔσολμεθα
2. ἦτε or ἦστε	ἔσεσθε	ἔσοισθε
3. ἦσαν	ἔσονται	ἔσοιντο

FUTURE INFINITIVE

ἔσεσθαι

FUTURE PARTICIPLE

ἔσόμενος, -η, -ον

716.

εἶμι (ί-), *go*

PRESENT

INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1. εἶμι	ἴω	λοιμί or ἰόλην	
2. εἶ	ἴης	λοις	ἴθι
3. εἴσι	ἴη	λοι	ἴτω
*D. 2. [ἴτον	ἴητον	λοιτον	ἴτων]
3. [ἴτον	ἴητον	ἰόλην	ἴτων]

INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
P. 1. ἔμην	ῥωμεν	ῥοιμεν	
2. ἔτε	ῥητε	ῥοιτε	ἔτε
3. ἔασι	ῥωσι	ῥοιεν	ῥόντων

INFINITIVE

λέναι

PARTICIPLE

ῥών, ῥούσα, ῥόν, gen. ῥόντος, ῥούσης, etc.

IMPERFECT

SINGULAR	*DUAL	PLURAL
1. ἦα [ἦεν]		ἦμεν
2. ἦισθα [ἦεις]	[ἦτον]	ἦτε
3. ἦει [ἦειν]	[ἦτην]	ἦσαν or ἦσαν

717.

ἔημι (έ-), send

Prin. Parts: ἔημι, ἦσω, ἦκα, (ἔιτον), εἶκα, εἶμαι, εἶθην. Cf. τίθημι (711)

ACTIVE

PRESENT

INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1. ἔημι	ἔω	ἔειην	
2. ἔης, εἶς	ἔῃς	ἔεις	ἔει
3. ἔησι, εἶ	ἔῃ	ἔειη	ἔέτω
*D. 2. [ἔετον]	ἔῃτον	ἔειτον, ἔειητον	ἔετον]
3. [ἔετον]	ἔῃτον	ἔειτην, ἔειήτην	ἔέτων]
P. 1. ἔεμεν	ἔώμεν	ἔειμεν, ἔειημεν	
2. ἔετε	ἔῃτε	ἔειτε, ἔειητε	ἔετε
3. ἔασι	ἔώσι	ἔειεν, ἔειησαν	ἔέντων

INFINITIVE, εἶναι

PARTICIPLE, εἶς, εἶσα, εἶν

IMPERFECT

SINGULAR	*DUAL	PLURAL
1. ἔην		ἔεμεν
2. ἔεις	[ἔετον]	ἔετε
3. ἔει	[ἔέτην]	ἔεσαν

FUTURE

FIRST AORIST

PERFECT (in composition)

ἦσω, etc., regular ἦκα, ἦκας, ἦκε, only in indic. εἶκα, etc., regular

SECOND AORIST (generally in composition)

INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1. (ῆκα)	ῶ	εἴην	
2. (ῆκας)	ῆς	εἴης	ἔς
3. (ῆκε)	ῆ	εἴη	ἔτω
*D. 2. [εἶτον	ῆτον	εἶτον, εἴητον	ἔτον]
3. [εἶτην	ῆτον	εἶτην, εἴήτην	ἔτων]
P. 1. εἶμεν	ῶμεν	εἶμεν, εἴημεν	
2. εἶτε	ῆτε	εἶτε, εἴητε	ἔτε
3. εἶσαν	ῶσι	εἶεν, εἴησαν	ἔντων
INFINITIVE, εἶναι		PARTICIPLE, εἷς, εἶσα, ἔν	

MIDDLE

PRESENT

INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE	INFINITIVE
S. 1. ἔμαι	ῶμαι	εἶμην		ἔσθαι
2. ἔσαι	ῆῃ	εἶο	ἔσο	
3. ἔται	ῆται	εἶτο	ἔσθω	
*D. 2. [ἔσθον	ῆσθον	εἶσθον	ἔσθον]	PARTIC.
3. [ἔσθον	ῆσθον	εἶσθην	ἔσθων]	ἔμενος
P. 1. ἔμεθα	ῶμεθα	εἶμεθα		
2. ἔσθε	ῆσθε	εἶσθε	ἔσθε	
3. ἔνται	ῶνται	εἶντο	ἔσθων	

IMPERFECT

SINGULAR	*DUAL	PLURAL
1. ἔμην		ἔμεθα
2. ἔσο	[ἔσθον]	ἔσθε
3. ἔτο	[ἔσθην]	ἔντο

FUTURE (in composition)

ῆσομαι, etc., regular

FIRST AORIST (in composition)

ἠκάμην, only in indic.

PERFECT (in composition)

εἶμαι (imper. εἴσθω; infin. εἶσθαι; partic. εἰμένος)

SECOND AORIST (generally in composition)

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE	INFINITIVE
S. 1.	εἵμην	ᾔμαι	εἴμην		ἔσθαι
2.	εἶσο	ῆ	εἶο	οὔ	
3.	εἶτο	ῆται	εἶτο	ἔσθω	
*D. 2.	[εἰσθον	ῆσθον	εἰσθον	ἔσθον]	PARTIC.
3.	[εἰσθην	ῆσθον	εἰσθην	ἔσθων]	ἕμενος
P. 1.	εἴμεθα	ᾤμεθα	εἴμεθα		
2.	εἰσθε	ῆσθε	εἰσθε	ἔσθε	
3.	εἴντο	ᾔνται	εἴντο	ἔσθων	

AORIST PASSIVE (in composition)

εἶθην (subj. ἐθῶ; partic ἐθείς)

FUTURE PASSIVE (in composition)

ἐθήσομαι

718.

φημί (φα-), *say*

	PRESENT	IMPERFECT		
S. 1.	φημί	ἔφην	SUBJ.	φῶ, φῆς, φῆ, etc.
2.	φῆς	ἔφησθα or ἔφης	OPT.	φαίην, φαίης, φαίη, etc.
3.	φησί	ἔφη	IMPER.	φάθι, φάτω, etc.
*D. 2.	[φατόν	ἔφατον]	INFIN.	φάναι
3.	[φατόν	ἐφάτην]	PARTIC.	φᾶς, φᾶσα, φάν; in Attic prose φάσκων is used.
P. 1.	φαμέν	ἔφαμεν		
2.	φατέ	ἔφατε		
3.	φᾶσι	ἔφασαν		

FUTURE

AORIST

φήσω, φήσειν, φήσων

ἔφησα, φήσω, φήσαιμι, —, φήσαι, φήσᾶς

719.

οἶδα (ιδ-), *know*

SECOND PERFECT (with present force)

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1.	οἶδα	εἰδῶ	εἰδέην	
2.	οἶσθα	εἰδέης	εἰδέης	ἴσθι
3.	οἶδε	εἰδέῃ	εἰδέη	ἴστω

INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
*D. 2. [ἴστον]	etc.	etc.	[ἴστον]
3. [ἴστον]	regular	regular	[ἴστων]
P. 1. ἴσμεν			
2. ἴστε			ἴτε
3. ἴσῃσι			ἴστων

INFINITIVE

εἰδέναι

PARTICIPLE

εἰδώς, εἰδυῖα, εἰδός, gen. εἰδότης, εἰδυῖας

SECOND PLUPERFECT

SINGULAR	*DUAL	PLURAL
1. ἦδη or ἦδεν		ἦσμεν
2. ἦδησθα	[ἦστον]	ἦστε
3. ἦδει(ν)	[ἦστην]	ἦσαν or ἦδσαν

FUTURE

εἴσομαι, etc., regular

720.

κάθ-ημαι (ἦσ-), *sit*

PRESENT (with the appearance of a perfect)

INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE	INFINITIVE
S. 1. κάθηναι	καθῶμαι	καθοίμην		
2. κάθησαι	καθῆ	καθοῖο	κάθησο ¹	καθῆσθαι
3. κάθηται	καθῆται	καθοῖτο	καθήσθω	
*D. 2. [κάθησθον	καθῆσθον	καθοῖσθον	κάθησθον]	
3. [κάθησθον	καθῆσθον	καθοῖσθην	καθήσθων]	PARTICIPLE
P. 1. καθήμεθα	καθώμεθα	καθοίμεθα		καθήμενος,
2. κάθησθε	καθῆσθε	καθοῖσθε	κάθησθε	-η, -ον
3. κάθηνται	καθῶνται	καθοῖντο	καθήσθων	

IMPERFECT

SINGULAR	*DUAL	PLURAL
1. ἐκάθημην or καθήμην		ἐκαθήμεθα
2. ἐκάθησο	καθήσο	ἐκάθησθον or καθήσθον
3. ἐκάθητο	καθήστο	ἐκάθησθην
	and καθήτο	καθήσθην
		or
		καθήμεθα
		καθήσθε
		καθήντο

¹ In comedy κάθον.

721.

κείμαι (κει-, κε-), *lie*

PRESENT

INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1. κείμαι	κέωμαι	κεοίμην	
2. κείσαι	κέη	κέοιο	κείσο
3. κείται	κέηται, etc.	κέοιτο, etc.	κείσθω
*D. 2. κείσθον			κείσθον
3. κείσθον			κείσθων
P. 1. κείμεθα			
2. κείσθε			κείσθε
3. κείντο			κείσθων

INFINITIVE

κείσθαι

PARTICIPLE

κείμενος, -η, -ον

IMPERFECT

SINGULAR	*DUAL	PLURAL
1. ἐκέιμην		ἐκέιμεθα
2. ἔκεισο	ἔκεισθον	ἔκεισθε
3. ἔκειτο	ἔκεισθην	ἔκειντο

FUTURE

κείσομαι, κείσῃ, κείσεται, etc., regular



LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

a., 2 a., aorist, second aorist.

A., acc., accusative.

act., active.

adj., adjective.

adv., adverb.

aor., aorist.

cf., *confer*, compare.

comp., comparative.

conj., conjunction.

D., dat., dative.

*D., dual.

dem., demonstrative.

dim., diminutive.

dir., direct.

disc., discourse.

Eng., English.

etc., *et cetera*, and so on.

F., fem., feminine.

fut., future.

G., gen., genitive.

i.e., *id est*, that is.

impers., impersonal.

impf., imperf., imperfect.

impv., imperative.

indecl., indeclinable.

indic., indicative.

indir., indirect.

infin., infinitive.

inter., interrogative.

intr., intransitive.

Lat., Latin.

M., masc., masculine.

mid., middle.

neg., negative.

N., neut., neuter.

no., number.

N., nom., nominative.

obj., object.

P., plural.

p., pp., page, pages.

partic., participle.

pass., passive.

pers., personal.

pf., perf., perfect.

pl., plural.

plpf., plup., pluperfect.

pred., predicate.

prep., preposition.

pres., present.

pron., pronoun.

reflex., reflexive.

rel., relative.

S., singular.

sc., *scilicet*, used when a word not in the text is to be supplied.

sec., second.

sing., singular.

subj., subject.

subjv., subjunctive.

superl., superlative.

trans., transitive.

V., voc., vocative.

2 a., second aorist.

2 pf., second perfect.

+, used after a verb, indicates that the verb has other parts than those given, which for some reason are deferred to a later lesson or found only in the general vocabulary.

An asterisk (*) before a lesson or paragraph indicates that the lesson or paragraph may, if the teacher desires, be omitted or postponed.

Before a Greek word an asterisk indicates that the form is not found in actual Greek.

ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY

The numbers refer to the lesson in which the Greek word first occurs.

A

a, a certain, *τις*, 17.
 able, *ικανός*, 13; be able, *δύναμαι*, 58.
 about, *ἀμφί*, 29; *περί*, 16.
 account of (on), *διά*, 8.
 admire, *θαυμάζω*, 12.
 advance, *πορεύομαι*, 22.
 after, *μετά*, 11; conj., *ἐπεί*, 10.
 against (plot), *ἐπι-βουλεύω*, 34.
 all, *πᾶς*, *πάντες*, 32.
 ally, *σύμμαχος*, 54.
 always, *ἀεί*, 25.
 am, *εἰμί*, (3), 17.
 among, *ἐν*, 4.
 anchor, *ἄγκυρα*, 40.
 and, *καί*, 2; *δέ*, 2; *τε*, 40.
 any, anybody, *τις*; anything, *τι*, 17.
 Apollo, *Ἀπόλλων*.
 approach, *πλησιάζω*, 53.
 are, *εἰμί*, 17; w. adv., *ἔχω*.
 arm, *ὀπλίζω*, 33.
 arms, *ὄπλα*, 13.
 army, *στρατιά*, 13; *στράτευμα*, 16.
 around, *περί*, 16.
 arrive, *ἀφ-ικνέομαι*, 44.
 as, *ὥς*, 16.
 ask, *ἐρωτάω*, 54.
 at, *ἐπί*, 5; *παρά*, 9; at once, *εὐθύς*, 10; at court, *ἐπί ταῖς (βασιλέως) θύραις*.
 attack, *ἐπι-τίθεμαι*, 59.

B

bad, *κακός*, 4; *πονηρός*, 25.
 be, *εἰμί*, 17; w. adv., *ἔχω*.
 be able, *δύναμαι*, 58.
 be delighted, be glad, *ἡδομαι*, 44.
 be king, *βασιλεύω*, 24.
 be pleased, *ἡδομαι*, 44.
 be possible, *ἔξ-εστι*, 37.
 be sorry for (something), *πάσχω τι*, 45.
 be taken, *άλίσκομαι*, 69.
 beast (wild), *θηρίον*, 8.
 beat, *παίω*, 2.
 beautiful, *καλός*, 3.
 before, *πρότερος*, 44; *πρίν*, 67; set before, *παρα-τίθημι*, 59.
 best, *ἄριστος*, 36; adv., *ἄριστα*; seem best, *δοκεῖ*, 51.
 betray, *προ-δίδωμι*, 64.
 better, *ἀμείνων*, 36.
 big, *μέγας*, 34.
 bind, *δέω*, 63.
 birth, *γένος*, 28.
 both, *καί τε*, 2, 40.
 bow, *τόξον*, 17.
 bowman, *τοξότης*, 17.
 boy, *παῖς*, 50; *παιδίον*, 5.
 brave, *ἀγαθός*, 3.
 bravely, *ἀγαθῶς*, *καλῶς*, 13.
 bread, *ἄρτος*, 19.
 break, *λύω*, 1.

bridge, γέφυρα, 8.
 bring, ἄγω, 1; φέρω, 62.
 brother, ἀδελφός, 5.
 burn, κάω, 16.
 but, ἀλλά, 11; δέ, 2.
 buy, ὠνεομαι, 2 aor., ἐπριάμην, 58.
 by, παρά, 9; of agent, ὑπό, 20.

C

call, καλέω, 70; by name, ὀνομάζω, 66.
 camp, στρατόπεδον, 30.
 can, δύναμαι, 58.
 canal, διώρυξ, 14.
 cast, ῥίπτω, 11; βάλλω, 1.
 catch, λαμβάνω, 9.
 cattle, βοῦς, 40.
 cavalry, ἵππεις, 39.
 chariot, ἄρμα, 20.
 chase, διώκω, 8.
 child, παιδίον, 5; τέκνον, 4; παῖς, 50.
 choose, αἰρέομαι, 51.
 citadel, ἀκρά, 7.
 citizen, πολίτης, 12.
 city, πόλις, 39.
 clear, δῆλος, 49.
 collect, ἀθροίζω, 11; συλ-λέγω, 44.
 come, have come, ἤκω, 15; come, go, ἔρχομαι, 18; come forth, ἔξ-εimi, 71; ἐξ-έρχομαι.
 conquer, νικάω, 54.
 consider, νομίζω, 47.
 contest, ἀγών, 27.
 courage, ἀρετή, 44.
 court (at), ἐπὶ ταῖς (βασιλέως) θύραις, 8.
 craft, πλοῖον, 5; ναῦς, 40.
 cross, δια-βαίνω, 69.
 cup, φιάλη, 52; ἔκπωμα, 64.
 cut, κόπτω, 26.
 Cyrus, Κῦρος.

D

danger, κίνδυνος, 24.
 daric, δᾶρεικός, 22.
 day, ἡμέρα, 7.
 delighted (be), ἡδομαι, 44.
 Delphi, Δελφοί.
 depart, ἀπ-έρχομαι, 56.
 deprived (of), ἔρημος, 33.
 destroy, λύω, 1.
 die, ἀπο-θνήσκω, 44.
 dine, δειπνέω, 51.
 do, ποιέω, 51; πράττω, 24; do harm, κακὸν οἱ κακῶς ποιέω; do wrong, ἀδικέω, 51.
 dog, κύων, 50.
 drachma, δραχμή, 22.
 drink, πίνω, 9.
 driver, ἡνίοχος, 69.

E

ear, οὖς, 50.
 early, πρῶ.
 easy, ῥάδιος, 14.
 educate, παιδεύω, 20.
 encamp, στρατοπεδεύω, 37.
 enemy, πολέμιος, 11; ἐχθρός, 35.
 enter, εἰς-έρχομαι, 51.
 escape, ἀπο-φεύγω; (by stealth), ἀπο-διδράσκω, 69.
 evening, δειλή, 10.
 ever, ποτέ, 31.
 everything, πάντα, 32.
 exile, φυγὰς, 15.
 expedition (make an), στρατεύομαι, 10.
 eye, ὀφθαλμός, 43.

F

faithful, πιστός, 14.
 fall, πίπτω, 45.
 father, πατήρ, 27.

fear, φόβος, 16; be afraid, φοβέομαι, δέδοικα, 53.
fellow, ἄνθρωπος, 3; (soldiers), ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, 27.
fight, μάχομαι, 19; πολεμέω, 51.
filled, μεστός, 10.
find out, αἰσθάνομαι, 30; πυνθάνομαι, find, εὐρίσκω, 4. [30].
fine, καλός, 3.
fire, πῦρ, 50.
flee, φεύγω, 1.
food, σίτος, 18.
for, conj., γάρ, 4; dat., or εἰς and acc., 3.
forth (come), ἔξ-εἰμι, 71; ἔξ-έρχομαι.
free, λῶν, 1.
friend, φίλος, 25; ξένος, 26.
friendly, φίλος, 25.

G

general, στρατηγός, 11.
gift, δῶρον, 4.
give, δίδωμι, 64; give up, προ-δίδωμι, παρα-δίδωμι, 64.
glad (be), ἡδομαι, 44.
go, ἔρχομαι, 18; εἶμι, 71; go home, ἀπ-έρχομαι, 56; go with, συμπορεύομαι, 34.
god, θεός, 5.
gold, χρῦσόν, 19.
golden, χρυσοῦς, 52.
good, ἀγαθός, 3.
Greek, Ἕλλην, 27; adj., Ἑλληνικός.
guard, φύλαξ, 14; be on one's guard, φυλάττομαι, 53.

H

hand, χεῖρ, 50.
happen, τυγχάνω, 49; γίγνομαι, 34.
happily, ἡδέως, 36.
harbor, λιμήν, 27.

harm (do), κακὸν or κακῶς ποιέω, 51.
have, ἔχω, 1; have (to), δεῖ or χρή, 37, with infin.
he, him, αὐτός in oblique cases, 16.
head, κεφαλή, 11.
hear, ἀκούω, 18.
height, ἄκρον, 61; ἄκρᾱ, 7.
helmet, κράνος, 28.
her, αὐτῆς, αὐτήν, 16; herself, αὐτήν, 58.
Heracles, Ἡρακλῆς, 66.
herald, κήρυξ, 14.
high, ὑψηλός, 28.
hill, λόφος, 20.
him, αὐτόν, 16; himself, αὐτόν, 58.
hinder, κωλύω, 10.
his, αὐτοῦ, ἐαυτοῦ, but often merely the article; his men, οἱ ἐαυτοῦ or οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ.
home(ward), οἶκαδε, 27.
hope, ἐλπὶς, 15.
hoplite, ὀπλίτης, 13.
horse, ἵππος, 3.
house, οἰκίᾱ, 7; οἶκος, 24.
hunt, θηρεύω, 8.
hurl, ρίπτω, 11; βάλλω, 1.

I

I, ἐγώ, 33.
if, εἰ with indic. and opt., 13; ἐάν, with subj., 29.
ill, κακῶς (38).
immediately, εὐθύς, 10.
in, ἐν, 4; in specification the accusative without prep.; in order, ἕνα, 27.
inflict, ἐπι-τίθημι, 59.
instead of, ἀντὶ, 31.
interpreter, ἐρμηνεύς, 39.
into, εἰς, 3.
is well, καλῶς ἔχει, 13.

island, νῆσος, 10.

it was, ἦν, 3.

J

just, δίκαιος, 5.

justly, δικάως, 30.

K

kill, ἀπο-κτείνω, 55; κατα-κόπτω, 26.

king, βασιλεύς, 39; be king, βασι-
λεύω, 24.

know, γινώσκω, 68; οἶδα, 49; ἐπί-
σταμαι, 71.

L

lad, παῖς, 50; παιδίον, 5.

ladder, κλίμαξ, 37.

large, μακρός, 7; μέγας, 34.

lead, ἄγω, 1; ἡγέομαι, 51.

leader, ἡγεμών, 27.

learn, μαρθάνω, 12.

leave, λείπω, 2; leave behind, κατα-
λείπω, 56.

length, μήκος, 32.

lest, μή, 13.

let, allow, ἐάω, 54; let him, them,
etc., rendered by the imperative.

letter, ἐπιστολή, 7.

lift up, αἶρω, 55.

linger, μένω, 1, 55.

lion, λέων, 15.

live, ζάω, 67.

long, μακρός, 7.

longer (no), οὐκέτι, 38.

look, look at, βλέπω, 19.

loose, λύω, 1.

love, φιλέω, 51.

M

make, ποιέω, 51; make, appoint,
καθ-ίστημι, 58.

make an expedition, στρατεύω, 10.

Mandanē, Μανδάνη.

man, ἄνθρωπος, 3; ἀνὴρ, 27; his
men, οἱ αὐτοῦ, οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ.

many, πολλοί, 11.

market-place, ἀγορά, 22.

Menon, Μένων.

might, expressed by the potential
optative.

mine, ἐμός, 14.

money, τὰ χρήματα, 31.

month, μήν, 27.

morning, ἔως, 50.

most, μάλιστα, 35; often expressed
by superlative.

mount, ἀνα-βαίνω, 37.

mountain, ὄρος, 28.

much, πολύς, 34.

Muse, Μοῦσα, 8.

must, δεῖ, χρή, 37; expressed also by
verbal in τέος, 70.

my, ἐμός, 14.

N

name, ὄνομα, 15.

neither . . . nor, οὔτε (μήτε) . . . οὔτε
(μήτε), 57.

never, οὔποτε (μήποτε), 35.

next, ὑστεραίος, 45.

night, νύξ, 15.

no, as adv., οὐ, 2; adj., οὐδεὶς (μηδεὶς),
36.

no one, οὐδεὶς (μηδεὶς), 36.

no longer, οὐκέτι, 38.

nor, οὔτε (μήτε), 57.

not, οὐ, 2; μή; not yet, οὐπω,
38.

now, νῦν, 37.

O

oath, ὅρκος, 16.

oh, ὦ.

on, ἐν, 4; ἐπὶ, 5; on account of, διὰ, 8; on (a day), dat. of time; on (learning), circumstantial participle.

on one's guard (be), φυλάττομαι, 53.

once (at), εὐθύς, 10.

one, εἷς, 36; one, some one, τις, 17.

or, ἢ, 10.

orator, ῥήτωρ, 27.

order, κελεύω, 2; in order, ἵνα, 27.

orderly, εὐτακτος, 35.

other, ἄλλος, 21; of two, ἕτερος, 44;

some . . . others, οἱ μὲν, οἱ δέ, 39.

ought, χρῆ, 37.

our, ἡμέτερος; often expressed by article.

overtake, κατα-λαμβάνω, 29.

P

pay, μισθός, 13.

peace, εἰρήνη, 22.

peltast, πελταστής, 13.

perish, ἀπ-όλλυμαι, 68.

Persian, Πέρσης, 12.

persuade, πείθω, 11.

place, χωρίον, 4.

plain, πεδῖον, 4.

pleased (be), ἡδομαι, 44.

plethrum, πλέθρον, 9.

plot against, ἐπι-βουλεύω, 34.

possible (be), ἔξ-εστι, 37.

praise, ἐπ-αινέω, 51.

present (be), πάρ-ειμι, 36; those

present, οἱ παρ-όντες.

pretty, καλός, 3.

prevent, κωλύω, 10.

priest, ἱερεὺς, 39.

prize, ἄθλον, 19.

property, χρήματα, 31; κτήματα, 45.

prosperous, εὐδαίμων, 31.

province, ἀρχή, 17.

provisions, τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, 35.

Proxenus, Πρόξενος.

punish, κολάζω, 33.

punishment, δίκη, 29.

pursue, διώκω, 8.

put, τίθημι, 59.

put on, ἐν-δύω, 68.

Q

queen, βασίλεια, 8.

R

receive, δέχομαι, 18.

remain, μένω, 1, 55.

reply, ἀπο-κρίνομαι, 55.

rest, λοιπός, 29.

revolt, ἀφ-ίσταμαι, 58.

reward, μισθός, 13.

rise, ἀν-ίσταμαι, 58.

river, ποταμός, 3.

road, ὁδός, 8.

rob, ἀφ-αιρέομαι, 62; δι-αρπάζω, 48.

robber, κλώψ, 14; κλέπτης.

robe, στολή, 9.

rough, χαλεπός, 15.

rouse, ἀν-ίστημι, 58.

rule, ἀρχή, 17; ἄρχω, 31.

run, τρέχω, 26; run away, ἀπο-διδράσκω, 69.

rush, ἵεμαι, 61.

S

sacrifice, θύω, 2.

safe, ἀσφαλής, 31.

sailor, ναύτης, 40.

same, (ὁ) αὐτός, 16.

satrap, σατράπης, 12.

save, σῶζω, 33.

say, λέγω, φημί, εἶπον, 46.

school, διδασκαλεῖον, 12.

sea, θάλαττα, 9.

see, ὁράω, 54; see to it, ἐπι-μέλομαι,

53.

seem, δοκέω; seem best, δοκεῖ, 51.

seize, ἀρπάζω, 2; λαμβάνω, 9.

self, αὐτός, 16.

send, πέμπω, 1; ἔμι, 61; send for,

μετα-πέμπομαι, 18; send with,

συμ-πέμπω, 34.

set, ἵστημι, 58; set out, ὁρμάομαι, 59.

she, αὐτή; oblique cases, her, etc.,

αὐτῆς, αὐτῇ, αὐτήν, 16.

shell, κόγχη, 9.

shoot, τοξεύω, 17.

show, δείκνυμι, 68; φαίνω, 55.

silver, ἀργύριον, 19; adj., ἀργυροῦς,

52.

since, ἐπεὶ, 10; ὥς, 16.

sincere, ἀπλοῦς, 52.

six, ἕξ, 22.

slave, δοῦλος, 3.

slow, βραδύς, 32.

small, μικρός, 7.

so, οὕτως, 34; ὅν, 25; so as, ὥστε, 67.

Socrates, Σωκράτης.

soldier, στρατιώτης, 12.

some, some one, τὶς, 17; some . . .

others, οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ, 39.

something, τι, 17.

sometime, ποτέ, 31.

somewhere, πού, 27.

son, υἱός, 3.

sorry for it (be), πάσχω τι, 45.

source, πηγαί, 8.

spear, δόρυ, 50; λόγχη, 8.

speech, λόγος, 3.

spring, πηγῇ, 8.

stand, ἵσταμαι, 58.

stay, μένω, 1, 55.

steal, κλέπτω, 11.

stone, λίθος, 3.

strange, θαυμαστός, 49.

stranger, ξένος, 26.

strike, παίω, 2.

strong, ισχυρός, 28.

suffer, πάσχω, 45.

summon, μετα-πέμπομαι, 18.

sweet, γλυκὺς; ἡδύς, 32.

sword, μάχαιρα, 8.

T

take, λαμβάνω, 9; be taken, ἀλίσκο-

μαι, 69; take away, ἀφ-αιρέομαι,

62.

talent, τάλαντον, 64.

task, ἔργον, 14.

taste, γεύομαι, 31.

teach, διδάσκω, 11.

tell, λέγω, 17.

temple, ἱερόν, 4.

ten, δέκα, 7.

tent, σκηνή, 7.

than, ἢ, 10.

that, ἐκεῖνος, 21; conj., ἵνα, ὅπως, ὥς,

26; in indir. discourse, ὅτι; with

verbs of fearing, μή, 13; those who,

οἱ w. partic.; those present, οἱ

παρ-όντες, 36.

the, ὁ, ἡ, τό, 3.

their (own), ἐαυτῶν, 58; often ex-

pressed by the article.

then, τότε, 18; ἔπειτα, 70; ὅν, 25.

there, ἐκεῖ, 20; ἐνταῦθα, 13; from

there, ἐντεῦθεν, 13; there were,

ἦσαν, ἦν, 3.

they, ἐκεῖνοι, 21; οὗτοι, 15; in oblique

cases, αὐτῶν, αὐτοῖς, etc., 16.

thief, κλώψ, 14; κλέπτης.

thing, πράγμα, 24.

think, οἶμαι, 47; νομίζω, 47.

this, οὗτος, 15; ὅδε.

Thracian, Θρᾷξ, 14.

through, διὰ, 8.

throw, ῥίπτω, 11; βάλλω, 1; ἵημι, 61.
thyself, σαυτοῦ.

to, εἰς, 3; ἐπὶ, 5; παρά, 9; πρὸς, 21,
with acc.; also expressed by simple
dat.

to-day, τήμερον, 21.

to-morrow, αὔριον, 21.

town, κώμη, 7.

treat well, εὖ ποιέω, 35, 51.

tree, δένδρον, 9.

true, ἀληθής, 31.

twelve, δώδεκα, 26.

U

unto, ἐπὶ and acc., 5.

unwillingly, ἄκων, 32.

up (lift), αἶρω, 55.

upon (inflict), ἐπι-τίθημι, 59.

us, oblique cases of ἡμεῖς, 21.

V

very, πάνυ, 34; σφόδρα; μάλιστα,
35.

victory, νίκη, 9.

village, κώμη, 7.

voice, φωνή, 15.

voyage, πλοῦς, 52.

W

wagon, ἄμαξα, 8.

wall, τεῖχος, 29.

was, ἦν, 3.

water, ὕδωρ, 50.

we, ἡμεῖς, 21.

weak, ἀσθενής, 32.

well, καλῶς, 13; εὖ, 35.

were, ἦν, ἦσαν, 3.

what? τί, 5.

whatever, ὅστις, 63.

when, ἐπεὶ, 10; ἐπειδὴ; ὅτε, 31.

whence, πόθεν, ὁπόθεν, 41.

where, ποῦ, ὅπου, 27.

wherever, ὅπου, 27.

whether, εἰ, 13; εἴτε, 63.

which, ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, 27.

while, ἕως, 67; expressed also by cir-
cumstantial partic. and gen. abso-
lute.

white, λευκός, 30.

whither, ποῦ, ὅποι, 39.

who, τίς, 5; ὅς, 27; ὅστις, 63.

whoever, ὅστις, 63.

why? τί; διὰ τί; 5.

width, εὖρος, 28.

wild beast, θηρίον, 8.

wine, οἶνος, 9.

wise, σοφός, 3.

wish, βούλομαι, 22; ἐθέλω, 69.

with, μετά, 11; σὺν, 15; often ἔχων,
partic. of ἔχω, 1.

without, ἀνευ, 71.

wonder (at), θαυμάζω, 12.

wood, ξύλον, 16.

word, λόγος, 3.

worth, ἀξίος, 22.

write, γράφω, 1.

wrong (do), ἀδικέω, 51.

X

Xenophon, Ξενοφῶν.

Xerxes, Ξέρξης.

Y

year, ἐνιαυτός, 21; ἔτος, 28.

yesterday, χθές, 25.

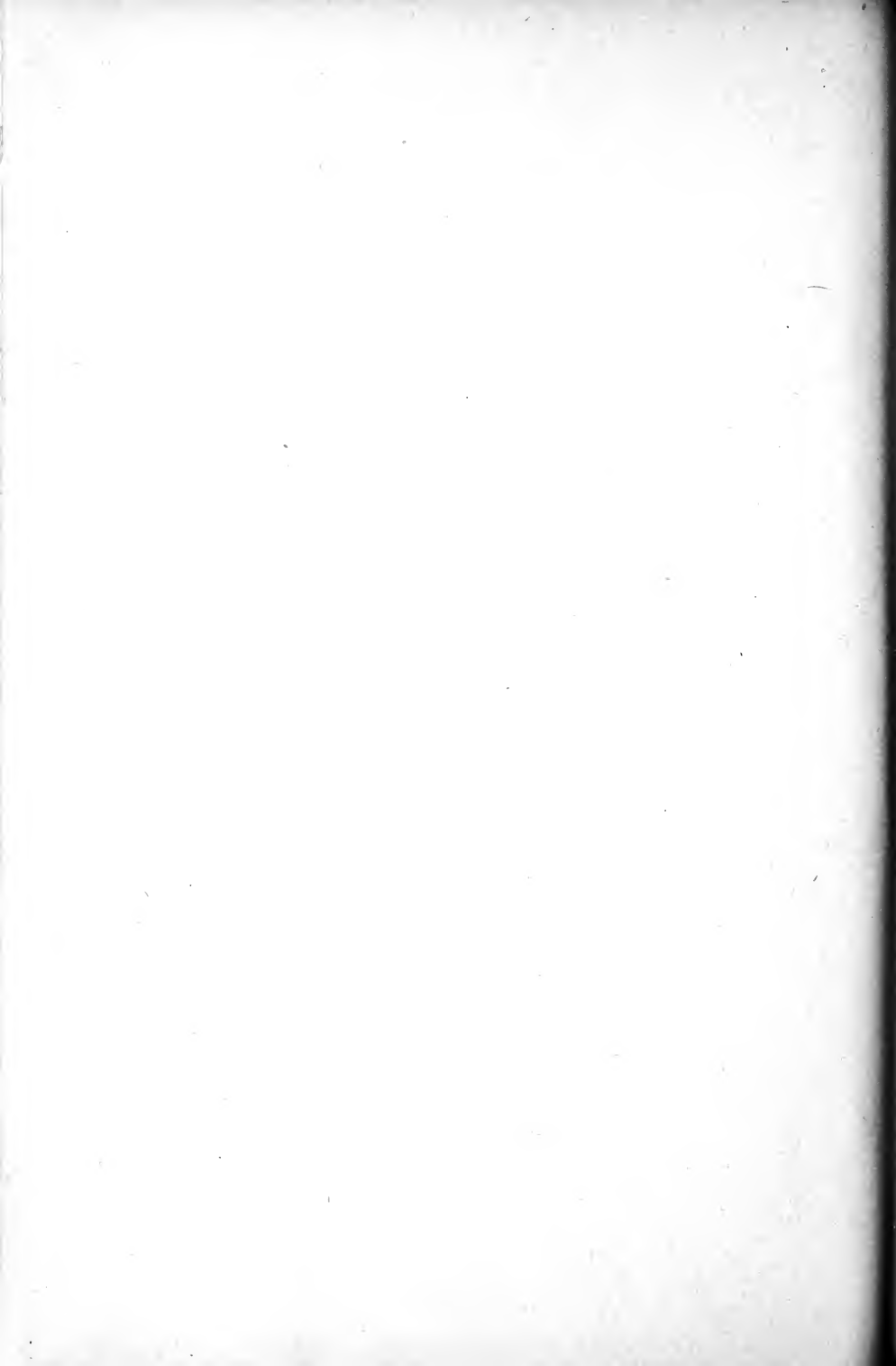
yet (not), οὐπω, 38.

you, σύ, pl. ὑμεῖς, 33; yourself, σαυ-
τοῦ.

young man, νεᾶνῆς, 12.

Z

Zeus, Ζεὺς, 50.



GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

The number after a word refers to the lesson vocabulary in which the word occurs.

A

ἀγαθός, ἡ, *ὄν*, good, brave, excellent, fine, 3.

ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-), ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγέλκα, ἡγγεῖλμαι, ἡγγέλθην, *bring news, report, announce*, 55.

ἄγγελος, *οὔ*, ὁ, messenger, herald, 5.

Ἀγησιλάος, *οὔ*, ὁ, Agesilāus, a king of Sparta, brother and successor to Agis.

Ἄγισ, ἴδος, ὁ, Agis, a Spartan king.

ἄγκυρα, *ᾱς*, ἡ, anchor, 40.

ἀγορά, *ᾱς*, ἡ, assembly, market-place, market, 22.

ἀγοράζω (ἀγοραδ-), ἀγοράσω, etc., frequent the market; buy, purchase, 22.

ἄγριος, *ᾱ*, *οὔ*, living in the fields, wild, 56.

ἄγω, ἄξω, ἡγαγον, ἡχα, ἡγμαι, ἡχθην, drive; lead, conduct, bring, carry, 1.

ἄγων, ἀγῶνος, ὁ, gathering; struggle, contest, games, 27.

ἀγωνίζομαι (ἀγωνιδ-), ἀγωνιοῦμαι, ἡγωνισάμην, etc., contend, contest, fight, 70.

ἄδελφός, *οὔ*, ὁ, brother, 5.

ἄδηλος, *οὔ* [δηλος], not evident; doubtful, uncertain.

ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, etc., be unjust; be in the wrong, do wrong, wrong, injure, harm, 51.

ἄδικος, *οὔ*, unjust, unprincipled, wicked, 45.

ἄδολως, adv. [δόλος, trick], without deceit or treachery.

ἄδύνατος, *οὔ* [δύναμαι], unable, powerless, impossible.

ᾄδω, ᾄσομαι, ᾄσα, ᾄσθην [Attic for ἀείδω], sing.

ᾄει, adv., always, ever, constantly, 25.

ᾄειδω, ἀείσομαι, ᾄεῖσα [Ionic and poetic, cf. ᾄδω], sing.

ἀεροβατέω, ἤσω, walk the air.

ἄετός, *οὔ*, ὁ, eagle, 34.

ἄηδώς, adv. [ἄηδής, unpleasant], without pleasure, without appetite.

ἄθάνατος, *οὔ*, undying, immortal, everlasting.

Ἀθηνᾶ, *ᾱς*, ἡ, Athene, goddess of wisdom and warlike prowess.

Ἀθῆναι, *ῶν*, αἰ, Athens, chief city of Attica.

Ἀθηναῖος, *ᾱ*, *οὔ*, Athenian; as noun, ὁ, an Athenian.

Ἀθήνησι, locative adv. [Ἀθῆναι], at Athens, 40.

ἄθλον, *οὔ*, τό, prize of contest, prize, 19.

ἄθροίζω (ἄθροιδ-), ἄθροίσω, ἄθροισα,

- etc. [*ἄθροος, close together*], *press together; gather, assemble, collect; mid., assemble, muster, 11.*
- ἀθυμέω, ἀθυμήσω** [*ἀθυμός*], *be despondent or disheartened, lose courage, 70.*
- ἀθυμία, ἄς, ἡ**, *despair, dejection, despondency.*
- ἄθυμος, ον**, *without heart or courage, discouraged, dispirited, despondent, 26.*
- αἶα, ἄς, ἡ**, *epic form for γαῖα = γῆ, earth.*
- Αἰγύπτιος, ἄ, ον**, *Egyptian; as noun, ὁ, an Egyptian.*
- Αἴγυπτος, ον, ἡ**, *Egypt.*
- Ἄιδης, ον, ὁ** (also gen. "Αἴδος, dat. "Αἴδι), *Hades or Pluto, god of the lower world.*
- "Αἴδι**, see "Αἰδης.
- αἰεῖ**, *Ionic and poetic for αἰέ, always.*
- αἰέλουρος, or αἴλουρος, ου, ὁ, ἡ**, *cat.*
- αἶμα, αἵματος, τό**, *blood.*
- Αἰολίς, ἰδος, ἡ**, *Aeolis, a district of northern Lydia.*
- αἰρέω (αἶρε-, ἐλ-), αἰρήσω, εἶλον, ἥρηκα, ἥρηναι, ἡρέθην**, *take, seize, capture; mid., take for oneself, choose, prefer, 51.*
- αἶρω (ἄρ-), ἄρῶ, ἦρα, ἦρκα, ἦρμαι, ἦρθην**, *take or lift up, raise, 55.*
- αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ-), αἰσθήσομαι, ἦσθθ-μην, ἦσθημαι**, *perceive, learn, see, observe, 30.*
- αἰσχυρός, ἄ, ον**, *shameful, base, disgraceful, 35.*
- αἰσχύνῃ, ης, ἡ**, *shame, disgrace, dishonor, 71.*
- αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, ἦτησα, etc.**, *ask for, demand, beg, 66.*
- αἰτιά, ἄς, ἡ** [*αἰτέω*], *charge, blame, fault, cause.*
- ἀκινδύνως, adv.** [*κινδύνος*], *without danger, in security, 71.*
- ἀκμαῖος, ἄ, ον** [*ἀκμή, point*], *fully grown, grown up.*
- ἀκόλουθος, ον**, *following.*
- ἀκοντίζω (ἀκοντιδ-), ἀκοντιῶ, ἡκόν-τισα, ηῖ** (*with a javelin*), *43.*
- ἀκόντιον, ου, τό** [*ἄκων, javelin*], *javelin, dart.*
- ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, ἡκούσθην**, *hear, listen to, hear of, learn, 18.*
- ἄκρᾱ, ἄς, ἡ**, *summit, height, promontory, citadel, 7.*
- ἄκρον, ου, τό** [*ἄκρος, pointed*], *height, summit, 61.*
- ἀκρόπολις, εως, ἡ**, *upper city, citadel, acropolis.*
- ἄκων, ἄκουσα, ἄκων [ἐκῶν]**, *unwilling(ly), against one's will, 32.*
- ἄλγος, ἄλγους, τό**, *pain, distress.*
- ἀλεκτρύαινα, ης, ἡ**, *hen, "cockerella."*
- ἀλεκτρυών, ὄνος, ὁ, ἡ**, *rooster, hen.*
- ἀλέκτωρ, ορος, ὁ**, *cock, cockerel.*
- ἀληθεύω, ἀληθεύσω, ἠλήθευσα**, *speak or tell the truth, 37.*
- ἀληθής, ἐς (λανθάνω)**, *not concealed; true, 31.*
- ἀλίσκομαι (ἀλ-, ἄλο-), ἀλώσομαι, ἤλων and ἐάλων, ἤλωκα and ἐάλωκα**, *be captured, taken, or caught, 69.*
- ἄλλά**, *adversative conj., introducing something opposed to what precedes, especially after a negative [ἄλλος], otherwise; on the other hand, still, but, 11; at the beginning of a speech, well, for my part.*
- ἄλλήλων**, *reciprocal pronoun [ἄλλος], of one another, each other.*
- ἄλλομαι (ἀλ-), ἀλοῦμαι, ἠλάμην and ἠλόμην**, *leap, jump.*

ἄλλος, ἄλλη, ἄλλο, *another, other*; with the article, *the other**, *the rest of*, 21*; with numerals, etc., *more, besides*.

ἄλλότριος, ᾱ, ον [ἄλλος], *another's, other people's*.

ἄλώπηξ, ἑκος, ἡ, *fox*.

ἅμα, adv., *at the same time, together*; as prep. with dat., *together with, at*, 30.

ἄμαξα, ης, ἡ [ἅμα, ἄγω], *heavy wagon*, usually with four wheels, 8.

ἁμαρτάνω (ἁμαρτ-), ἁμαρτήσομαι, ἡμαρτον, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτήθην, *miss the mark, fail, miss, err*.

ἁμείνων, ἁμεινον, gen. ἁμεινονος, comp. of ἀγαθός, *better, braver*, 36. Neuter as adv., *better*; with ἔχω, *be better off, be more successful*.

ἁμέλει, imperative of ἀμελέω, *have no care*; as adv., *of course*.

ἁμέμπως, adv. [ἁμεμπτος, *not to be blamed*], *so as to deserve no blame, right well*.

ἄμπελος, ου, ἡ, *vine*.

ἁμπελών, ὠνος, ὁ [ἄμπελος], *vineyard*.
Ἀμυνίᾱς, ου, ὁ, *Amynias*, a cowardly Athenian.

ἁμύνω (ἁμυν-), ἁμυνῶ, ἡμύνα, *ward off*; mid., *ward off from oneself, keep off*.

ἁμφί, prep., *on both sides of*; with gen., *about, concerning*; with acc., *about, round*; with numerals, *about*, 29.

ἁμφιδέξιος, ου, *with two right hands*; *very dexterous*.

ἁμφι-λέγω [see λέγω], *speak on both sides*; *have a dispute, quarrel*.

ἁμφότερος, ᾱ, ον [ἁμφω], *both*, generally plural.

ἁμφω, ἁμφοῖν (dual), *both*.

ἄν, postpositive particle, *not to be rendered by any English word*.

There are two common uses of ἄν: (a) with conjunctions and relative or temporal words, as εἰ ἄν (= εἰ ἄν), ἐπὶ ἄν (= ἐπεὶ ἄν), ὅς ἄν, etc., with the subjunctive; (b) in conditional apodotes with the optative (vague future conditions) and secondary tenses of the indicative (unreal conditions).

ἄν, contracted form of εἰ ἄν, *if*.

ἀνά, prep., with acc., *up, up along, over, throughout*; with numerals, *by*, 33.

ἀναβάδην, adv. [ἀναβαίνω], *going up; upstairs*.

ἀνα-βαίνω [see βαίνω], *go up, climb up, ascend, mount*; *march up from the coast, go inland*, 37.

ἀνάβασις, εως, ἡ [ἀναβαίνω], *going up, march inland*, especially the "Anabasis" or expedition of Cyrus the younger against his brother Artaxerxes, 48.

ἀνα-βλέπω [see βλέπω], *look up*, 63.

ἀνα-βοάω, *raise a shout, cry out*.

ἀναγκάζω (ἀναγκαδ-), ἀναγκάσω, etc. [ἀνάγκη], *force, compel*, 66.

ἀνάγκη, ης, ἡ, *force, necessity*; with ἐστί, *it is necessary, one must*, 21.

ἀν-άγω [see ἄγω], *lead or take up*; mid., *put to sea, set sail*, 40.

ἀνα-κύπτω, -κύψω or -κύψομαι, -ἐκνύφα, -κέκνυφα, *lift up one's head, pop up*.

ἀνα-λαμβάνω [see λαμβάνω], *take up, take*, 67.

ἀνα-παύω [see παύω], *make cease*; mid., *rest oneself, go to rest, sleep*, 59.

ἀνα-πηδάω, -πηδήσομαι, *leap* or *spring* up.

ἀνάπλεως, ἀνάπλεων, Attic forms of ἀνάπλεος, ᾧ, ον, *quite full*; *soiled*.

ἀναπνοή, ἧς, ἡ, *recovery of breath*; *breathing, breath*.

ἀνα-στρέφω [στρέφω, στρέψω, ἔστρεψα, ἔστραμμαι, ἐστρέφθην and ἐστράφην, *turn*], *turn back*; *upset*; *torture, rack*.

ἀνα-χωρέω, -χωρήσω, -εχώρησα, etc., *go back, retreat, withdraw*, 51.

ἀνδράποδον, ον, τό, *slave, captive*, 62.

ἀνδρείως, adv. [ἀνδρεῖος, *manly*], *in a manly fashion, like a man*.

ἄνευ, improper prep., with gen., *without*, 71.

ἀν-έχω [see ἔχω], *impf. and aor. mid. with double augment, ἡνεχόμην, ἡνεσχόμην, hold up*; *mid., withstand, endure*.

ἄνθρω, ἀνδρός, ὁ, *man* (Lat. *vir*), *soldier, husband*, 27.

ἀνθρώπιος, ᾧ, ον [ἄνθρωπος], *of or belonging to man, human*; *τά, human affairs*.

ἄνθρωπος, ον, ὁ, *man, human being* (Lat. *homō*), 3.

ἀν-ίστημι [see ἵστημι], *make stand up, rouse up, start*; *mid., stand up, get up, rise*, 58.

ἀν-οίγνυμι or ἀν-οίγω, -οίξω, -έψα, -έψα or -έψα, -έψαμαι, -έψαθην, *open up, open*.

ἀνόμιος (ᾧ), ον, adj., *unlike, different*.

ἀντ-είπον [see εἶπον], *speak against, gainsay, oppose*, 60.

ἀντ-έχω [see ἔχω], *hold against; hold out against, resist, be obstinate*.

ἀντί, prep. with gen., *against; instead of, in place of, for*, 31.

ἀντι-βολέω, -βολήσω, -εβόλησα and ἤντεβόλησα [ἀντι-βάλλω, *throw against*], *meet as a suppliant; beseech, pray*.

ἀντι-δίδωμι [see δίδωμι], *give in return, return, repay*.

ἀντι-λέγω [see λέγω], *speak against or in opposition, object*.

ἀντίος, ᾧ, ον [ἀντί], *set against, opposite*; with λέναι, *go to meet*.

ἀντι-τίμάω [see τιμάω], *honor in return*.

ἄνω, adv. [ἀνά], *upward, up, above, up country, inland*, 49.

ἄξιος, ᾧ, ον, *of like weight; deserving, worthy of, worth, valuable*, 22.

ἄξων, ἄξονος, ὁ, *axle*.

ἀπ-αγγέλλω [see ἀγγέλλω], *bring or take back word, report, announce*.

ἀπ-άγω [see ἄγω], *lead off, back or away, remove*, 48; *imper. as adv., away! begone! go!*

ἅπαξ, numeral adv., *once*, 25.

ἀπ-αρνέομαι, ἦσομαι, -ἡρησάμην and -ἡρηθήην, *deny utterly, deny*, 72.

ἅπᾱς, ἅπᾱσα, ἅπᾱν [πᾱς], *all-together, all, entire*, 32.

ἀπειθέω, ἀπειθήσω, *be disobedient, disobey*.

ἀπειλέω, ἀπειλήσω, ἡπειλήσα, etc. [ἀπειλή, *threat*], *threaten*.

ἀπ-εἰμι [εἶμι], *go off or away, withdraw, depart*.

ἀπ-ελαύνω [see ἐλαύνω], *drive or send away, expel, banish*, 54; *ride back or away*.

ἄπερ, from ὅσπερ.

ἀπ-έρχομαι [see ἔρχομαι], *come or go away or back, return, depart, retreat*, 56.

ἀπ-έχω [see *έχω*], *keep away; be away from, be distant*, 19.

ἄπιστος, ον, *not to be trusted; un-trustworthy, incredible, beyond belief*.

ἄπλοῦς, ἡ, οὖν [contracted from *ἄπλοος*, ὅη, δον], *simple, frank, sincere, straightforward*, 52.

* **ἀπό**, prep. with gen., *from, away from; of time, from, after*, 19.

ἀπο-βάλλω [see *βάλλω*], *throw away or off; lose*.

ἀπο-βλέπω [see *βλέπω*], *look (off or away)*.

ἀπο-δείκνυμι [see *δείκνυμι*], *point out, make known, declare*, 68.

ἀπο-διδράσκω (-δρα-), -δράσσομαι, -έδρᾱν, -δέδρᾱκα, *run away, escape by stealth, desert*, 69.

ἀπο-δίδωμι [see *δίδωμι*], *give back; return what is due, pay, render*, 64; mid., *sell*.

ἀπο-θνήσκω [see *θνήσκω*], *die off; die, perish, be killed, fall*, 44.

ἀπό-κειμαι [see *κείμει*], *be laid away, be laid up in store*.

ἀπο-κόπτω [see *κόπτω*], *cut off, strike off*, 26.

ἀπο-κρίνομαι (-κριν-), -κρινούμαι, -κρίκριμαι, -εκρίνθην, *give a decision; answer, reply*, 55.

ἀπο-κρύπτω [see *κρύπτω*], *hide away, conceal*.

ἀπο-κτείνω [see *κτείνω*], *kill off, kill, put to death, slay*, 55.

ἀπ-όλλυμι (ὄλ-), -ολῶ, -ώλεσα, -ολώλεκα or -όλωλα, -ωλόμην, *destroy utterly, kill; mid., be lost, perish*, 68.

Ἀπόλλων, ωνος, ὁ, *Apollo*, god of prophecy, music, and poetry.

ἀπο-λύω [see *λύω*], *loose from; release, let go*.

ἀπο-πέμπω [see *πέμπω*], *send off, back, or away, return*, 35.

ἀπο-πνίγω, -πνίξομαι, -έπνιξα, -πέπνιγμαι, -επνίγην, *choke, throttle*.

ἀπορέω, ἀπορήσω, ἠπόρησα, etc., *be without means; be perplexed, be at a loss*.

ἀπο-σπάω, -σπάσω, -έσπασα, -έσπακα, -έσπασμαι, -εσπάσθην, *draw off or away, withdraw, separate*.

ἀπο-στᾶς, from *ἀφ-ίστημι*.

ἀπο-τείνω (τεν-), -τενῶ, -έτεινα, -τέτακα, -τέταμαι, -ετάθην, *stretch out; pass., reach out, extend*.

ἀπο-τέμνω (τεμ-), -τεμῶ, -έτεμον or -έταμον, -τέτμηκα, -τέτμημαι, -ετμήθην, *cut off, sever*, 68.

ἀπο-τίθημι [see *τίθημι*], *put or place down, lay aside*.

ἀπο-φαίνω [see *φαίνω*], *show forth; mid., declare, express*.

ἄπρᾱκτος, ον [πράττω], *doing nothing; ineffectual, without success* (Lat. *rē infectā*).

ἄπτω (ἄφ-), ἄψω, ἤψα, ἤμμαι, ἤφθην, *fasten; mid., touch, attack*.

ἀπ-ωθέω, -ώσω, -έωσα, -έωσμαι, -έωσθην, *push away; mid., reject, refuse*.

ἄρα, inferential particle, postpositive, *then, accordingly, I suppose*.

ἄρα, interrog. particle, *surely? indeed?* with οὐ an affirmative answer is expected (cf. Lat. *nōne*), 63.

Ἀραβία, ἄς, ἡ, *Arabia*.

ἀργύριον, ου, τό, *silver, money, coin*, 19.

ἀργυροῦς, ᾧ, οὖν [contracted from *ἀργύρεος*, εἶ, εον], *of silver, silver*, 52.

ἀρέσκω (ἄρε-), ἀρέσω, ἤρεσα, ἠρέσθην, *please, suit*.

ἀρετή, ἡς, ἡ, *fitness; bravery, courage, valor, excellence*, 44.

Ἀριαῖος, ου, ὁ, *Ariaeus*, commander of Cyrus' barbarian force.

ἀριστερός, ἄ, ὄν, *on the left, left hand, left*, 33.

Ἀριστιππος, ου, ὁ, *Aristippus*, a friend of Socrates.

Ἀριστογείτων, ονος, ὁ, *Aristogiton*, a young Athenian who conspired with Harmodius in B.C. 514 to free Athens from the rule of the tyrants.

ἄριστος, η, ου, *superl. of ἀγαθός, good; fittest, best, bravest, noblest*, 36.

Ἀρκάς, ἄδος, ὁ, *an Arcadian*.

ἄρκτος, ου, ἡ, *bear, she-bear*.

ἄρμα, ἄρματος, τό, *war-chariot, chariot*, 20.

ἀρμάμαξα, ης, ἡ, *closed carriage*, 54.

Ἀρμενιά, ἄς, ἡ, *Armenia* in Asia Minor.

Ἀρμένιος, ἄ, ου, *Armenian*; as noun, ὁ, *the Armenian king*.

Ἀρμόδιος, ου, ὁ, *Harmodius*. See Ἀριστογείτων.

ἀρπάξω (ἀρπαδ-), ἀρπάσω, ἥρπασα, ἥρπακα, ἥρπασμαι, ἥρπασθην, *snatch, snatch up or away, seize; rob, plunder*, 2.

ἄρρην or ἄρσην, ἄρσεν, gen. ἄρσενος, *masculine, male*.

Ἀρταξέρξης, ου, ὁ, *Artaxerxes II*, king of Persia in B.C. 405-359.

Ἀρταπάτης, ου, ὁ, *Artapates*, the faithful attendant of Cyrus.

ἄρτος, ου, ὁ, *loaf of bread*, generally wheaten, 19.

ἀρχαῖος, ἄ, ου [ἀρχή], *from the beginning; old, former, elder*.

ἀρχή, ἡς, ἡ [ἄρχω], *beginning; rule, command, government, province*,

17; ἐξ ἀρχῆς, *from the beginning, as at first*.

ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἥρξα, ἥρχα, ἥρχμαι, ἥρχθην, *begin; take the lead in, lead, command, rule; mid., begin*, 31.

ἄρχων, ἄρχοντος, ὁ [partic. of ἀρχω], *ruler, leader, chief*, 17.

ἀσθενής, ἐς [σθένος, *strength*], *without strength, weak*, 32.

Ἀσίᾱ, ἄς, ἡ, *Asia*.

ἄσμενος, η, ου, *pleased; with force of adverb, with pleasure, gladly*, 53.

ἀσπάζομαι (ἀσπαδ-), ἀσπάσομαι, *welcome kindly; embrace, kiss*.

ἀσπίς, ἀσπίδος, ἡ, *large oval or round shield*, 17.

Ἀσσύριος, ἄ, ου, *Assyrian*; as noun, ὁ, *an Assyrian*.

Ἀστυάγης, ους, ὁ, *Astyages*, king of Media, grandfather of Cyrus the Elder.

ἀσύμφωνος, ου, *not agreeing in sound; discordant, at variance*.

ἀσφαλής, ἐς, *not liable to fall; safe, secure, sure*, 31.

ἀσφαλῶς, adv. [ἀσφαλής], *firmly; safely, in security, without danger*.

ἀτέχνως, adv. [ἄτεχνος, *without art*], *unskillfully, clumsily, awkwardly*.

ἀτραπός, οὔ, ἡ [τρέπω], *path with no turnings; by-path, road*.

ἄττ' = ἄττα, from ὅστις.

αὔθις, adv. [αὖ, *again*], *again, a second time, once more*, 26.

αὐλητρίς, ἰδος, ἡ [αὐλέω, *play on the flute*], *flute-girl*.

αὔριον, adv., *to-morrow*, 21.

αὐτάρ, conj. [epic for ἀταρ], *but, yet*.

αὐτίκα, adv., *at this very moment, on the spot, immediately, at once*, 22.

αὐτόθεν, adv. [αὐτός], *from that very spot; on the spot, straightway, at once*.

αὐτοκράτωρ, opoσ, ὁ, ἡ [αὐτός, κρατέω], *one's own master; with full powers, plenipotentary*.

αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ, intensive pron., *self, by oneself, of one's own accord; ὁ αὐτός, the same; in oblique cases, him, her, it, them*, 16.

αὐτοῦ, adv. [αὐτός], *in the very place; here, there*, 25.

αὐτοῦ, contracted from **ἐαυτοῦ**.

ἀφ-αίρῳ [see αἰρέω], *take away; mid., take away for oneself, deprive, plunder, rob*, 62.

ἀφανής, ἐς, *invisible, hidden, out of sight*, 31.

ἀφ-ελόμενος, from **ἀφ-αίρῳ**.

ἀφ-έτημι [see ἔτημι], *send away, let go; give up, cast off, reject, forsake; suffer, permit*, 61.

ἀφ-ικνέομαι (-ικ-), -ίζομαι, -ἰκόμεν, -ἵγμαι, *arrive (at), come (to), reach*, 44.

ἀφ-ίστημι [see ἵστημι], *set off from; pass., and 2 aor. and pf. act., stand away from, revolt, go over (to another)*, 58.

Ἀφροδίτη, ης, ἡ [ἀφρός, foam], *Aphrodite, goddess of love, said to be born of the sea-foam*.

ἄφρων, ον, gen. ἀφρονος [φρήν, mind], *without sense, out of one's senses, foolish*, 31.

Ἀχιλεὺς, ἐως, ὁ [epic for Ἀχιλλεύς], *Achilles, son of Peleus, a hero of the Iliad*.

ἄχρι, conj., *until* (67).

B

βαβαί, interj., *oh, dear!*

βαδίζω (βαδιδ-), βαδιοῦμαι, ἐβάδισα, βεβάδिका, *go slowly; walk, go, journey, creep*.

βαίνω (βα-, βαν-), βήσομαι, ἔβην, βέβηκα, βέβαιμαι, ἐβάθην, *go, walk*, 69.

βάλλω (βαλ-), βαλῶ, ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, *throw, cast, throw at, hit*, 1; βάλλ' ἐς κόρακας, *away with you! be hanged!*

βαρβαρικός, ἡ, ὁν [βάρβαρος], *barbarian, foreign, Persian*, 58.

βάρβαρος, ον, *not Greek, barbarian; as noun, ὁ, barbarian, foreigner (especially a Persian)*, 20.

βασίλεια, ἀς, ἡ [βασιλεύς], *queen, princess*, 8.

βασιλειᾶ, ἀς, ἡ [βασιλεύς], *royal dignity; kingdom, dominion*, 61.

βασιλεύς, ἐως, ὁ, *king, especially (without the article) the king of Persia*, 39.

βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω, ἐβασίλευσα [βασιλεύς], *rule as king, be king*, 24.

βάτραχος, ου, ὁ, *frog*.

βελτίων, βέλτιον, comp. of **ἀγαθός**, 36.

βίκος, ου, ὁ, *large earthen jar*, 9.

βίος, ου, ὁ, *life*.

βιώω, βιώσομαι, ἐβίωσα and ἐβίω, βεβίωκα [βίος], *spend one's life, live*.

βλέπω, βλέψομαι, ἔβλεψα, *turn one's eyes; look, face, point; look at, behold*, 19.

βοάω, βοήσομαι, ἐβόησα, *call, cry aloud, shout*.

βουλεύω, βουλεύσω, etc., *plan; mid., plan with or for oneself, consider, deliberate*, 18.

βουλή, ἡς, ἡ, *deliberation; council, senate.*

βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην, *will, wish, desire*, 22.

Βούπαλος, ου, ὁ, *Bupalus*.

βοῦς, βοός, ὁ, ἡ, *ox, steer, cow*, 40.

βραδέως, adv. [βραδύς], *slowly, leisurely*.

βραδύνω, βραδυνῶ, ἐβράδυνῶ [βραδύς], *go slowly, loiter, delay, hang back*.

βραδύς, εἶα, ὅ, *slow*, 32.

βραχύς, εἶα, ὅ, *short*; ἐν βραχεῖ, *in a short time, in a moment*.

βροτός, οὗ, ὁ, *mortal man, mortal*.

Βυζάντιον, ου, τό, *Byzantium* (modern Constantinople).

βωμός, οὗ, ὁ, *raised platform; altar*, 9.

Γ

γαμέω (γαμ-), γαμῶ, ἔγημα, γεγάμηκα, γεγάμημαι [γάμος], *marry, wed*.

γάμος, ου, ὁ, *wedding, marriage*; ἀγειν ἐπὶ γάμῳ, *take in marriage*.

γάρ, postpositive conj., *for*; sometimes rendered *now, certainly, then, indeed, surely, for example*, 4.

γαστήρ, γαστρός, ἡ, *belly, bowels*.

γέ, intensive particle, enclitic and postpositive, *indeed, at least, even*, often best rendered by emphasizing the preceding word, 21.

γείτων, γείτονος, ὁ, *neighbor*, 44.

γελᾶω, γελάσομαι, ἐγέλασα, ἐγέλασθην, *laugh*, 54.

γελοῖως, adv. [γελοῖος, *laughable*], *laughably, ridiculously*.

γέλως, γέλωτος, ὁ [γελᾶω], *laughter*.

γενέθλιος, ου, *of one's birth*; as noun, *τά, birthday*.

γένος, γένους, τό, *family, race, stock*, 28.

γεροφόρος, ου, ὁ [γέρρον, *wicker shield*], pl., *troops with wicker shields*.

γέρων, γέροντος, ὁ, *old man, elder*, 20.

γεύομαι, γεύσομαι, ἐγευσάμην, γέγευμαι, *taste*, 31.

γέφυρα, ἄς, ἡ, *bridge*, 8.

γεωργία, ἄς, ἡ, *agriculture, farming*, 72.

γεωργός, ον [γῆ], *tilling the soil; with ἀνὴρ, farmer, husbandman*.

γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, *earth, ground, land, country*, 52; καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, *by land and sea*.

γῆμαι, aor. act. infin. of γαμέω.

γίγνομαι (γεν-), γενήσομαι, ἐγενόμην, γέγονα, γεγένημαι, *be born; be, become, take place, happen, arise, befall, prove oneself to be*, 18.

γιγνώσκω (γνο-), γνώσομαι, ἔγνω, ἔγνων, ἔγνωμαι, ἐγνώσθην, ἐκνω, *perceive, recognize, realize, learn, think*, 68.

γλαυκῶπις, ὠπίδος, ἡ [ὦψ, *eye, face*], *with gleaming eyes, bright-eyed*.

γλισχρός, ᾱ, ον, *sticky; scanty, nig-gard, mean, shabby*.

γνήσιος, ᾱ, ον [γένος], *belonging to the race; genuine, real, true*.

γνώμη, ἡς, ἡ, *means of knowing; opinion, purpose, intention; sense, meaning; mind*.

γόνυ, γόνατος, τό, *knee*, 59.

γραμματικός, ἡ, ὄν [γράμματα, *letters*], *knowing one's letters; as noun, τά, letters, literature*, 67.

γράφω (γραφ-), γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφη, *make a mark; write*, 1.

γυμνάζω (γυμναδ-), γυμνάσω, ἐγύμνασα, γεγύμνακα, γεγύμνασμαι, ἐγυμνάσθην [γυμνός], *train naked*; mid., *exercise oneself, practice*.

γυμνής, γυμνήτος, and γυμνήτης, ου, ὁ [γυμνός], *light-armed foot-soldier*, 52.

γυμνός, ἡ, ὅν, *naked, stripped, lightly clad*; *exposed*, 62.

γυνή, γυναῖκός, ἡ, *woman, wife*, 50.

Δ

δαίμων, δαίμονος, ὁ, ἡ, *god, goddess, divinity*.

δακρῦν, δακρῶσω, ἐδάκρῦσα, δεδάκρῦκα [δάκρυ, *tear*], *shed tears, weep*, 67.

δακτύλιος, ου, ὁ [δάκτυλος], *finger-ring, ring*, 43.

δάκτυλος, ου, ὁ, *finger*, 43.

δᾶρεικός, οὔ, ὁ, *daric*, a Persian gold coin, worth about \$5.40 in American gold, 22.

Δαρείος, ου, ὁ, *Darius II*, a king of Persia [B.C. 425 to 405].

δασύς, εἶα, ὅ, *thick, thickly grown or covered*, 33.

δέ, postpositive conj., *but, and, yet, while, now*, weaker than ἀλλά, 2.

δέδουκα, ἔδεισα, δέδια, pf. with present force, *fear, be afraid, dread*, 53.

δεῖ, δεήσει, ἐδέησε, impersonal use of δέω, *lack*; *it is necessary, one must*, 37; τὰ δέοντα, *things needful or proper*.

δείκνυμι (δεικ-), δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαι, ἐδείχθην, *point out, indicate, show*, 68.

δειλη, ης, ἡ, *afternoon, evening*, 10.

δειλιά, ᾶς, ἡ [δειλός], *cowardice*.

δειλός, ἡ, ὅν, *cowardly, skulking*, 50; as noun, ὁ, *coward*.

δεινός, ἡ, ὅν, *frightful; terrible, horrible, awful*; as noun, τὸ, *danger*; τὰ δεινότατα, *the most awful sufferings; skillful, clever*, 59.

δειπνέω, δειπνήσω, ἐδείπνησα, δεδείπνηκα, *take dinner, dine*, 51.

δείπνον, ου, τὸ, the chief meal, *evening meal, dinner*, 12.

δείσᾶς, aor. partic. of δέδοικα.

δέκα, indeclinable, *ten*, 7.

δέκατος, η, ον [δέκα], *tenth*.

Δελφοί, ὦν, οἱ, *Delphi*, a city in Phocis, renowned for its oracle of Apollo.

δένδρον, ου, τὸ, *tree*, 9.

δεξιός, ᾶ, ὅν, *right-hand side, right*, 31; as noun, ἡ (sc. χεῖρ), *right hand*.

δέπαστρον, ου, τὸ, *beaker, goblet*.

δέρη, ης, ἡ, *neck, throat*.

δέρω, δερῶ, ἔδεια, δέδαρκα, ἐδάρην, *flay, skin*.

δεσπότης, ου, ὁ, *master, lord*, 24.

δεῦρο, adv., *hither, here*; also as greeting.

δεύτερος, ᾶ, ον [δύο], *second*, 44; as adv., δεύτερον, *a second time, again*.

δέχομαι, δέξομαι, ἐδέξάμην, δέδεγμαι, ἐδέχθην, *receive, accept, admit*, 18.

δέω, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἐδέθην, *bind, tie, fasten, fetter*, 63.

δέω, δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην, *lack*; mid., *want, lack, need*; *want, wish, desire*; *ask, request, beg*. See also δεῖ.

δή, intensive particle, postpositive, *now, indeed, truly, quite, accordingly, you know, I tell you, etc.*, but often best rendered by emphasis, 21.

δήλος, η, ον, *plain, clear, evident, manifest*, 49.

δηλώω, δηλώσω, ἐδήλωσα, etc. [δηλός], *make plain or clear, show, explain.*

Δημητρίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, *Demetria.*

δημότης, ου, ὁ [δήμος, *people*], *one of the people; one of the same deme or tribe, fellow-citizen.*

δήπου, intensive particle [δή, πού], *surely, of course, doubtless.*

δήτα, adv. [δή], *certainly, indeed, of course.*

Δι', from **Ζεύς**.

διά, prep. *through; with gen., through, by way or means of, over, during; with acc., through, on account of, for the sake of, 8.*

δια-βαίνω [see βαίνω], *go through or over, cross, 69.*

δια-βατός, ἡ, ὅν, verbal of δια-βαίνω, *that can be crossed, fordable, passable.*

δια-γίγνομαι [see γίγνομαι], *be or get through; get along, continue, exist, subsist, 58.*

δια-γιγνώσκω [see γιγνώσκω], *discern, distinguish, discern.*

δι-άγω [see ἄγω], *carry through; spend, pass, live, 67.*

δι-αγωνίζομαι [see αγωνίζομαι], *strive continually, contend.*

δια-δίδωμι [see δίδωμι], *give from hand to hand, distribute.*

δι-αιρέω [see αἰρέω], *take apart; cleave, divide, hew open.*

δια-κόπτω [see κόπτω], *cut through, cut in two.*

δια-λέγομαι, -λέξομαι, -εἰλεγμαι, -ελέχθην, *talk with, converse with.*

διαλλαγή, ἡς, ἡ [δι-αλλάττω, *interchange*], *interchange; truce, surrender.*

διάλογος, ου, ὁ, *conversation, dialogue.*

δια-πέμπω [see πέμπω], *send in different directions, disperse, 60.*

δια-πράττω [see πράττω], *work out; mid., bring to pass, accomplish, effect, secure one's object, 70.*

δι-αρπάζω [see ἀρπάζω], *tear apart; seize, plunder, 48.*

δια-τίθημι [see τίθημι], *place in order; arrange, dispose, treat, 67.*

δια-τρίβω (-τριβ-), -τρίψω, -έτριψα, -τέτριφα, -τέτριμμαι, -έτριβην, *rub through; waste, spend (time), delay.*

διαφέρωντως, adv. [δια-φέρω], *differently (from).*

δια-φέρω [see φέρω], *bear apart, differ; be better than, surpass, so be of importance.*

δια-φεύγω [see φεύγω], *get away, escape, 44.*

δια-φυλάττω [see φυλάττω], *watch thoroughly; keep.*

διδασκαλεῖον, ου, τό, *school-house, school, 12.*

διδάσκαλος, ου, ὁ, *teacher, master, 12.*

διδάσκω (δίδαχ-), διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, δεδίδαχα, δεδίδαγμαί, ἐδιδάχθην, *teach, instruct, inform, show, 11.*

δίδωμι (δο-), δώσω, ἔδωκα and ἔδομεν, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην, *give, present, pay, give over, grant, allow, 64.*

δί-ελε, from **δι-αιρέω**.

δι-έχω [see ἔχω], *hold apart; be separated or apart; differ.*

δι-ηγέομαι [see ἡγέομαι], *set forth in detail; tell in full.*

Διηνεκής, οὔ, ὁ, *Dieneces, a Spartan.*

δι-ίστημι [see ἵστημι], *set apart; mid. and 2 aor. act., separate, open ranks, 60.*

δικάζω, **δικάσω**, **έδικασα**, **εδέκασμαι**, **έδικάσθην** [δίκη], *judge, give judgment, decide.*

Δικαιοπόλις, **εως**, **ό**, *Dicaeopolis*, a character of Aristophanes.

δίκαιος, **α**, **ον** [δίκη], *just, right, proper*, 5.

δικαίως, **adv.** [δίκαιος], *justly, rightly*, 30.

δικαστής, **ου**, **ό** [δικάζω], *judge*, 17.

δίκελλα, **ης**, **ή**, *two-pronged hoe, mattock.*

δίκη, **ης**, **ή**, *custom; judgment, justice, law, right; penalty*, so **δίκην** **διδόναι**, *pay the penalty, receive punishment*, **δίκην** **τιθέναι**, *inflict punishment*, 29.

Διογένης, **ους**, **ό**, *Diogenes*, the famous philosopher.

δίοδος, **ου**, **ή** [όδος], *passage, pass.*

δι-οικέω, **-οικήσω**, **-ώκησα**, etc., *manage a house; manage, administer*, 72.

Διομήδης, **ους**, **ό**, *Diomedes*, a Homeric hero.

διόπερ, **conj.** [for δι' ὅπερ], *on account of which; wherefore, therefore.*

διότι, **conj.** [for διὰ (τοῦτο) ὅτι], *for the reason that, because, since.*

δίφρος, **ου**, **ό** [for δίφορος], *chariot-board (holding two), body of a war-chariot.*

διψάω, **διψήσω**, **έδιψησα** [δίψα, thirst], *thirst, be thirsty.*

διώκω, **διώξω**, **έδίωξα**, **εδέλωχα**, **εδιώχθην**, *pursue, chase, hunt; go in pursuit, give chase*, 8.

διώρυξ, **διώρυχος**, **ή**, *ditch, trench, canal*, 14.

δοκέω (**δοκ-**), **δόξω**, **έδοξα**, **δέδογμαι**, **έδόχθην**, *think, consider, suppose; seem right or best, be voted; appear, seem*, 51.

δοκιμάζω (**δοκιμαδ-**), **δοκιμάσω**, **δεδοκίμασμαι**, **έδοκιμάσθην** [δόκιμος, tested], *test, prove.*

δόξα, **ης**, **ή** [δοκέω], *notion; opinion, reputation, credit, honor, glory*, 22.

δοξάζω (**δοξαδ-**), **δοξάσω**, **έδόξασα**, **έδοξάσθην**, *imagine; extol, glorify*, 66.

δόρυ, **δόρατος**, **τό**, *stem, shaft of spear; long spear*, 50.

δουλεύω, **δουλεύσω**, **έδούλευσα**, **δεδούλευκα** [δούλος], *be a slave*, 25.

δούλος, **ου**, **ό**, *slave*, 3.

δουπέω, **δουπήσω**, **έδούπησα** [δούπος, din], *sound heavily, make a din.*

δράμα, **δράματος**, **τό** [δράω], *deed; drama.*

δραχμή, **ής**, **ή**, *drachma*, an Attic silver coin (= 6 obols), worth about 18 cents, 22.

δράω, **δράσω**, **έδράσα**, **δέδρακα**, **δέδραμαι**, **έδράσθην**, *do*, especially something great.

δρεπανηφόρος, **ον** [δρέπανον], *scythe-bearing.*

δρέπανον, **ου**, **τό** [δρέπω, pluck], *reaping-hook, scythe.*

δρόμος, **ου**, **ό**, *running, run, race; δρόμω*, *on the run, double quick*, 44.

δύναμαι, **δυνήσομαι**, **δεδύνημαι**, **έδυνήθην**, *be able, be capable or strong enough, can*, 58; **δυνάμενος** as adj., *powerful, influential.*

δύναμις, **δυνάμεως**, **ή**, *power, strength, might, force, troops*, 39.

δύο, **δυοῖν**, *two.*

δέω (**δυ-**), **δύσω**, **έδῶσα** and **έδῶν**, **δέδῶκα**, **δέδῶμαι**, **έδύθην**, *enter*, (of the sun) *set*, 68.

δώδεκα, indeclinable, *twelve*, 26.

Δωρίς, **Δωρίδος**, **ή**, *Doris*, a sea-nymph.

δῶρον, **ου**, **τό**, *gift, present, token*, 4.

E

εἰάν (ἄν, ἦν), conditional conj. [εἰ, ἄν], with subjunctive only, *if*, 29.

ἐαυτοῦ, ἡς, οὗ, or αὐτοῦ, ἡς, οὗ, reflex. pron. [ἐ, αὐτός], *of himself, herself, itself*, 58.

εἶω, εἶσω, εἶασα, εἶακα, εἶαμαι, εἶάθην, *let, allow, permit, let go, let alone*, 54.

ἐγγύς, adv., ἐγγύτερον and ἐγγυτέρω, ἐγγύτατα and ἐγγυτάτω, *near, close by*, 38.

ἐγείρω (ἐγερ-), ἐγερῶ, ἡγείρω and ἡγρόμην, ἐγρήγορα, ἐγρήγερμαι, ἡγέρθην, *rouse, arouse, awaken*.

ἐγ-καρτερέω, -καρτερήσω, *persevere in a thing, hold out*.

ἐγκέφαλος, ὁ [κεφαλῇ], *that in the head; brain*.

ἐγ-κλίνω, -κλινῶ, -έκλινω, -κέκλικα, -κέκλιμαι, *bend in, lean on*.

ἐγγελευς, εως or vos, ἦ, *eel*.

ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ or μου, personal pron., *I*, 33.

εἶδεσα, from δέδοικα.

εἶδραμον, from τρέχω.

εἶέλω or θέλω, ἐθελήσω, ἡθέλησα, ἡθέληκα, *wish, be willing*, 69.

ἔθνος, ἔθνους, τό, *body of men; people, tribe, nation*, 29.

εἰ, conj., with indic. and opt., *if*; in indir. questions, *whether*, 13.

εἶδον, used as an aor. of ὁράω, *see*, 37.

εἶδος, εἶδους, τό, *look, appearance, shape, form*, 34.

εἰεν, particle [opt. pres. of εἰμι], *so be it! well!*

εἴθε, interjection, *would that, oh that*, 40.

εἰκάζω (εἰκαδ-), εἰκάσω, εἰκασα, εἰκασμαι, εἰκάσθην, *make like to; conjecture, guess*.

εἰκότως, adv. [ἔοικα, *be like*], *naturally, with reason*.

εἰλόμην, εἶλον, from αἰρέω.

εἰμί, ἔσομαι, *be, exist*; with possessive dative, *have*; ἔστι, *it is possible*, 17.

εἰμι, go (pres. with fut. force), *come, proceed*, 71; ἔθι, as interj., *come! here!*

εἴπερ, conj., *if indeed, if really*, 70.

εἶπον (εἶπ-, ἐρ-, ῥε-), 2 aor., φημί or ἀγορεύω used as present, ἐρῶ, εἶπα, εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, ἐρρήθην, *say, speak, talk, tell, call*, 46.

εἶρηκα, see εἶπον.

εἰρήνη, ἡ, *peace*, 22.

εἰς, prep. with acc., *in, into, against, in regard to, for, among*; of numerals, *up to, to the number of*, 3.

εἷς, μίς, ἓν, gen. ἐνός, μιάς, ἐνός, *one*, 36.

εἰς-άγω [see ἄγω], *lead in, take in*.

εἰς-βάλλω [see βάλλω], *throw into; invade, enter*, 60.

εἰσβολή, ἡ, *entrance, pass*.

εἶς-εἰμι [εἶμι], *go in, enter*.

εἰς-έρχομαι [see ἔρχομαι], *come in, enter*, 51.

εἴσω, adv. [εἰς], *inside, within*, with gen.

εἴτα, εἴτ', adv., *then, thereupon, afterwards*.

εἴτε, conj. [εἰ, τέ], doubled, *whether*

ἐκ, see ἐξ. [. . . or, 63.

ἕκαστος, ἡ, ον, used of more than two, *each, every, each or every one*, 14.

ἐκατέρωθεν, adv. [ἐκάτερος, *each*], *from both directions, on both sides*.

ἐκατέρωσε, adv. [ἐκάτερος, *each*], *in both directions*.

ἐκατόν, indeclinable, *hundred*.

ἐκ-βάλλω [see βάλλω], *cast out, drive out, banish, expel*, 40.

ἐκ-βοηθέω, -βοηθήσω, *run or come out to the rescue.*

ἐκ-γελάω [see γελάω], *laugh out, burst into a laugh.*

ἐκεῖ, adv., *in that place, there*, 20.

ἐκεῖθεν, adv. [ἐκεῖ], *from then, thence*, 41.

ἐκεῖνος, η, ο, demonstr. pron. [ἐκεῖ], *that yonder, that, that man, he*, 21.

ἐκεῖσε, adv. [ἐκεῖ], *to that place, thither*, 39.

ἐκ-καλέω [see καλέω], *call out.*

ἐκκλησιᾶ, ᾱς, ἡ, *assembly.*

ἐκ-κλίνω (-κλιν-, -κλινῶ, -έκλινα, -κέκλιμαι, -εκλίθην or -εκλίνην, *bend out; give way, break.*

ἐκλεκτός, ἡ, ὄν, verbal of ἐκ-λέγω, *choose; chosen*, 70.

ἐκ-πέμπω [see πέμπω], *send out, dispatch.*

ἐκ-πίνω [see πίνω], *drink off, drink.*

ἐκ-πίπτω [see πίπτω], *fall out*, 69.

ἐκ-πλέω [see πλέω], *sail off or away*, 57.

ἐκποδών, adv. [ἐκ ποδῶν], *out of the way.*

ἐκπώμα, ἐκπώματος, τό, *drinking-cup, goblet*, 64.

ἐλάττων, ἐλάχιστος, used as compar. and superl. of μικρός, 36.

ἐλέγχω, ἐλέγξω, ἡλεγξα, ἐλήλεγμαι, ἡλέγχην, *examine; confute, disprove, catch, entrap.*

Ἑλένη, ης, ἡ, *Helen*, wife of Menelaus, for whose sake the Trojans and Achaeans "suffered evils so many years."

ἐλευθερίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ [ἐλεύθερος, *free*], *freedom, liberty.*

ἐλέφας, αντος, ὁ, *elephant; ivory.*

ἔλκος, ἔλκους, τό, *wound.*

Ἑλλάς, Ἑλλάδος, ἡ, *Hellas, Greece.*

Ἕλληνα, Ἕλληνος, ὁ, *a Greek*, 27; as adj. = Ἑλληνικός.

Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὄν [Ἕλληνα], *Greek*; as noun, τό (sc. στράτευμα), *the Greek army.*

ἐλπίς, ἐλπίδος, ἡ, *hope*, 15.

ἐμαυτοῦ, ἡς, reflex. pron. [αὐτός], *of myself*, 37.

ἐμ-βαίνω [see βαίνω], *go into; go on board, embark*, 60.

ἐμ-βάλλω [see βάλλω], *cast in, place or put in*, 67; *invade, attack.*

ἐμ-βλέπω [see βλέπω], *look in the face, look at.*

ἐμός, ἡ, ὄν, possessive pron. of first person, *my, mine*, 14.

ἐμπειρος, ον [πεῖρα, *experience*], *experienced in, acquainted with.*

ἐμ-πίπτω [see πίπτω], *fall into or upon, attack*, 34.

ἐμποδών, adv. [cf. ἐκποδών], *before one's feet; in the way.*

ἐμπόριον, ου, τό, *trading-place, mart*, 40.

ἐμφοβος, ον, *timorous, timid, distrustful.*

ἐν, prep. with dat., *in, on, among, at, by; in, during, within*, 4; ἐν ᾧ, *while*; ἐν τούτῳ (sc. χρόνῳ), *meanwhile.*

ἐν, ἐνα, from εἰς.

ἐναντιόομαι, -αντιώσομαι, ἡναντίωμαι, ἡναντιώθην, *be against or opposed, be a hindrance.*

ἐναντίος, ᾱ, ον, *opposite, in the opposite direction*; ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου, *from or on the opposite side.*

ἐνδεῖα, ᾱς, ἡ, *want, need.*

ἐνδηλος, ον [δηλος], *manifest, evident, plain*, 66.

ἐν-δίδωμι [see δίδωμι], *give in the hand ; give or hand (to).*

ἐνδον, adv. [ἐν], *inside, within.*

ἐν-δύω [see δύνω], *put on, clothe oneself in*, 68.

ἐνεκα, improper prep. with gen., post-positive, *on account of*, 35.

ἐνθα, adv. [ἐν], *where ; then, thereupon ; with δή, then, I assure you.*

ἐνθεν, adv. [ἐν], *from there, thence*, 71.

ἐνιαυτός, οὐ, ὁ, *year*, 21.

ἐνιοι, αι, α, *some.*

ἐνίοτε, adv., *sometimes.*

ἐννέα, indeclinable, *nine*, 45.

ἐνοπλος, ον [ὄπλα], *in arms, armed.*

ἐν-οχλέω, ἐν-οχλήσω, ἡν-ώχλωσα, ἡν-ώχληκα, ἡν-ώχλημαι, ἡν-ωχλήθην, *trouble with numbers, disquiet, annoy.*

ἐνταῦθα, adv., *therein, there, thereupon, then*, 13.

ἐντεῦθεν, adv. [ἐνθεν], *from there, thence, then, afterwards*, 13.

ἐν-τυγχάνω [see τυγχάνω], *chance upon, fall in with, meet, find.*

ἐνύπνιον, ου, τό [ὕπνος, *sleep*], *dream, vision.*

ἐξ or (before consonants) ἐκ, prep. with gen., *from, away from, out of ; after, because of ; by* ; 4.

ἕξ, indeclinable, *six*, 22.

ἐξ-αγγέλλω [see ἀγγέλλω], *bring word from one, report, make known.*

ἐξ-άγω [see ἄγω], *lead out or away ; lead, induce.*

ἑξακισχίλιοι, αι, α, *six thousand.*

ἑξακόσιοι, αι, α, *six hundred*, 51.

ἐξ-εἶμι [εἶμι], *go out, march forth, take the field*, 71.

ἐξ-ελαύνω (-ελα-), -ελῶ, -ήλατα, -ελήλακα, -ελήλαμαι, -ηλάθην, *drive out ; march forth or on*, 13.

ἐξ-έρχομαι [see ἔρχομαι], *go or come out or forth.*

ἔξ-εστι, impersonal, *it is allowed, it is possible, one may*, 37.

ἐξέτασις, εξέτασεως, ἡ, *examination, inspection*, 39.

ἐξ-ικνέομαι (-ικ-), -ίξομαι, -ικόμεν, -ῖγμαι, *reach, hit the mark.*

ἐξουσία, ας, ἡ, *possibility ; power, authority*, 37.

ἔξω, adv. [ἐξ], *outside, without, beyond, with gen.*

ἐορτή, ἡς, ἡ, *festival, celebration*, 45.

εὖς, ἐή, ἐόν, for εὖς, ἡ, ὄν, possessive adj. of the third person, *his, hers.*

ἐπ', by elision for ἐπί.

ἐπ-αινέω, -αινέσω, -ήνεσα, -ήνεκα, -ήνημαι, -ηνέθην, *praise, approve, commend*, 51.

ἐπ-αλλάττω (-αλλαγ-), -αλλάξω, -ήλλαξα, -ήλλαχα, -ήλλαγμαi, -ηλλάχθην and -ηλλάγην, *interchange ; pass., be entangled or perverted.*

Ἐπαμεινώνδης, ᾧ, ὁ, *Epaminondas, a Theban hero.*

ἐπ-άν-εimi [εἶμι], *go back, return.*

ἐπεί, conj., *when, after ; since, because*, 10.

ἐπειδᾷν, conj. [ἐπειδή, ἄν], *when, after, whenever, as soon as.*

ἐπειδή, conj. [ἐπεί, δὴ], *when, after ; since.*

ἐπ-εἶμι [εἶμι], *come on, advance, charge, attack.*

ἔπειτα, adv. [εἶτα], *thereupon, then*, 70.

ἐπ-ερωτάω [see ἐρωτάω], *inquire in addition, question, ask*, 63.

ἐπ-ηρόμην, only 2 aor., *ask besides or again, ask, question*, 69.

ἐπί, prep., *upon*; with gen., *on, upon*; with dat., *upon, on, by, at, near*; *in the power of*; ἐπὶ τοῦτοις, *on these terms or conditions*; with the acc., *to, on, upon, against, over, for*, 5.

ἐπι-βουλεύω, -βουλεύσω, etc., *plot or conspire against, design, scheme (against)*, 34.

ἐπιβουλή, ἥς, ἡ, *plot, scheme, design, intrigue*, 34.

ἐπι-γίγνομαι [see γίγνομαι], *be upon, come on*; *fall upon, attack*, 60.

ἐπι-γράφω [see γράφω], *write upon, inscribe*.

ἐπι-δείκνυμι [see δείκνυμι], *show to, point out, display*; mid., *show or distinguish oneself*, 68.

ἐπίθετος, ον [ἐπι-τίθημι], *added*; as noun, τό, *adjective*.

ἐπι-θύμew, -θύμῃσω, -εθύμησα, *put one's heart on*; *wish or long for, desire*, 54.

ἐπι-καλέω [see καλέω], *call upon, invoke, appeal to*.

ἐπι-κάμπτω (-καμπ-), -κάμψω, -έκαμψα, -έκαμμαι, -εκάμφθην, *bend toward*; *bend about, swing round*.

ἐπι-λανθάνομαι, *forget*.

ἐπι-λέγω, *say in addition, add*.

ἐπι-λείπω [see λείπω], *leave behind*; *fail, fall short, give out*, 58.

ἐπι-μελέομαι and ἐπι-μέλομαι, -μελήσομαι, -μεμέλημαι, -εμελήθην, *take care of, look out for, watch to see*, 53.

ἐπι-ορκέω, -ορκήσω, -ώρκησα, -ώρκηκα, *swear falsely, perjure oneself*, 68.

ἐπίσταμαι, ἐπιστήσομαι, ἡπιστήθην, *understand, know, know how*, 71.

ἐπιστήμων, ον, gen. ονος [ἐπίσταμαι], *acquainted with, expert with*.

ἐπιστολή, ἥς, ἡ [ἐπι-στέλλω, *send to*], *letter, missive*, 7.

ἐπι-τάττω [see τάττω], *draw up after*; *enjoin upon, command, order*.

ἐπιτήδειος, ᾧ, ον, *suitable, fit, proper*; as noun, τά, *provisions*, 35.

ἐπι-τίθημι [see τίθημι], *lay upon, inflict punishment*; mid., *beset, attack, assail*, 59.

ἐπι-τρέπω [see τρέπω], *turn to*; *give over (to), grant, allow, permit*, 48.

ἐπι-φαίνομαι [see φαίνω], *show oneself, appear*.

ἐπι-χειρέω, -χειρήσω, -εχειρήσα, -κεχειρήκα, -εχειρήθην, *put one's hand to, try, attempt*.

ἔπομαι, ἔψομαι, ἐσπόμην (impf. εἰπόμην), *follow, accompany*, 30.

ἔπος, ἔπους, τό, *word*; *verse, line*.

ἐπριάμην, used as aor. mid. of ὠνέομαι, *buy*, 58.

ἐπτά, indecl., *seven*, 16.

ἐπύλλιον, ον, τό [ἔπος], *versicle, scrap of poetry*.

ἔργον, ον, τό, *work, deed, act, action*; *task, duty*, 14.

ἐρημίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ [ἐρημος], *loneliness*; *desert, solitude*, 37.

ἐρημος, η, ον, and ος, ον, *lonely*; *deserted, empty*; *abandoned by, without*, 33.

ἔρις, ἐριδος, ἡ, *strife, quarrel, contention*, 16.

ἑρμηνεύς, ἑως, ὁ [Ἑρμῆς, *Hermes*, messenger of the gods], *interpreter*, 39.

ἔρχομαι (έρχ-, ἐλυθ-, ἐλθ-), ἦλθον, ἐλήλυθα, *go, come*, 18.

ἐρῶ, fut. of εἶπον.

Ἔρως, Ἐρωτος, ὁ, *Eros*, god of love.

ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, ἠρώτησα, etc., *ask*
a question, *inquire*, 54.

εἰς, Ionic and old Attic form of εἰς,
into.

ἱσθής, ἦτος, ἡ, *dress, clothes, raiment*,
43.

ἑσθίω (ἐδ-, ἐδεσ-), ἔδομαι, ἐδήδοκα,
-εδήδεσμαι, ἡδέσθην, *eat, live on*,
25.

ἑσθλός, ἡ, ὅν, *good, brave, noble*.

ἔστε, conj., *up to, until*, 67.

ἑστιάω, ἐστιάσω, ἐστιᾶσα, ἐστιᾶκα
[ἐστιᾶ, *hearth*], *entertain at one's*
hearth, feast.

ἔσω, older form of εἶσω, *within*.

ἐταῖρος, ον, ὁ, *comrade, companion*,
mate.

ἑτερος, ᾱ, ον, *the other, one of two, the*
one, 44.

ἔτι, adv., *yet, as yet, still, longer, more*,
again, besides.

ἔτος, ἔτους, τό, *year*, 28.

εὖ, adv., *well, luckily*, 35; εὖ ἔχειν
πρὸς, *be adapted to*.

Εὐδαιμονία, ᾱς, ἡ [εὐδαίμων], *Fortune*,
Happiness.

εὐδαίμων, ον, gen. ονος [δαίμων], *with*
a good genius; fortunate, prosper-
ous, wealthy, flourishing, 31.

εὐεργέτημα [εὐεργετέω, *do well*], *ser-*
vice done, kindness.

εὐήθεια, ᾱς, ἡ [εὐήθης], *simplicity*,
stupidity, folly.

εὐήθης, es, *simple-minded, silly, foolish*,
68.

εὐθύς, adv., *immediately, at once, di-*
rectly, straightway, 10.

εὖνοια, ᾱς, ἡ, *good will, affection*.

εὖνους, εὖνουν, contracted from εὐνοος,
ον, *well-disposed, friendly-minded*,
36, 52.

εὖοπλος, ον [ὄπλα], *well-armed*, 35.

εὐπράξιᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, *good conduct*.

Εὐριπίδης, ου, ὁ, *Euripides*, a Greek
tragic poet.

Εὐριπίδιον, ου, τό, *little Euripides*,
term of endearment.

εὐρίσκω (εὐρ-), εὐρήσω, ἤρουν, ἤρηκα,
ἤρημαι, ἠρέθην, *find, discover, de-*
viser, procure, 4.

εὖρος, εὖρους, τό [εὐρύς, *broad*], *breadth*,
width, 28.

εὐσχημόνως, adv. [εὐσχήμων, *elegant*],
with grace and dignity, like a gentle-
man.

εὐτακτος, ον, *well-disciplined, orderly*,
35.

εὐτελώς, adv. [εὐτελής, *cheap*], *cheaply*,
inexpensively.

Εὐφράτης, ου, ὁ, *the Euphrates river*,
in western Asia.

εὐφυώς, adv. [εὐφυής, *clever*], *cleverly*.

εὐχρηστος, ον [χρᾶμαι], *easy to use*;
useful, serviceable.

εὐώνυμος, ον, *a good name or omen*;
euphemistic for ἀριστερός, *left hand*,
left; as noun, τό (sc. κέρας), *left*
wing.

ἔφηβος, ου, ὁ [ἦβη, *youth*], *a youth of*
eighteen years.

ἐφήμερος, ον [ἡμέρᾱ], *living but a day*,
creature of a day.

Ἐφιάλης, ου, ὁ, *Ephialtes*.

ἐφ-ικνέομαι (-ικ-), -ίξομαι, -ικόμην, *at-*
tain to, reach, get.

ἔφορος, ὁ, *overseer; ephor*, a Spartan
officer.

ἔχθρᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ [ἔχθος, *hate*], *hatred, en-*
mity.

ἐχθρός, ὁ, ὅν [ἔχθος, *hate*], *hated or*
hostile; as noun, τό, *enemy, foe*,
rival, 35.

ἔχω, ἔξω and σχήσω, ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι, *have, hold, possess, occupy, keep; receive, catch, get; ἔχων, having, with; with adv., be; εὖ ἔχειν πρὸς, be adapted to; οὐκ ἀμεινον ἔχειν, be worse off, have no success, 1.*

ἑώρα, impf. of ὁράω, *see.*

ἔως, ἔω, ἡ, *dawn, daybreak, day, 50.*

ἔως, conj., *as long as, while; up to, until, 67.*

Z

ζάω, ζήσω, *live, be alive, 67.*

Ζεύς, Διός, *Zeus, king of the gods, 50.*

ζημία, ἄς, ἡ, *loss; penalty.*

Ζήνις, ιος, ὁ, *Zenis, satrap of Aeolis.*

ζητέω, ζητήσω, ἐζητήσα, etc., *seek or ask for.*

ζῶον, ου, τό [ζάω], *living being; animal.*

H

ἢ, conj., *or; repeated, either . . . or.*

ἤ, conj., *than.*

ἦ, intensive particle, *truly, certainly, yes.*

ἦ, inter. particle, implying nothing as to answer expected, 63.

ἦ, from εἰμί.

ἡβάω, ἡβήσω, ἡβησα, ἡβηκα [ἡβη, *youth*], *be in the prime of youth.*

ἡγεμών, ἡγεμόνος, ὁ, *leader, guide, 27.*

ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ἡγημαι, ἡγήθην, *lead the way, guide, conduct; lead, command; think, 51.*

ἦδετε, from ἄδω.

ἡδέως, adv. [ἡδύς], *with pleasure, gladly, cheerfully, 36; πίνειν, like to drink.*

ἦδη, adv., *already, now, at once, at last, 57.*

ἡδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην, *be glad, take delight in, enjoy, 44.*

ἡδύς, ἡδεῖα, ἡδύ, *sweet; pleasant, fine, 32.*

ἡκιστα, *see κακός, 36.*

ἦκω, ἦξω, pres. with force of pf., *be come, have come or come back, have arrived, 15.*

Ἠλεῖοι, ων, οἱ, *the Elēans, people of Elis in the Peloponnesus.*

ἦλθον, from ἔρχομαι.

ἦλιος, ου, ὁ, *sun.*

Ἠλῖς, Ἠλιδος, ἡ, *Elis, the western country of the Peloponnesus.*

ἡμεῖς, ἡμῶν, ἡμῖν, ἡμᾶς, plural of ἐγώ, *I; we, 21.*

ἡμέρᾱ, ἄς, ἡ, *day, 7.*

ἡμέτερος, ᾱ, ου, poss. pron. [ἡμεῖς], *our, ours.*

ἡμιόλιος, ᾱ, ου [ἕλος, *whole*], *containing the whole and a half; as noun, ἡ (sc. ναῦς), ship with one and a half banks of oars, ship of the enemy, pirate craft.*

ἦν, ἦσαν, from εἰμί.

ἡνίκα, conj., *at which time, when.*

ἡνίοχος, ου, ὁ [ἡνία, *reins*], *he who holds the reins; driver, charioteer, 69.*

Ἥρᾱ, ἄς, ἡ, *Hera, queen of the gods.*

Ἡρακλῆς, οὖς, ὁ, *Heracles, the most famous of Greek heroes.*

ἠρόμην, 2 aor., *ask, inquire, 57.*

ἡσυχῇ, adv. [ἡσυχος, *still*], *quietly, in silence.*

ἥττων, comp. of κακός, 36; *worse, inferior, pred., beaten; neuter as adv., worse.*

Ἡφαιστος, ου, ὁ, *Hephaestus, metal-worker of the gods.*

Θ

θάλαττα, ης, ἡ, *sea, 9.*

θάνατος, ου, ὁ [θνήσκω], *death; personified, Death.*

θαρρέω, θαρρήσω, ἐθάρρησα, τεθάρρηκα [θάρος, *courage*], *be courageous or bold, take heart.*

θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ-), θαυμάσομαι, ἐθαύμασα, τεθαύμακα, ἐθαυμάσθην, *wonder at, admire; wonder, be surprised*, 12.

θαυμαστός, ἡ, ὃν [verbal of θαυμάζω], *wondrous, wonderful, remarkable*, 49.

θεᾶ, ἄς, ἡ [fem. of θεός], *goddess*, 9.

θεᾶσθαι, θεᾶσομαι, ἐθεᾶσάμην, etc. [θεᾶ, *sight*], *look on, behold, watch, see.*

Θεμιστοκλῆς, οὗς, ὁ, *Themistocles*, a famous Athenian.

θεός, θεοῦ, ὁ, *god, deity*, 5.

θεραπεύω, θεραπεύσω, etc. [θεράπων], *serve, attend, take care of, minister to tenderly.*

θεράπων, οντος, ὁ, *servant, attendant, follower.*

Θερμοπύλαι, ὧν, αἱ, *Thermopylae*, an important pass in northern Greece.

Θέτις, Θέτιδος, ἡ, *Thetis*, a sea-goddess, mother of Achilles.

Θετταλός, ὁ, *man of Thessaly* in northern Greece, *Thessalian.*

θέω (θυ-), θεύσομαι, *run, race, charge.*

θεωρέω, θεωρήσω, ἐθεώρησα, τεθεώρηκα [θεᾶ, *sight*], *look on, gaze, be a spectator.*

θῆλυς, εἰα, ὡ, *female, feminine.*

Θηραμένης, οὗς, ὁ, *Theramenes*, one of the Thirty Tyrants at Athens.

θηράω, θηράσω, ἐθήρασα, τεθήρακα, ἐθηράσθην [θήρᾱ, *hunt*], *hunt, chase*, 54.

θηρεύω, θηρεύσω, ἐθήρευσα, etc. [θήρᾱ, *hunt*], *hunt, chase, catch*, 8.

θηρίον, ου, τό [θήρ, *beast*], *wild beast, animal*, 8.

θησαυρός, οὗ, ὁ, *treasure.*

θνήσκω (θαν-), θανοῦμαι, ἔθανον, τέθνηκα, more commonly ἀπο-θνήσκω, *die, perish, be slain.*

θνητός, ἡ, ὃν [verbal of θνήσκω], *subject to death, mortal, human; fleeting.*

θόρυβος, ου, ὁ, *disturbance, din, noise, confusion.*

Θράξ, Θρακός, ὁ, *native of Thrace, Thracian*, 14.

θυγάτηρ, θυγατρός, ἡ, *daughter*, 27.

θῦμός, οὗ, ὁ, *heart.*

θύρᾱ, ἄς, ἡ, *door*, 8; ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις, *at the king's gates or court.*

θυσία, ἄς, ἡ, *offering, sacrifice; festival.*

θύω, θύσω, ἔθυσα, τέθυκα, τέθυμαι, ἐτύθην, *sacrifice; mid., have a sacrifice offered, sacrifice for oneself*, 2.

Θωμάς, ὁ, *Thomas.*

Θωμάσιδιον, ου, τό, diminutive of Θωμάς, *Tommy.*

θώραξ, θώρακος, ὁ, *breastplate, corselet*, 30.

I

ἰάσθαι, ἰάσομαι, ἰασάμην, ἰάσθην, *heal, cure*, 62.

ἱατρός, οὗ, ὁ [ἰάομαι], *healer; surgeon, physician*, 62.

ἴδιος, ᾱ, ον, *one's own, private, own.*

ιδιώτης, ου, ὁ [ἴδιος], *private person, private (soldier).*

ἰδοῦ, adv. [εἰδον], *behold! look here! here.*

ιερεύς, ἱερέως, ὁ [ιερός], *priest*, 39.

ιερός, ᾱ, ὃν, *sacred, holy*; as noun,

τό, *temple*, 4; τὰ, *sacrifices, omens* from inspecting the vitals of a victim.

ἵημι (ἐ-), ἤσω, ἦκα and εἵμεν, εἵκα, -εἵμαι, -εἵθην, *make go, send, throw, hurl; mid., rush, charge*, 61.

ιητήρ, ἦρος, ὁ, Ionic and poetic for ἱάτρος.

ἴθι, see εἴμι.

ικανός, ἡ, ὅν, sufficient, enough; able, fit, capable, 13.

ἱμάτιον, ον, τό, outer garment, mantle, cloak, 4.

ἴνα, adv., where; final particle, that, in order that, 26.

Ἱππαρχος, ον, ὁ, Hipparchus, son of Pisistratus, tyrant of Athens.

ἵππεύς, ἱππέως, ὁ [ἵππος], horseman, rider; pl. cavalry, 39.

ἵππεύω, ἱππεύσω, ἵππευσα [ἵππεύς], be a horseman, ride.

Ἱππίας, ον, ὁ, Hippias, son of Pisistratus, tyrant of Athens.

ἱππικός, ἡ, ὅν [ἵππος], of a horse or cavalry; as noun, τό, cavalry, 30.

ἵππος, ον, ὁ, horse, steed, 3.

ἰσόνομος, ον [ἴσος, νόμος], with equal rights; free, independent.

ἴσος, η, ον, equal, the same, alike, hence, as bad as.

ἵστημι (στα-), στήσω, ἔστησα and ἔστην, ἔστηκα, ἔσταμαι, ἐστάθην, set, make stand, station; mid., with 2 aor. and pf. system active, stand, stop, halt, take one's stand, 58.

ἱστίον, ον, τό, web; sail, 40.

ἰσχυρός, ὁ, ὅν [ἰσχύς, might], strong, stout, powerful, mighty, 28.

ἰσχυρῶς, adv. [ἰσχυρός], strongly, greatly, extremely, 66.

ἰτέον, verbal of εἴμι.

ἰφθίμος, (η), ον, stout, stalwart, strong.

K

κάγαθός, for καὶ ἀγαθός.

κάγῳ, for καὶ ἐγῶ.

καθαίρεσις, εως, ἡ [καθ-αίρέω], pulling down, destruction.

καθ-αίρέω [see αἰρέω], tear down, demolish.

καθ-ελεῖν, from καθ-αίρέω.

καθ-έλκω, -έλω, -είκυσσα, -είλκυκα, -είλκυμαι, -είλκυσθην, drag down, launch, 45.

καθ-εύδω, -ευδήσω, impf. ἐκάθευδον, lie down to sleep, sleep, be idle, 43.

κάθ-ημαι, impf. ἐκάθημην [ἡμαι, sit], sit, be seated, 69.

καθ-ίζω, καθ-ιῶ, ἐκάθισα, make sit down, seat; sit down.

καθ-τήμι [see ἵημι], send down; receive back, restore.

καθ-ίστημι [see ἵστημι], set down, settle, station, appoint; mid., take one's place; appoint, establish, 58.

καθ-οράω [see ὁράω], look down on, observe, 58.

καί, conj., and, also, even, too, as well, further; repeated, both . . . and, not only . . . but also, 2.

καίνω, κανῶ, ἔκανον, collateral form of κτείνω, kill.

καίπερ, conj. [καί], although.

καιρός, οὔ, ὁ, the fitting time or season, occasion, opportunity, 71.

Καῖσαρ, Καίσαρος, ὁ, Caesar.

Κακία, ἄς, ἡ [κακός], badness; personified, Vice.

κακόνους, κακόνουν, contracted from κακόνους, ον [κακός, νοῦς], ill-disposed, hostile, 36.

κακός, ἡ, ὅν, bad, base, wicked, cowardly, 4.

κακόω, κακώσω, ἐκάκωσα, κεκάκωμαι, ἐκακώθην [κακός], harm, injure.

κακῶς, adv. [κακός], badly, poorly, wrongly, ill.

καλέω, καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, *call, summon; name, call*, 70; καλούμενος, *so-called*.

κάλλος, κάλλους, τό [καλός], *beauty*, 49.

καλός, ἡ, ὅν, *beautiful, handsome, fair, noble, fine, good, propitious*, 3; καλός τε κἀγαθός, *gentleman*.

καλῶς, adv. [καλός], *beautifully, finely, favorably, nobly*; καλῶς ἔχω, *be well, be all right*, 13.

κίματος, ου, ὁ [κάμνω], *toil, labor*.

Καμβύσης, ου, ὁ, *Cambyses, father of Cyrus the Great*.

κάμνω (καμ-), καμῶμαι, ἔκαμον, κέκμηκα, *work, labor; be ill, suffer*.

κανοῦν, οὔ, τό [contracted from κάνεον, εῖον], *basket of reeds, bread basket*, 52.

κάνυστρον, ου, τό [κανοῦν], *little basket, basket*.

καπηλεῖον, ου, τό, *tavern, inn, shop*, 9.

καρτερέω, καρτερήσω [καρτερός], *be steadfast, persevere, hold out*.

καρτερός, ὁ, ὅν [κάρτος, strength], *strong; stout, stanch, steadfast*.

κατά, prep., *down; with gen., down under, below; with acc., down along, over, by, throughout; over against, opposed to, against; according to; in, on; κατά κράτος, with all one's might; καὶ κατά γῆν καὶ κατά θάλατταν, by land and sea*, 26.

καταβαίνω [see βαίνω], *go down, descend; march down to the sea*.

καταγέλαστος, ον [verbal of καταγελᾶω, *laugh at*], *ridiculous, absurd*.

καταδύω [see δύνω], *make go down; mid., sink, go down*.

κατα-θεᾶσθαι, -θεᾶσθαι, *look down upon; take a survey*.

κατά-κειμαι, *lie down*.

κατακόπτω [see κόπτω], *cut down, cut to pieces; slay*, 26.

καταλαμβάνω [see λαμβάνω], *seize upon, capture, catch, take; catch up with, overtake*, 29.

καταλείπω [see λείπω], *leave behind, abandon, forsake*, 56.

καταμανθάνω [see μανθάνω], *learn thoroughly, observe, be aware*.

καταπηδάω [see πηδάω], *leap or jump down*, 68.

καταπλέω [see πλέω], *sail in to port, put in*.

καταποντίζομαι, *be thrown into the sea; be drowned, go down*.

κατασκάπτω, -σκάψω, *dig down; pull down, demolish*.

κατασκέπτομαι [see σκέπτομαι], *view closely, inspect*.

κατασκευάζω, -σκευάσω, *fit out, equip, get ready*.

κατάσκοπος, ου, ὁ, *lookout, scout*.

καταφανής, ἐς, *in sight*.

καταφεύγω [see φεύγω], *flee down; flee for help, take refuge*, 45.

κάτ-ειμι [εἶμι], *come back, come home*.

κατ-εἶπον [see εἶπον], *speak out; tell, declare*.

κατ-έρχομαι [see ἔρχομαι], *go back; go or come home, return*.

κατ-εσθίω [see ἐσθίω], *eat up, devour*.

κατ-έχω [see ἔχω], *hold down; hold, keep*.

κατ-ιδεῖν, see καθ-οράω.

κάω or καίω, καύσω, ἔκαυσα, κέκαυκα, καίνομαι, ἐκαύθην, *burn*, 16.

κείμει, **κείσομαι**, *be laid* (used as pass. of **τίθημι**), *lie, lie dead, fall in battle*.

κείνος, for **ἐκείνος**.

κελεύω, **κελεύσω**, **έκέλευσα**, **κεκέλευκα**, **κεκέλευσμαι**, **έκελεύσθην**, *order, command, bid, direct*, 2.

κενός, *ή, όν, empty, vacant, void*.

κεντέω, **κεντήσω**, *prick; sting*.

κέρας, **κέρατος** or **κέρως**, **τό**, *horn; wing of an army*, 28.

κέρδος, **κέρδους**, **τό**, *gain, profit*.

κεφαλή, *ής, ή, head*, 11.

κήπος, *ου, ό, garden, orchard*.

κηρίον, *ου, τό [κηρός, wax], honey-comb*.

κήρυξ, **κήρυκος**, *ό, herald*, 14.

κιβωτός, *ου, ή, wooden box, chest*, 67.

Κιλικία, *ās, ή, Cilicia*, a country in southeastern Asia Minor.

κινδυνεύω, **κινδυνεύσω**, etc. [**κινδύνος**], *encounter danger, be in peril, run a risk*, 24.

κίνδυνος, *ου, ό, danger, hazard, risk*, 24.

κλάδος, *ους, dat. κλαδί, bough, branch*.

κλαίω or **κλαίω**, **κλαύσομαι**, **έκλαυσα**, **έέκλαυμαι**, **έέκλαυσθην**, *weep, wail, lament*.

Κλεάνωρ, *ορος, ό, Cleānor*, a Greek general with Cyrus.

Κλέαρχος, *ου, ό, Clearchus*, the most trusted of Cyrus' Greek generals.

Κλειτάγορα, *ās, ή, Clitagora*.

κλέος, **κλέους**, **τό**, *report; renown, fame, glory*.

κλέπτης, *ου, ό [κλέπτω], thief, robber*.

κλέπτω (**κλεπ-**), **κλέψω**, **έκλεψα**, **κέκλοφα**, **έέκλεμμαι**, **έέκλαπην**, *steal, pilfer*, 11.

κλητός, *ή, όν [verbal of καλέω], called, invited*.

κλίμαξ, **κλίμακος**, *ή, ladder*, 37.

κλύδων, **κλύδωνος**, *ό [κλύζω, dash], wave, billow*.

κλώψ, **κλωπός**, *ό [κλέπτω], thief, robber*, 14.

κόγχη, *ης, ή, cockle, shell*, 9.

κολάζω (**κολαδ-**), **κολάσω**, **έκόλασα**, **κεκόλασμαι**, **έκολάσθην**, *prune; punish, chastise*, 33.

κόμη, *ης, ή, hair of the head*.

κομίζω (**κομιδ-**), **κομιῶ**, **έκόμισα**, **ε-κόμικα**, **κεκόμισμαι**, **έκομίσθην**, *take care of; bring, carry, convey*.

κομψώς, *adv. [κομψός, well-dressed], elegantly, daintily*.

κονιορτός, *ου, ό [κόνις, dust; δρνῦμι, stir up], cloud of dust*.

κόπος, *ου, ό [κόπτω], striking; weariness, fatigue*.

κοπροφόρος, *ον [κόπρος, dung], dung-carrying, dung-*

κόπτω (**κοπ-**), **κόψω**, **έκοψα**, **έέκοφα**, **έέκομμαι**, **έέκοπην**, *cut, heg, slash; cut down, fell*, 26.

κόραξ, **κόρακος**, *ό, raven, crow; ές κέρακας, to the dogs, to the deuce*.

κόρη, *ης, ή, girl, maiden*, 10.

κοσμέω, **κοσμήσω**, **έκόσμησα**, **κεκόσμημαι**, **έέκοσμήθην** [**κόσμος, order**], *arrange; adorn, dress*.

κόφινος, *ου, ό, basket*.

κράνιον, *ου, τό, upper part of the head, skull*.

κράνος, **κράνους**, **τό**, *helmet*, 28.

κρατέω, **κρατήσω**, **έκράτησα**, **κεκράτηκα**, **έκρατήθην**, *be strong, have the power, rule; defeat, subdue, vanquish*, 71.

κράτιστος, *η, ον, superl. of αγαθός, good; best, bravest, strongest, noblest*, 36.

κράτος, κράτους, τό, *strength, force, might*, 29; κατὰ κράτος, *with all one's might, at full speed*.

κραυγή, ἦς, ἡ, *outcry, cry, shout*, 29.

κρέας, κρέως, τό, *flesh*; pl., *pieces of flesh, meat*, 28.

κρείπτων, see ἀγαθός, 36.

κρεμάθρᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, *net or basket to hang things up in*.

Κρής, Κρητός, ὁ, *man from Crete in the Mediterranean, Cretan*.

κρητήρ, κρητήρος, ὁ [Ionic for κρᾱτήρ], *mixing-bowl, bowl*.

Κριτόβουλος, ου, ὁ, *Critobulus, a friend of Socrates*.

κρόμμυον, ου, τό, *onion*, 12.

κρύπτω (κρυφ-), κρύψω, ἔκρυψα, ἐκρυμμαι, ἐκρύφθην and ἐκρύφην, *conceal, hide, keep secret*.

κτανέτην, for ἐκτανέτην, dual of ἔκτανον, from κτείνω.

κτείνω (κτεν-), κτενῶ, ἔκτεινα and ἔκτανον, -έκτονα, *kill*.

κτενίζω, κτενίσω, *comb*; mid., *comb (one's hair)*.

κτηῖμα, κτήματος, τό [κτάομαι, *possess*], *possession*; pl., *property*, 45.

Κτησιᾱς, ου, ὁ, *Ctesias, physician to Darius and Artaxerxes*.

Κυαξάρης, ου, ὁ, *Cyaxares, a king of the Medes*.

κυβερνήτης, ου, ὁ [κυβερνάω, *steer*], *helmsman, pilot, skipper*.

κυκλώω, κυκλώσω, ἐκύκλωσα, κεκύκλωμαι, ἐκυκλώθην [κύκλος, *circle*], *encircle, surround*.

κύκλωσις, εως, ἡ [κυκλώω], *encircling*; ὡς εἰς κύκλωσιν, *for a flank movement*.

κύριος, ᾱ, ον [κύρος, *might*], *having power or authority, master or mistress (of)*, 72.

Κῦρος, ου, ὁ, *Cyrus the Great (son of Cambyses, king of Media), ruler the Medes and Persians, B.C. 560-529, the hero of Xenophon's Cyropaedia. — Cyrus the Younger, son of Darius and Parysatis, the hero of the Anabasis, an unsuccessful expedition against his brother Artaxerxes, B.C. 41.*

κύων, κυνός, ὁ, ἡ, *dog*, 50.

κωλύω, κωλῶσω, etc., *hinder, prevent, check*, 10.

κωμάρχης, ου, ὁ [κώμη], *village-chief*, 69.

κώμη, ης, ἡ, *village*, 7.

κώπη, ης, ἡ, *handle of an oar*; *oar*, 40.

Δ

λαβεῖν, from λαμβάνω.

λάθρα, adv., *secretly, stealthily, furtively*, 59.

Λακεδαιμόνιος, ου, ὁ, *Lacedaemonian, Spartan*.

Λακεδαίμων, ονος, ὁ, *Lacedaemon, in southeastern Peloponnesus, Sparta*.

λαμβάνω (λαβ-), λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, ἐλήφθην, *take, receive, catch, seize, get, find*, 9.

λαμπρῶς, adv. [λαμπρός, *brilliant*], *brilliantly, splendidly*.

λανθάνω (λαθ-), λήσω, ἔλαθον, ἐληθα, ἐλέησμαι, *lie hid or concealed, escape the notice of*; partic., *secretly*.

Λατίνος, η, ον, *Latin*; as noun, ἡ (sc. γλῶττα, *tongue*), *Latin*.

λάχανα, ων, τὰ, *garden-herbs, greens, vegetables*.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, *speak, say, tell, state*, 17.

λείπω (λιπ-), *λείψω, ἔλιπον, λέλοιπα, ἔλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην, leave, abandon, forsake, 2.*

λεκιθίτης, ου, ὁ [for λεκιθίτης], *pulse-bread, brown bread.*

λευκοθώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ, ἡ [λευκός, θώραξ], *with white corselets.*

λευκός, ἡ, ὁν, *white, 30.*

λέων, λέοντος, ὁ, *lion, 15.*

Λεωνίδας, ου or ἄ, ὁ, *Leonidas, a famous Spartan king.*

λίθος, ου, ὁ, *stone, 3.*

λιμήν, λιμένος, ὁ, *harbor, port, 27.*

λίμνη, ης, ἡ, *pool, marshy lake.*

λιμός, ου, ὁ, *hunger, famine, 22.*

λόγος, ου, ὁ, *word, speech, discourse, 3; story, fable; eis λόγους ἐλθεῖν, come into conversation, have an interview.*

λόγχη, ης, ἡ, *spear-head, spear, lance, 8.*

λοιπός, ἡ, ὁν [λείπω], *left, remaining, (with article) the rest, 29; τοῦ λοιποῦ, henceforth.*

λόφος, ου, ὁ, *ridge, height, hill, 20.*

λοχαγός, ου, ὁ [λόχος, company of soldiers], *captain, 20.*

Λυδία, ἄς, ἡ, *Lydia, a country of western Asia Minor.*

Λυκῖνος, ου, ὁ, *Lycīnus.*

Λύκιος, ου, ὁ, *Lycius.*

λύκος, ου, ὁ, *wolf.*

λυπηρός, ἄ, ὁν [λύπη, pain], *painful, distressing, grievous.*

Λύσανδρος, ου, ὁ, *Lysander, king of Sparta.*

Λύσιλλα, ης, ἡ, *Lysilla.*

λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, ἔλυκα, ἔλυμαι, ἐλύθην, *loose, set free, release; break down, destroy; mid., get freed, ransom, 1.*

λῶων, λῶστος, see ἀγαθός, 36.

M

μά, particle of swearing, *surely; affirmative, ναὶ μά, neg., μὰ or οὐ μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς, no, by the gods!*

μᾶζα, ης, ἡ, *barley cake.*

μαθητής, ου, ὁ [μανθάνω], *learner, pupil, scholar, 12.*

μαίνομαι (μαν-), *μανοῦμαι, μέμνη, ἐμάνην, rage; rave, be mad.*

μάκαρ, gen. *μάκαρς, blessed, blest, happy.*

μακρός, ἄ, ὁν, *long, large, 7; tedious.*

μάλα, adv., *much, very, greatly; καὶ μάλα γε, yes, indeed; comp. μᾶλλον, more, rather; superl. μάλιστα, most, especially, 35.*

μάλιστα, **μᾶλλον**, see **μάλα**.

Μανδάνη, ης, ἡ, *Mandanē, mother of Cyrus the Elder.*

μανθάνω (μαθ-), *μαθήσομαι, ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα, learn by inquiry, find out, hear of, 12.*

Μανία, ἄς, ἡ, *Mania, the woman-satrap.*

μάντις, μάντεως, ὁ, *inspired prophet; soothsayer, diviner, priest, 39.*

μάστιξ, μαστίγος, ἡ, *whip, lash.*

μάχαιρα, ἄς, ἡ, *sword, saber, 8.*

μάχη, ης, ἡ, *battle, engagement, fight, 7.*

μάχομαι, *μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι, fight, contend, give battle, 19.*

μέγα, adv. [μέγας], *greatly; loudly.*

μεγαλοπρεπῶς, adv., *magnificently, on a princely scale.*

μέγας, *μεγάλη, μέγα, great, large, tall, loud, deep, 34.*

μέγεθος, *μεγέθους, τό (μέγας), greatness, bigness, size, 49.*

μεθύσκω, μεθύσω, ἐμέθυσα, ἐμεθύσθην, *intoxicate*; mid., *drink freely, get drunk*.

μείων, see **μικρός**, 36.

μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαν, gen. μέλανος, μελαίνης, *black*.

μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέληκε, *impers. it concerns, it is a care*.

Μελησιῆς, ου, ὁ, *Melesias*.

μέλιττα, ης, ἡ [μέλι, *honey*], *bee*.

μέλλω, μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα, *be about to be, be going to do a thing, be likely, hence intend; delay*, 57.

μῆμνημαι, see **μιμνήσκω**.

μέμφομαι, μέμψομαι, ἐμεμψάμην and ἐμέμφθην, *find fault, blame*, 48.

μέν, postpositive particle, used to contrast a word or clause with a following word or clause, usually by **δέ**. **Μέν . . . δέ** may be rendered by *on the one hand . . . on the other*, but **μέν** is often better left untranslated, 13; **ὁ μέν . . . ὁ δέ**, *the one . . . the other*, pl. *some . . . others*.

μέντοι, adv., *really, certainly; however, yet, nevertheless*, 65.

μένω, μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, *wait, stay, abide, remain*, 1, 55.

Μένων, Μένωνος, ὁ, *Menon*, one of Cyrus' commanders.

μέρος, μέρους, τό, *part, portion, share, division*, 29.

μεσοπορέω, *be halfway*.

μέσος, η, ου, *middle, mid, central, middle of*, 29; τὸ μέσον, *the middle, center*.

μεστός, ἡ, ὄν, *filled, full of, abounding in*, 10.

μετά, prep., with gen., *with, in company with*; with acc., *behind, after*, 11.

μεταξύ, adv. [μετά, σύν], *in the midst*; as prep. with gen., *between*, 53.

μετα-πέμπω [see πέμπω], *send for*; mid., *summon to one, send for*, 18.

μετα-χωρέω, -χωρήσω, etc., *go to another place, change one's position*, 60.

μετ-έχω [see ἔχω], *have with another; share, take part in*, 44.

μέχρι, adv., *up to*; as conj., *until*, 67.

μή, adv., *not*, with the subj. and impv., in final and object clauses, conditions, and wishes, with conditional participles, and the infinitive when not in indirect discourse; *lest, that*, after verbs of fearing; 13.

μηδέ, conj. and adv., stronger than **μή**, *and not, but not, nor even, nor*, 53.

μηδεῖς, μηδεμῖα, μηδέν [μηδέ, εἰς], *not even one; no one, nobody*, 36.

Μῆδοι, ων, οἱ, *Medes*.

μηκέτι, adv. [μή, ἐτι], *not again, no longer*, 38.

μήκος, μήκους, τό, *length*, 32.

μήλον, ου, τό, *apple*.

μήν, intensive particle, postpositive, *surely, certainly, truly*.

μήν, μηνός, ὁ, *month*, 27.

μήνις, μήνιος, ἡ, *wrath, anger*.

μήποτε, adv. [μή, ποτέ], *never*, 70.

μήτε, conj., *and not, neither, nor*, 57.

μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ, *mother*, 27.

μία, see εἰς.

μίγνυμι (μιγ-), μίξω, ἔμιξα, μέμιγμαί, ἐμίχθην and ἐμίγην, *mix, mingle*.

Μιθριδάτης, ου, ὁ, *Mithridates*, a Persian satrap.

μικρός, ὁ, ὄν, *small, little, short*, 7.

Μίλητος, ου, ἡ, *Milētus*, a famous Ionian town.

μιμέομαι, μιμήσομαι, ἐμίμησάμην, μιμήμαι [μίμος, *actor*], *imitate, copy*.

μιμνήσκω (μνα-), -μνήσω, ἔμνησα, μέμνημαι, ἐμνήσθην, *remind*; mid. and pass. (pf. with force of present), *recall, remember*.

μίν, Ionic for αὐτόν, αὐτήν, αὐτό, *him, her, it*.

μισέω, μίσήσω, etc. [μίσος, *hatred*], *hate*, 66.

μισθός, οὔ, ὁ, *pay, wages*, 13.

μνᾶ, ᾶς, ἡ [contracted from μνάα], *mina*, a sum of money or weight of silver, not actually coined, equal to one-sixtieth of a talent or one hundred drachmas (\$18.00), 56.

μόνος, η, ου, *alone, by oneself, only, sole*, 29; *μόνον*, as adv., *only, solely, alone*, 38.

Μοῦσα, ης, ἡ, *Muse*, 8.

μυγαλή, ἡς, ἡ [μῦς, *mouse*; γαλή, *weasel*], *field mouse*.

μνέω, μνήσω, ἐμύησα, μεμύημαι, ἐμύηθην [μύω, *shut the eyes*], *initiate into the mysteries*; pass., *be initiated, be expert*.

μῦθος, ου, ὁ, *word, speech; fable*.

μυῖα, ᾶς, ἡ, *fly*.

μυριάς, ἄδος, ἡ [μῦπλος], *ten thousand, myriad*.

μῦριος, ᾶ, ου, *countless, unnumbered*; *μῦριοι*, *ten thousand*.

μύρτος, ου, ἡ, *myrtle*.

Μῦσός, οὔ, ὁ, *man of Mysia*, in Asia Minor, *Mysian*.

μῶν, adv. [μὴ οὖν], used like μὴ (Lat. *num*) in questions expecting a negative answer, 63.

N

ναύαρχος, ου, ὁ [ναῦς, ἀρχω], *fleet commander, admiral*, 40.

ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, *ship, vessel*, 40.

ναύτης, ου, ὁ [ναῦς], *seaman, sailor*, 40.

ναυτικός, ἡ, ὅν [ναῦς], *belonging to ships, naval*; as noun, τὸ, *navy, fleet*, 40.

νεᾷνίās, ου, ὁ, *young man, youth*, 12.

νεᾷνίσκος, ου, ὁ [νεᾷνίās], *young man, youth*, 48.

νεκρός, οὔ, ὁ, *dead body, corpse*, 26.

νεφέλη, ης, ἡ [νέφος, *cloud*], *cloud*.

νή, particle of swearing, used in affirmative oaths, as νὴ Δία, *yes, by Zeus!*

νήσος, ου, ἡ, *island*, 10.

νικάω, νικήσω, etc. [νίκη], *prevail over, conquer, surpass*, 54.

νίκη, ης, ἡ, *victory*, 9.

νομίζω (νομιδ-), νομιῶ, ἐνόμισα, νενόμικα, νενόμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην, *regard as custom; regard, think, consider*, 47.

νόμος, ου, ὁ, *custom, practice, way, law*, 13.

νοῦς, νοῦ, ὁ [contracted from νόος, ου], *mind, sense, intention*, 52.

νῦν, adv., *now, just now, at present*, 37.

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, *night*, 15.

νῶτον, ου, τὸ, *back* (pl.).

Ξ

ξείνος, Ionic for ξένος.

ξενικός, ἡ, ὅν [ξένος], *foreign, mercenary*; as noun, τὸ, *mercenary force*, 30.

ξένος, ου, ὁ, *stranger, foreigner; guest friend* (a foreigner with whom one has made a bond of mutual hospitality); *mercenary* (foreign paid soldier), 26.

Ξενοφῶν, ὦντος, ὁ, *Xenophon*, an Athenian, the author of the *Anabasis* of Cyrus.

Ξέρξης, ου, ὁ, *Xerxes*, king of Persia in B.C. 485-465.

ξίφος, ξίφους, τό, *sword* with straight edge and double blade, 28.

ξύλινος, η, ον [ξύλον], *made of wood*, wooden.

ξύλον, ου, τό, *wood*, bar of wood, 16.

O

ὁ, ἡ, τό, definite article, *the*, 3; ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, *the one . . . the other*, pl., *some . . . others*; ὁ δέ, *and he, but he*; τὰ μὲν . . . τὰ δέ, *partly . . . partly*; with participle, *he who*, etc.; οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, *his men*.

ὅ, from ὅς.

ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε, demonstr. pron., *this at hand, the following*.

ὁδοιπόρος, ου, ὁ, *wayfarer, traveler*.

ὁδός, οὗ, ἡ, *way, road, path; march, journey*, 8.

ὀδούς, ὀδόντος, ὁ, *tooth*.

ὅθεν, adv. [ὅς], *from which place, whence*, 41.

οἶ, rel. adv., *whither*, 39.

οἶδα, εἶσομαι, pf. with pres. force, *know, understand, be aware, be acquainted with*, 49.

οἶκαδε, adv., *to one's home, homeward*, 27.

οἰκέτης, ου, ὁ, *member of the household; slave, servant*, 24.

οἰκέω, οἰκήσω, ὀκησα, etc. [οἶκος], *have a home, dwell, live; οἰκίαν, keep house*.

οἰκία, ᾤς, ἡ, *house*, 7.

οἴκοι, adv. (οἶκος), *at home, in the house*.

οἶκος, ου, ὁ, *house, home*, 24.

οἶμαι, see οἴομαι.

οἶμοι, interj., *ah me! oh dear!*

οἰμῶζω, οἰμῶξομαι, ὤμωξα [οἶμοι], *wail, lament, howl*.

οἶνος, ου, ὁ, *wine*, 9.

οἶνοχέω, οἶνοχοήσω, ὤνοχόησα [οἶνοχῶς], *pour or serve wine*.

οἶνοχός, ου, ὁ [οἶνος, χέω, *pour*], *wine-pourer, cup-bearer*, 64.

οἴομαι or οἶμαι, οἴησομαι, ᾤηθην, *think, believe, suppose*, 47.

οἷος, ᾤ, ον, rel. pron., *such as, of such a kind*; with τοιοῦτος, *as*, 72; οἷός τε, *able, possible*.

οἴσομαι, see φέρω.

οἴχομαι, οἰχέσομαι, ὤχῳκα, pres. with pf. force, *be gone, have gone*, 69.

ὀκτώ, indecl., *eight*, 16.

ὀλίγος, η, ον, *few, but few, small, little*, 13.

Ὀλύμπια, ων, τὰ (sc. ἱερὰ), *the Olympic games*, at Olympia, held every four years in honor of Olympian Zeus.

ὀμαλῶς, adv. [ὀμαλός, *even*], *evenly, in even step or line*.

Ὅμηρος, ου, ὁ, *Homer*.

ὀμνῦμι or ὀμνῶ (ὀμ-, ὀμο-), ὀμοῦμαι, ὤμοσα, ὀμώμοκα, ὀμώμο(σ)μαι, ὠμό(σ)θην, *swear, take oath*, 68.

ὅμοιος, ᾤ, ον, *like, similar, of the same kind*.

ὁμοίως, adv. [ὅμοιος], *in like manner, in the same way, similarly*, 72.

ὁμολογέω, ὁμολογήσω, ὠμολόγησα, *hold the same view; agree, admit, confess*.

ὁμονοέω, ὁμονοήσω, *be of one mind; be the same or in harmony, agree*.

ὁμόσε, adv. [ὁμός, *same*], *to the same place*; ὁμόσε ἵεναι, *run to close quarters, close with the enemy*, 71.

ὅμως, conj. [ὁμός, *same*], *all the same, nevertheless, still*, 57.

ὄνομα, ὄνόματος, τό, *name*, 15; *noun*.

ὀνομάζω (ὀνομαδ-), ὀνομάσω, ὠνόμασα, ὠνόμακα, ὠνόμασαι, ὠνομάσθην [ὄνομα], *call by name, name, call, address*, 66; *mention*.

ὄνυξ, ὄνυχος, ὁ, *claw*.

ὀξύθυμος, ον [ὀξύς, θυμός], *quick to anger, touchy*.

ὀξύς, εἶα, ὅ, *sharp, sour, bitter*.

ὀπισθεν, adv. [ὀπίσω], *from behind, at or from the rear, behind*, 38.

ὀπίσω, adv., *back, backwards*; τὰ ὀπίσω, *the rear*.

ὀπλίζω (ὀπλιδ-), ὀπλισα, ὀπλισμαι, ὀπλίσθην, *arm, equip*; mid., *put on one's armor*, 33.

ὀπλίτης, ου, ὁ, *heavy-armed foot-soldier, hoplite*, 13.

ὄπλον, ου, τό, *implement*; pl., *arms, armor*, 13.

ὀπόθεν, rel. adv., *from which, whence*, 41.

ὅποι, rel. adv., *to what place, whither*, 39.

ὀπόσος, η, ον, rel. pron., *as much, great or many as, whatever*, 67.

ὀπότε, rel. adv., *when, whenever; since, because*, 31.

ὀπότερος, ἃ, ον, rel. pron., *which of two, whichever*.

ὅπου, rel. adv., *in the place where, where, wherever*, 27.

ὅπως, rel. adv., *in what way, how, as*; in final clauses, *that, in order that*; in object clauses, *that*, 34.

ὀράω (ὀρα-, ὀπ-), ὄψομαι, ἐώρᾱκα or ἐδῶκα, ἐώρᾱμαι or ὤμμαι, ὤφθην, 2 aor. εἶδον (ιδ-), *see, behold, look, observe*, 54.

ὀργή, ἥς, ἡ, *anger*.

ὀρθίος, ἃ, ον [ὀρθός], *straight up, steep*.

ὀρθός, ἡ, ὅν, *straight*.

ὀρθώω, ὀρθώσω [ὀρθός], *set straight*; pass., *stand up, keep one's feet*.

ὀρθῶς, adv. [ὀρθός], *correctly, rightly, just so*.

ὄρκος, ου, ὁ, *oath*.

ὀρμάω, ὀρμήσω, ὤρμησα, etc. [ὀρμή, *start*], *start quickly, hasten*; mid. and pass., *set out, start*, 59.

ὀρνῖς, ὀρνίθος, ὁ, ἡ, *bird, fowl*, 15.

Ὀρόντας, ου or ἃ, ὁ, *Orontas*, a traitor in Cyrus' army.

ὄρος, ὄρους, τό, *mountain*, 28.

ὀρύττω (ὀρυχ-), -ορύξω, ὠρυξα, -ορώρυχα, ὀρώρυμαι, ὠρύχθην, *dig, dig up*.

ὀρχέομαι, ὀρχήσομαι, ὠρχησάμην, *dance*.

ὅς, ἡ, ὅ, rel. pron., *who, which, what*, 27.

ὅσος, η, ον, rel. pron., *as great, much or many as*, 43, 67.

ὅσπερ, ἥπερ, ὅπερ, *stronger than ὅσος, just as great, much or many as*.

ὄσπριον, ου, τό, *pulse*; pl., *beans*, 12.

ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι [ὅς, τίς], *who(ever), which(ever), what(ever)*, 63.

ὀστοῦν, οὔ, τό [contracted from ὀστέον, ου], *bone*, 52.

ὅτε, rel. adv., *at the time when, as, when; since*, 31.

ὅτι, conj. [neut. of ὅστις], *that*, 16; *because, since*, 28.

οὐ, before a vowel οὐκ, before a rough vowel οὐχ, *negative adv., not*, 2. Cf. μή.

οὗ, rel. adv. [ὅς], *where*, 27.

οὐδαμῶς, adv. [οὐδαμός, *no one*], *in no way*.

οὐδέ, neg. adv. and conj. [οὐ, δέ], *and not, but not, not even, nor yet, nor,* 53.

οὐδεὶς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν [οὐδέ, εἰς], *not even one, not any, none;* as noun, ὁ, *nobody*, τὸ, *nothing*, 36.

οὐθ', for οὔτε.

οὐκέτι, adv. [οὐ, ἔτι], *no more, no longer*, 38.

οὐκοῦν, adv. [Lat. *nōnne*], *not therefore? therefore, then, so*, 63.

οὖν, postpositive particle, *therefore, so, then, of course, at any rate, however that may be*, 25.

οὐποτε, adv. [οὐ, ποτέ], *never*, 35.

οὐπω, adv. [οὐ, πώ], *not yet, not before*, 38.

οὐρανός, οὐ, ὁ, *heavens, sky*, 61.

οὖς, ὠτός, τὸ, *ear*, 50.

οὔσα, fem. of ὤν, partic. of εἰμί.

οὔτε, conj. [οὐ, τέ], *and not, neither, nor*, 57.

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, demonstr. pron., *this; he, she, it*, 15; ἐν τούτῳ, *meanwhile*.

οὗτοσί, αὐτῇ, τουτί, strengthened form of οὗτος, implying a gesture, *this man here*.

οὕτως, or before a consonant, οὕτω, adv. [οὗτος], *in this way, thus, so, under these circumstances*, 34.

οὕτωσί, adv., strengthened from οὕτως, *thus, in this way*.

ὀφείλω (ὀφελ-), ὀφειλήσω, ὀφειλήσα and ὀφελον, ὀφείληκα, ὀφειλήθην, *owe*; ὀφελον, in wishes, *would that*.

ὀφθαλμία, ἄς, ἡ [ὀφθαλμός], *ophthalmia*.

ὀφθαλμός, οὐ, ὁ, *eye*, 43.

ὀχέω, ὀχήσω, *hold, carry*; pass., *ride*, 64.

ὄχλος, ου, ὁ, *mass, throng, crowd; camp-followers*, 24.

ὀψομαι, see ὄραω.

ὀψον, ου, τὸ [ἔψω, *boil*], *cooked meat; meat, fish, relish*.

Π

παιᾶνίζω (παιᾶνιδ-), ἐπαιᾶνισα [παιᾶν, *paean*], *sing the paean or war song*.

παιδεύω, παιδεύσω, etc. [παῖς], *train up a child, educate*, 20.

παιδίον, ου, τὸ [παῖς], *child, boy, lad*, 5.

παίζω, παίζομαι and παιζοῦμαι, ἐπαίσα, πέπαικα, πέπαισμαι [παῖς], *play like a child, sport, be merry*.

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ, *child, boy, girl*, 50.

παίω, παίσω, ἐπαίσα, -πέπαικα, ἐπαίσθην, *strike, strike at, hit, beat*, 2.

Παιών, Παιῶνος, ὁ, *Paeon, physician of the gods*.

παλάθᾱ, ἄς, ἡ [for παλάθη, ἡς], *cake of preserved fruit, plum-cake*.

παλαιός, ἄ, ὅν [πάλαι, *of old*], *old*.

πάλη, ἡς, ἡ, *wrestling*.

πάλιν, adv., *back, again, a second time*, 35.

πάλλω, ἐπηλα, πέπαλμαι, *poise, brandish*.

παλτόν, οὐ, τὸ, *lance, javelin*, 34.

πανουργέω, πανουργήσω, πεπανούργηκα, *play the villain*.

πανταχοῦ, adv. [πᾶς], *everywhere*, 70.

παντελῶς, adv. [παντελής, *complete*], *completely, altogether, utterly*.

παντοῖος, ἄ, ον [πᾶς], *of all sorts, of every kind*, 59.

πάντως, adv. [πᾶς], *altogether, entirely, at any rate*, 38.

πάνυ, adv. [πᾶς], *altogether, quite, very*; with neg., *at all*, 34.

πάππος, ου, *grandfather*, 56.

- παρά**, prep., *beside*; with gen., *from beside, from*; with dat., *by the side of, with, at*; with acc., *to the side of, to, toward, along, near, by*; *beside, contrary to, against*, 9.
- παρα-βαίνω** [see βαίνω], *step beyond, transgress*, 60.
- παρα-αγγέλλω** [see ἀγγέλλω], *pass along a message or order; give orders, command, direct*, 59.
- παρα-δίδωμι** [see δίδωμι], *give over, give up, surrender, give*, 64.
- παρα-αίνεω**, -αινέσω, -ῆνεσα, -ῆνεκα, -ῆνημαι, -ῆνέθην, *recommmend, advise*.
- παρα-κάθηναι**, *sit by or near another*.
- παρα-καλέω** [see καλέω], *call to one's side, summon*.
- παρα-κελεύομαι** [see κελεύω], *exhort, encourage, urge*.
- παρα-λαμβάνω** [see λαμβάνω], *receive from another, take into one's possession, succeed to the command*.
- παρα-μένω** [see μένω], *stay by, stand by, remain true or loyal*.
- παρασάγγης**, ου, ὁ [Persian], *parasang*, a Persian measure of distance, about thirty stadia, or three and one-third miles, 13.
- παρα-σκευάζω** (-σκευαδ-), -σκευάσω, -εσκεύασα, etc., *get ready, prepare, provide*; mid., *prepare oneself, get ready, arrange*.
- παρα-τάττω** [see τάττω], *draw up side by side or in battle array, marshal*, 71.
- παρα-τίθημι** [see τίθημι], *put beside; set before, serve*, 59.
- πάρ-ειμι** (ειμι), *be beside or at hand, be present, arrive, report*, 36.
- παρ-εἰσ-ρέω**, -ρεύσομαι, *flow in beside; creep or sneak in*.
- παρ-ελαύνω** [see ἐλαύνω], *drive by, march by or past; ride along, pass in review*, 60.
- παρ-έρχομαι** [see ἔρχομαι], *pass by, go along, through, or past*, 50.
- παρ-έχω** [see ἔχω], *hold beside one; furnish, give, provide, afford, cause, render*, 16.
- παρθένος**, ου, ἡ, *maiden, virgin*.
- Πάρις**, ιος, ὁ, *Paris or Alexander*, who carried off Helen, wife of Menelaus, and so caused the Trojan war.
- παρ-ίστημι** [see ἵστημι], *set by*; pf. act., *stand near*, οἱ παρ-εστηκότες, *companions*.
- Παρύσατις**, ιδος, ἡ, *Parysatis*, mother of Cyrus and Artaxerxes.
- πᾶς**, πᾶσα, πᾶν, *all, every, the whole*; as noun, πάντες, *all, everybody*, πάντα, *everything*, 32.
- πάσχω**, πείσομαι, ἔπαθον, πέπονθα, *suffer (good or ill), undergo, experience, be treated*; with τι, *suffer hurt, be sorry*, 45.
- πατάσσω**, πατάξω, ἐπάταξα, *beat, strike, stamp*.
- πατήρ**, πατρός, ὁ, *father*, 27.
- πατρίς**, πατρίδος, ἡ, *fatherland, native land*, 70.
- παύω**, παύσω, etc., *make cease, stop, bring to an end*; mid., *cease, stop, leave off; relieve*, 19.
- πεδῖον**, ου, τό, *plain, level, or open country*, 4.
- πεζῇ**, adv. [πεζός], *on foot; on or by land*.
- πεζός**, ἡ, ὅν, *on foot*; as noun, ὁ, *foot-soldier*; pl., *infantry*, 69.

πείθω (πιθ-), πείσω, ἔπεισα and ἔπι-
θον, πέπεικα and πέποιθα, πέπεισμαι,
ἐπίεσθην, *persuade, win over, in-*
duce; mid., *obey, yield, comply*, 11.

πεινάω, πεινήσω, ἐπεινησα, πεπείνηκα,
be hungry; τὸ πεινῆν, *hunger*.

Πειραιεύς, ἑως, ὁ, *Piraeus*, the princi-
pal harbor of Athens.

πειράομαι, πειράσομαι, ἐπειράσασθην,
πεπειράμαι, ἐπειράθην, *try, endeavor,*
attempt, 54.

Πεισίστρατος, ου, ὁ, *Pisistratus*, ty-
rant of Athens in B.C. 560.

πέλεκυς, πελέκεις, ὁ, *ax* with two
edges.

Πελλήνη, ης, ἡ, *Pellēne*, a city of
Achaia.

Πελοπόννησος, ου, ἡ [νῆσος], *Pelo-*
ponnesus (Pelops' Island).

πελταστής, οὔ, ὁ, *targeteer, pellast*, 13.

πέλτη, ης, ἡ, *target, small, light shield*,
13.

πέμπτος, η, ον [πέντε], *fifth*.

πέμπω, πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, πέπομφα, πέ-
πεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην, *send, dispatch*, 1.

πέντε, indecl., *five*, 5.

πέρδιξ, πέρδικος, ὁ, ἡ, *partridge*, 14.

περί, prep., *round*; with gen., *about,*
concerning, because of, for; with
dat. (rare), *round*; with acc.,
about, round, 16.

περι-αίρέω [see αἰρέω], *take off from*
around; *take or tear down, de-*
molish.

περίβλεπτος, ον [verbal of περι-βλέπω,
look at from all sides], *admired of*
all observers, 70.

περι-μένω [see μένω], *wait round,*
linger, remain, 60.

περι-οράω [see ὀράω], *look round;*
overlook, allow, permit.

περι-οσφραίνομαι, *smell round, sniff*
about.

περι-πατέω, -πατήσω [περίπατος, *walk-*
ing round]; *walk about, walk up*
and down, 63.

περι-πίπτω [see πίπτω], *fall round;*
fall on to protect, embrace.

περι-σπογγίζω, -σπογγίσω, *sponge or*
wipe off.

περι-στέλλω, -στελῶ, -έστειλα, *wrap*
up, conceal in one's clothing.

περι-φρονέω, -φρονήσω, *speculate about,*
contemplate (with scorn).

περι-χέω, -χεῶ, -έχεα, *pour round;*
pass, crowd round, surround.

Πέρσης, ου, ὁ, *man of Persia, Per-*
sian, 12.

Περσικός, ἡ, ὄν [Πέρσης], *of Persia,*
Persian.

πεσών, aor. act. partic. of πίπτω.

πέτρᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, *rock, cliff, ledge*, 9.

Πέτρος, ου, ὁ, *Peter*.

πεύσοιτο, from πυνθάνομαι.

πεφροντισμένως, adv. [from pf. pass.
partic. φροντίζω], *cautiously, seri-*
ously.

πεφυλαγμένως, adv. [from pf. pass.
partic. φυλάττω], *guardedly, care-*
fully.

πῆ, indef. adv., enclitic, *in any way,*
anyhow, somehow.

πηγή, ῆς, ἡ, *spring, fountain*; pl.,
source, 8.

πηδάω, πηδήσομαι, ἐπήδησα, πεπή-
δηκα, *leap, bound, spring*.

πίνω (πι-, πο-), πίομαι, ἔπιον, πέπωκα,
-πέπομαι, -επόθην, *drink*, 9.

πίπτω (πετ-), πεσοῦμαι, ἔπεσον, πέπ-
τωκα, *fall*, 45.

Πισίδαι, ὧν, οἱ, *Pisidians*, a moun-
tain tribe in southern Asia Minor.

πιστεύω, πιστεῦσω, ἐπίστευσα, πεπίστευμαι, ἐπιστεύθην, *put faith in, have confidence in, trust.*

πίστις, πίστεως, ἡ, *trust, faith, confidence*, 58; *pledge, guarantee.*

πιστός, ἡ, ὅν, *trusted, trusty, faithful, sure, true*, 14.

πιστότης, τητος, ἡ [πιστός], *faithfulness, loyalty.*

πίων, πίων, gen. πίωνος, *fat; rich, wealthy.*

πλάγιος, ἄ, ὄν, *sideways, slanting; eis πλάγιον, obliquely.*

πλάττω (πλατ-), ἐπλασα, πέπλασμαι, ἐπλάσθην, *shape; mid., invent, make up.*

πλέθρον, ὄν, τό, *plethron*, a measure of length, 100 Greek feet (about 97 ft., 1 in.), 9.

πλείων, πλείστος, see **πολύς**, 36.

πλέον, adv. [neut. of πλείων], *more.*

πλέω (πλυ-), πλεύσομαι or πλευσοῦμαι, ἔπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι, *sail, go by sea.*

πληγή, ἡς, ἡ [πλήττω], *blow, stroke; pl., stripes, beating.*

πλήθος, οὖς, τό, *great number, numbers, mass, multitude, crowd, cloud (of arrows)*, 29.

πλήν, adv. used as conj., *except, except that*; as prep. with gen., *except, save.*

πλήρης, πληρες, *full, full of, filled with, abounding in*, 31.

πλησιάζω (πλησιαδ-), πλησιάζω, ἐπλησίασα, etc. [πλησίος, *near*], *draw near, approach*, 53.

πλήττω (πληγ-), πλήξω, ἐπλήξα, πέπληγα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήγην and ἐπλάγην, *strike, beat, hit*, 63.

πλοῖον, ὄν, τό, *boat, vessel, craft*, 5.

πλοῦς, οὐ, ὁ [contracted from πλόος, οὐ], *sailing, voyage*, 52.

πλούσιος, ἄ, ὄν, *rich, wealthy*, 33.

πλουτέω, πλουτήσω, ἐπλούτησα, πεπλούτηκα, *be rich.*

ποδήρης, ἐς [πούς], *reaching to the feet.*

ποδώκης, ἐς [πούς, ὠκύς, *swift*], *swift footed.*

πόθεν, interrog. adv., *from where? whence?* 41.

ποθέν, indef. adv., *from somewhere*, 41.

ποῖ, interrog. adv., *whither? where?* 39.

ποί, indef. adv., *somewhither, somewhere*, 39.

ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc., *make, construct, fashion; cause, bring about; do, accomplish, act; with κακῶς, do harm, treat ill; ἐκποδῶν ποιεῖσθαι, put out of the way*, 51.

ποιός, ἄ, ὄν, interrog., *of what sort or kind? what?*

πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc. [πόλεμος], *be at war, fight*, 51.

πολεμικός, ἡ, ὄν [πόλεμος], *of or for war; as noun, τό, signal for battle.*

πολέμιος, ἄ, ὄν [πόλεμος], *of war, hostile; as noun, οἱ, the enemy*, 11.

πόλεμος, ὄν, ὁ, *war, warfare*, 7.

πολιορκέω, πολιορκήσω, ἐπολιορκήσα, -πεπολιορκήμαι, ἐπολιορκήθην [πόλις, εἰργω, *hem in*], *hem in a city; besiege, blockade*, 51.

πόλις, πόλεως, ἡ, *city, state*, 39.

πολίτης, ὄν, ὁ [πόλις], *citizen*, 12.

πολλάκις, adv. [πολύς], *many times, often*, 24.

πολλοί, see **πολύς**, 11.

- πολύς**, πολλή, πολύ, *much, many; large, long; great, vast, mighty; οἱ πολλοί, the many, most; neut., πολύ, as adv., much, far; παρὰ πολύ, by far, 34.*
- πονηρός**, ᾄ, ὄν, *burdensome; bad, wicked, worthless, 25.*
- πορεῖα**, ᾄς, ἡ, *going; journey, march, 62.*
- πορεύομαι**, πορεύσομαι, πεπόρευμαι, ἐπορεύθην, *go, move, proceed, advance, march, 22.*
- πορίζω** (ποριδ-), ποριῶ, ἐπόρισα, πεπόρικα, πεπόρισμαι, ἐπόρισθην, *bring, supply, provide; mid., supply oneself with, provide, get, obtain, 18.*
- πορφυροῦς**, ᾄ, οὖν [contracted from πορφύρεος, ἡ, ον], *dark red, crimson.*
- ποταμός**, οὖ, ὁ, *river, stream, 3.*
- πότε**, interrog. adv., *at what time? when? 31.*
- ποτέ**, indef. adv., *at some or any time, once (on a time), ever, 31.*
- πότερα, πότερον**, adv. [neut. of πότερος], *whether, 72, 63.*
- πότερος**, ᾄ, ον, interrog. pron., *which (of two)?*
- ποτόν**, οὖ, τό [ποτός, verbal of πίνω], *that drunk; drink.*
- ποῦ**, interrog. adv., *where? 27; ποῦ τῆς γῆς, where in the world?*
- πού**, indef. adv., *anywhere, somewhere, 27.*
- πούς**, ποδός, ὁ, *foot, 43.*
- πράγμα**, πράγματος, τό [πράττω], *thing done, deed, action, affair, 24; πράγματα παρέχειν, cause trouble.*
- πράττω** (πρᾶγ-), πράξω, ἐπράξα, πέπρᾶγα or πέπρᾶχα, πέπρᾶμαι, ἐπράχθην, *perform, carry out, accomplish, do, act; with καλῶς or κακῶς, do, fare, 24.*
- πρέπω**, πρέψω, ἔπρεψα, *be fitting, become; partic., πρέπων, becoming, proper.*
- πρέσβυς**, πρέσβευς, ὁ, *old; as noun, οἱ, envoys, ambassadors.*
- πρεσβῦτης**, οὖ, ὁ [πρέσβυς], *envoy, ambassador.*
- πρίασθαι**, see ὠνόμααι.
- πρίν**, conj., *before, until, 67.*
- πρό**, prep. with gen., *before, in front of; in defense of, for (the sake of), 14.*
- προ-αισθάνομαι** [see αἰσθάνομαι], *find out or perceive beforehand.*
- προ-βάλλω** [see βάλλω], *throw before; mid., advance for attack, present, thrust.*
- πρόβατον**, ον, τό, usually pl., *small cattle, sheep, 38.*
- προ-βουλεύω**, -βουλεύσω, *plan for; mid., plan or take thought for one.*
- προ-δίδωμι** [see δίδωμι], *give over, betray, desert, 64.*
- πρό-εimi** [εἶμι], *go on ahead, go forward, advance.*
- προ-έρχομαι** [see ἔρχομαι], *go before; go forward, advance, proceed, 60.*
- προ-ηγορέω**, *speak for or in behalf of.*
- προθυμία**, ᾄς, ἡ, *eagerness, zeal, enthusiasm.*
- πρόθυμος**, ον, *ready, willing, eager, zealous, 26, 67.*
- προθύμως**, adv. [πρόθυμος], *readily, willingly, eagerly, 40.*
- προ-ιάπτω**, -ιάψω, -ίαψα, *send on, send before one's time.*
- προ-κλίνω**, -κλινῶ, *lean forward.*
- προ-κυκλέω**, -κυκλήσω, *roll forth, bring out.*
- Πρόξενος**, ον, ὁ, *Proxenus, a Theban friend of Xenophon in the army of Cyrus.*

προ-πέμπω [see πέμπω], *send forward or ahead, send on, dispatch.*

πρός, prep., *confronting; with gen., over against, towards; by, from, in the sight of; with dat., by, near, beside, at; besides, in addition to; with acc., to, towards, against, upon; for, with reference to; 21.*

προσ-άγω [see ἄγω], *lead to or against, conduct (to), 60.*

προσ-βάλλω [see βάλλω], *throw against; intr., charge against, storm, assault.*

πρόσ-εimi [εἶμι], *come to; approach, advance, come on, 71.*

προσ-ενεγκοῦσα, from **προσ-φέρω**.

πρόσθεν, adv. [πρός], *before, in front; before, formerly, previously, 38.*

προσ-καλέω [see καλέω], *call to one, summon.*

προσκεφάλαιον, ου, τό [κεφαλή], *cushion for the head; pillow.*

προ-σκοπέω, -σκέψομαι, *προσσκεψάμην*, *see beforehand; mid., reconnoiter, spy or scout cautiously.*

προσ-κυνέω, -κυνήσω, -εκύνησα, *fall down before, worship.*

προσ-λαμβάνω [see λαμβάνω], *take besides, take, seize.*

προσ-ποιέομαι [see ποιέω], *take to oneself; pretend, feign.*

προσ-τάττω [see τάττω], *assign to a duty, prescribe, enjoin, command.*

προσ-τρέχω [see τρέχω], *run towards, run up to.*

προσ-φέρω [see φέρω], *bring near or to, bring or bear up.*

πρότερον, adv. [neut. of πρότερος], *before, previously, earlier, sooner, 71.*

πρότερος, ἄ, ον [πρό], *former, previous, earlier, 44; τὸ πρότερον, the time before, formerly.*

πρύμνα, ης, ἡ, *stern of a ship.*

πρῶρα, ἄς, ἡ, *proa, bow, 40.*

πρῶτος, η, ον [πρό], *first, foremost, earliest, chief, 43; neut. as adv., πρῶτον, at first, first, in the first place, 38.*

πυκνός, ἡ, όν, *close-packed; as adv., πυκνά, much, repeatedly, everlastingly.*

πύλη, ης, ἡ, *gate, entrance, 20.*

πυνθάνομαι (πυθ-), *πεύσομαι, ἐπυθόμην, πέψυμαι, inquire, ask; learn by inquiry, ascertain, find out, 30.*

πῦρ, πυρός, τό, *fire, camp-fire, 50.*

πῦραμις, πῦραμιδος, ἡ, *pyramid, 49.*

πυρετός, οὔ, ό [πῦρ], *burning heat; fever.*

πῦρνον, ου, τό [πυρινός, *wheaten*], *wheaten bread.*

πυρρός, ὅ, όν [πῦρ], *flame-colored; yellowish red, tawny.*

πῶ, indef. adv., enclitic, *up to this time, hitherto, yet.*

πωλέω, *πωλήσω, ἐπωλήθην, sell, 51.*

πῶποτε, indef. adv. [πῶ, ποτέ], *ever yet, ever.*

πῶς, interrog. adv., *in what way? how? 34.*

πῶς, indef. adv., *in any way, somehow, at all, 34.*

P

ῥάδιος, ἄ, ον, *easy, easy to do, 14.*

ῥαδίως, adv. [ῥάδιος], *easily, readily, without difficulty.*

ῥαθύμως, adv. [ῥαθύμος], *taking things easily, lazily, clumsily, ill.*

ράκιον, ου, τό [ράκος, *rag*], *rag, scrap*.
 ράονα, from ράων, comp. of ράδιος,
 14 (cf. 36).

ῥῆμα, ῥήματος, τό (ἔρω, εἶπον), *that
 spoken; word, command*.

ῥήτωρ, ῥήτορος, ὁ (ἔρω, εἶπον), *public
 speaker, orator*, 27.

ῥίπτω (ρίφ-), ῥίψω, ἔρριψα, ἔρριφα,
 ἔρριμμαι, ἔρριφθην and ἔρριφην,
*throw, hurl, cast, toss, throw off,
 away or down*, 11.

Ῥόδιος, ᾧ, ον, *Rhodian (of Rhodes in
 the Aegean)*.

ῥύγχος, ῥύγχους, τό [ῥύζω, *snearl*],
snout, muzzle.

ῥώμη, ης, ἡ, *strength, force*.

Σ

Σάκᾱς, ου, ὁ, *Sacian*, one of a tribe
 north of Persia, a body-servant of
 Astyages.

σαλπιστής, ου, ὁ [σαλπίζω, *sound the
 trumpet*], *trumpeter*.

Σάρδεις, Σάρδεων, αἱ, *Sardis*, a large
 city in central Lydia.

σατραπείᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, *satrapy, province* of
 a satrap.

σατραπεύω [σατράπης], *be satrap,
 rule as satrap*.

σατράπης, ου, ὁ, *satrap, governor* of a
 Persian province, 12.

σαντοῦ, contracted form of σεαυτοῦ.

σαφῶς, adv. [σαφής, *clear*], *clearly,
 evidently, certainly*.

σεαυτοῦ, ἡς (σαντοῦ, ἡς), reflex. pron.
 [αὐτός], *of yourself*.

σέβω, *worship, reverence*.

σημαίνω (σημαν-), σημανῶ, ἐσήμηνα,
 σεσήμασμαι, ἐσημάνηθην [σήμα, *sign*],
*show by sign; give the signal; show,
 make known, indicate*, 55.

σημεῖον, ου, τό [σήμα, *sign*], *sign,
 token; ensign, standard*, 34.

σιγή, ἡς, ἡ, *silence*; dat. as adv., *in
 silence, silently*, 49.

σίμβλος, ου, ὁ, *beehive, wax, comb*.

σίτιον, ου, τό [σίτος], *food*; pl., *pro-
 visions, eatables*.

σίτος, ου, ὁ, *grain, wheat; food, pro-
 visions*, 18.

σκεπτέον, verbal of σκέπτομαι, *one
 must consider or reflect*, 71.

σκέπτομαι (σκεπ-), σκέψομαι, ἐσκεψά-
 μην, ἔσκεμμαι, pres. generally re-
 placed by σκοπέω, *look about, view,
 search, spy out; observe carefully,
 consider, reflect*.

σκηνή, ἡς, ἡ, *tent*, 7.

σκηπτοῦχος, ου, ὁ [σκήπτον, *staff*;
 ἔχω], *wand-bearer, chamberlain,
 marshal*.

σκιᾶ, ᾱς, ἡ, *shadow*; ὑπὸ σκιᾷ, *in the
 dark*.

σكىμπος, -ποδος, ὁ, *couch, low bed*.

σκόλιον, ου, τό, *song sung at ban-
 quets, verse*.

σκοπέω, σκοπήσω [see σκέπτομαι],
*look at, watch out for, watch, spy;
 consider, weigh*, 53.

σκύμνος, ου, ὁ, ἡ, *cub, whelp*.

σκώπτω, σκώψομαι, ἔσκωψα, ἔσκω-
 μμαι, ἐσκώφθην, *jeer, jest, joke*.

σοβέω, σοβήσω, *fear away, drive away*.

σός, σή, σόν, poss. pron. [σύ], *thy,
 thine, your*.

σοφίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ [σοφός], *wisdom; abil-
 ity, skill*, 43.

σοφός, ἡ, ὁν, *wise, skilled, clever*, 3.

σοφῶς, adv. [σοφός], *wisely, cleverly,
 skillfully*, 38.

σπάθη, ης, ἡ, *blade, used by weavers;
 sword*.

σπαράττω (σπαράγ-), σπαράξω, ἐσπάραξα, ἐσπάραγμαi, *rend in pieces, mangle*.

Σπάρτη, ἡς, ἡ, *Sparta*, the capital of Lacedaemonia.

Σπαρτιάτης, ου, ὁ, *Spartan*.

σπεύδω, σπεύσω, ἔσπευσα, *urge; hasten, hurry, make haste*, 25.

σπονδή, ἡς, ἡ, *libation, drink-offering*; in pl., *truce, treaty*, 65.

σπουδή, ἡς, ἡ, *haste, hurry, speed*.

στάδιον, ου, τό, pl. στάδιοι, οἱ, and στάδια, τά, *stadium, stade*, a measure of distance (= 600 Greek feet or 562 ft. 6 in.).

σταθμός, οὔ, ὁ [ἵστημι], *stopping-place; station, stage, day's march*, 26.

στενός, ἡς, ὁν, *narrow, close*, 10.

στερέω, στερήσω, ἐστέρησα, etc., *rob, deprive of*; pass., *be deprived of, lose*.

στέρνον, ου, τό, *breast*.

στέφανος, ου, ὁ [στέφω, *put round*], *circlet, crown, wreath*, 52.

στίφος, στίφους, τό, *close array, mass, throng*.

στολή, ἡς, ἡ, *dress, garment, robe*, 9.

στράτευμα, στρατεύματος, τό [στρατεύω], *army*, 16.

στρατεύω, στρατεύσω, ἐστράτευσα, ἐστράτευμαι [στρατός, *army*], *make an expedition, conduct a war or a campaign, take the field as a general*; mid., *serve as a soldier, take the field*, 10.

στρατηγέω, στρατηγῆσω, ἐστρατηγήσα, ἐστρατηγήκα [στρατηγός], *be general, command, lead*.

στρατηγός, οὔ, ὁ, *leader of an army, general, commander*, 11.

στρατιά, ᾤς, ἡ, *army*, 13.

στρατιώτης, ου, ὁ [στρατιά], *soldier, private*, 12.

στρατοπεδεύω, ἐστρατοπεδεύαμην, ἐστρατοπέδευμαι, *encamp, bivouac, pitch a camp*, 37.

στρατόπεδον, ου, τό [στρατός, *army*], *camp-ground, camp*, 30.

στρεπτός, ἡς, ὅν, verbal of στρέφω, *twist; twisted*; as noun, ὁ, *necklace, collar of twisted metal*.

Στρεψιάδης, ου, ὁ, *Strepsiades*, a character in Aristophanes.

σύ, σοῦ, pers. pron., *thou, you*, 33.

συγ-καλέω [see καλέω], *call together, convoke, assemble*.

συλλαβή, ἡς, ἡ [συν-λαμβάνω], *that taken together; syllable*.

συν-λαμβάνω [see λαμβάνω], *seize, arrest*.

συν-λέγω, -λέξω, -έλεξα, -είλοχα, -είλεγμαi, -ελέγην, *get together, gather, collect*, 44.

συν-βουλεύω, -βουλεύσω, etc., *advise, recommend, counsel*; mid., *advise with one, ask one's advice, consult*.

σύμβουλος, ου, ὁ, *adviser, counsellor*.

συμμαχέω, συμμαχήσω, συνεμάχησα [σύμμαχος], *be an ally with*.

συμμαχία, ᾤς, ἡ, *alliance*, 61.

σύμμαχος, ον [μάχη], *fighting with, allied*; as noun, ὁ, *ally*, 54.

συν-πέμπω [see πέμπω], *send with or along*, 34.

συν-πορεύομαι [see πορεύομαι], *go or march with, accompany*, 34.

συν-πράττω [see πράττω], *do with; help in doing, coöperate*, 60.

συμφορά, ᾤς, ἡ, *event; mishap, disaster, misfortune*.

σύν, prep. with dat., *with, in company with, together with; with the help of*, 15.

συν-άγω [see ἄγω], *bring together, gather, convoke, assemble*, 69.

συν-αδικέω, -αδικήσω, *join in wrong or mischief*.

συν-αρπάζω [see ἀρπάζω], *seize completely, take possession of*.

σύνδειπνος, ου, ὁ [δεῖπνον], *guest at dinner, table companion*, 53.

σύν-ειμι [εἶμι], *be or associate with*, 60; partic. συν-ών, as noun, ὁ, *associate*.

συν-έχω [see ἔχω], *hold together; hold*.

συνθήκη, ης, ἡ [συν-τίθημι, *arrange*], *agreement, compact*.

σύνθημα, -θήματος, τό [συν-τίθημι, *arrange*], *agreement; watchword, countersign*.

συν-οδοιπορέω, -πορήσω, *journey or travel together*.

συν-τάττω [see τάττω], *set in order together; mid., form in line, fall in*.

συσσίτιον, ου, τό, *common meal, mess, commons*.

συ-στρατεύομαι, *serve with, join or share a campaign with*.

σφάλλω (σφαλ-), σφαλῶ, ἔσφηλα, ἔσφαλμαι, ἔσφάλην, *trip up; mid., stagger, reel*.

σφενδονάω, ἐσφενδόνησα [σφενδόνη, *sling*], *use a sling; sling*, 66.

σφόδρα, adv. [σφοδρός, *violent*], *violently, exceedingly, very much*.

σφοδρῶς, adv. [σφοδρός, *violent*], *violently, with vehemence*.

σφῶν, dual gen. and dat. of σύ, *you*.

σχολαῖος, ᾱ, ου, *leisurely; slow*, 62.

σχολή, ἥς, ἡ, *leisure, time unoccupied*, 66; dat. as adv., *slowly*.

σφίζω (σφδ-), σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσω(σ)μαι, ἐσώθην, *save, preserve, rescue; mid., save oneself, escape, return safely*, 33.

Σωκράτης, ους, ὁ, *Socrates, the famous Athenian philosopher*.

Σωκρατίδιον, ου, τό, *dear little Socrates*.

σῶμα, σώματος, τό, *body, life*, 15.

σωτήρ, σωτήρος, ὁ [σφίζω], *savior preserver*.

σωφροσύνη, ης, ἡ, *soundness of mind, discretion, moderation*, 39.

T

τ', by elision for τέ.

τάλαντον, ου, τό, *scales; talent*, 64, a weight of gold worth about \$1080.

τᾶλλα or τᾱλλα, by crasis for τὰ ἅλλα, *in other respects*.

τάξις, τάξεως, ἡ [τάττω], *arrangement; line of battle, line, rank, station; division, battalion*, 39.

ταρρός, ου, ὁ, *wicker crate; basket*.

τάττω (ταγ-), τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τέταγμα, ἐτάχθην, *arrange, draw up, form, assign, order*, 38.

ταυτό, by crasis for τὸ αὐτό.

τάφος, ου, ὁ [θάπτω, *bury*], *grave*.

τείφος, ου, ἡ, *ditch, trench*, 71.

ταχύνω [ταχύς], *quickly, soon*.

ταχὺς, adv. [ταχύς], *quickly, rapidly, swiftly*, 8.

ταχύς, ταχεῖα, ταχύ, *quick, swift, speedy*, 32; neut. as adv., *quickly*.

τέ, conj., enclitic, corresponding to Lat. *-que, and, also, both . . . and*, 40.

τεθνηκότα, from θνήσκω, *die*.

τείχος, τείχους, τό, *wall, rampart, fort*, 29.

τεκμήριον, ου, τό, *sign, token, evidence, proof.*

τέκνον, ου, τό, *child, 4.*

τελευτάω, τελευτήσω, ἐτελεύτησα, τετελεύτηκα, ἐτελεύτησθην, *end; end one's life, die.*

τελευτή, ἥς, ἡ [τελέω, *end*], *end; death.*

τέλος, τέλους, τό, *fulfillment; end, close, 29; as adv., at last, finally.*

τεταγμένος, from τάττω.

τέταρτος, η, ου, *fourth.*

τετταράκοντα, indecl., *forty.*

τέτταρες, α, *four.*

τέως, adv., *meanwhile; for a time.*

ἧδε, adv. [dat. sing. of ὅδε], *here.*

ἡμέρον, adv. [ἡμέρᾱ], *to-day, 21.*

Ἰγρῆς, Ἰγρητος, ὁ, *Tigris river, in Asia.*

ἰθιμι (θε-), θήσω, ἔθηκα and ἔθεμεν, τέθεικα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην, *put, place, set, establish; send, consign; τὰ ὅπλα θέσθαι, stand under arms, 59.*

τίμᾱ, τίμῃσω, etc., *value, esteem, honor, 54.*

τίμη, ἥς, ἡ, *value, worth; esteem, honor, office, 25.*

τίμιος, ᾱ, ου, *valuable, worthy, prized.*

Τιμοκρέων, οντος, ὁ, *Timocreon.*

Τίμων, Τιμωνος, ὁ, *Timon.*

τινάσσω, τινάξω, ἐτίναξα, ἐτινάχθην, *shake, brandish.*

τις, τὶ, indef. pron., enclitic, *some, any, a certain, a, an; as substantive, somebody, anybody, something, anything, 17.*

τίς, τί, interrog. pron., *who? which? what? neut. as adv., why? 5.*

Ἰσσαφέρνης, ους, ὁ, *Tissaphernes, a Persian satrap, one of the king's commanders against Cyrus.*

τιτρώσκω (τρο-), τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώσθην, *wound, inflict a wound, 43.*

τοίνυν, conj., postpositive, *therefore, accordingly, then, also, 71.*

τοῖος, ᾱ, ου, demonstr. pron., *of such sort or kind, such.*

τοιόσδε, ἄδε, ὄνδε, demonstr. pron., *of this kind; τοιάδε, the following (words), as follows.*

τοιούτος, τοιαύτη, τοιούτον, demonstr. pron., *of such a sort or kind, such, 43.*

τόλμα, ης, ἡ, *courage, hardihood, boldness.*

τολμάω, τολμήσω, etc., *undertake; have courage to act, dare.*

τόξευμα, τοξέυματος, τό [τοξεύω], *that shot; arrow, shaft, 17.*

τοξεύω, ἐτόξευσα, τετόξευμαι, ἐτοξεύθην [τόξον], *shoot with a bow, shoot, 17.*

τόξον, ου, τό, *bow, 17.*

τοξότης, ου, ὁ, *bowman, archer, 17.*

τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτον, demonstr. pron., *so much, great or large, 43.*

τότε, adv., *at that time, then, 18.*

τοὑπέρθυρον, by crasis for τὸ ὑπέρθυρον.

τοὔψον, by crasis for τὸ ὕψον.

τραγωδία, ᾱς, ἡ, *tragedy.*

τράπεζα, ης, ἡ [for τετρα-πεζα, *four-legged*], *table with four legs, dining-table, 59.*

τρυμα, τραύματος, τό, *wound, injury, 62.*

τραυματίας, ου, ὁ, *wounded man.*

τρεῖς, τρία, *three, 64.*

τρέπω, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα and ἔτραπον, τέτροφα and τέτραφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέφθην and ἐτράπην, *turn, direct; turn in flight; mid., turn aside, take flight, 69.*

τρέχω (τρέχ-, δραμ-), δραμοῦμαι, ἔδραμον, -δεδράμηνκα, -δεδράμηνμαι, *run*, 26.

τριᾶκοντα, indecl., *thirty*, 40; *oi*, the *Thirty Tyrants* at Athens.

τριᾶκόσιοι, *ai*, *a*, *three hundred*.

τριβώνιον, *ov*, τό [τρίβων, *worn garment*], (*little, old*) *cloak*.

τριήρης, *τριήρους*, ἡ [τρέις], *with three banks of oars*; *sc. ναῦς, trireme, galley, man-of-war*, 50.

τρισμακάριος, *ā*, *ov* [τρέις, μάκαρ], *thrice blessed or happy*.

τρισχίλιοι, *ai*, *a* [τρέις, χίλιοι, *thousand*], *three thousand*, 58.

τρίτος, *η*, *ov* [τρέις], *third*, 54; *neut.* as *adv.*, *a third time, thirdly*.

τρόπος, *ov*, ὁ [τρέπω], *turn, bent, way, manner, kind, character*; *acc.* as *adv.*, *the way in which*.

τυγχάνω (τυχ-), τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα, *hit; attain, acquire, get, gain; happen, chance*, with supplementary partic., 49.

Τυδείδης, *ov*, ὁ, *the son of Tydeus, Diomed*.

τύπτω (τυπ-), τυπτήσω [other tenses generally supplied from παίω or πατάσσω; *pass.* from πλῆττω], *strike, beat*.

τύραννος, *ov*, ὁ, *tyrant, despot with absolute power*.

τύρος, *ov*, ὁ, *cheese*, 19.

Υ

υγιαίνω (ύγιαν-), υγιᾶνα [ύγιης, *healthy*], *be well or healthy*.

ύγεια, *ās*, ἡ [ύγιης, *healthy*], *health*.

ύγιεινῶς, *adv.* [ύγιεινός, *wholesome*], *soundly, healthily*.

ύδωρ, ύδατος, τό, *water*, 50.

ύειος, *ā*, *ov* [ύς, *swine*], *of swine*; *τά* (*sc. κρεῖα*), *pork*.

υῖός, *ov*, ὁ, *son*, 3.

ύμεῖς, *pl.* of σύ, *you*, 21.

ύμέτερος, *ā*, *ov*, *poss. pron.* [ύμεῖς], *your, yours*, 64.

ύπ-ακούω [see ἀκούω], *listen, heed, give ear*.

ύπαρχος, *ov*, ὁ, *under-commander, lieutenant*.

ύπειξις, *ews*, ἡ [ύπ-είκω, *give way*], *giving way, yielding, dejection*.

ύπ-ελαύνω [see ἐλαύνω], *ride up (to)*.

ύπέρ, *prep.*, *over*; with *gen.*, *over, above, beyond*; *for the sake of, for*; with *acc.*, *over*, 25.

ύπερ-ήδομαι [see ἡδομαι], *be overjoyed, be greatly delighted*, 60.

ύπερθυρον, *ov*, τό, *lintel of a door*.

ύπερ-φρονέω, -φρονήσω, *think above; despise, look down on*.

ύπήκοος, *ov*, *listening to; subject to, obedient*, 71.

ύπηρετέω, ύπηρετήσω, ύπηρετήσα, ύπηρετήκα, ύπηρετήμαι [ύπηρετής, *servant*], *be a servant, serve, help*, 62.

ύπ-ισχνέομαι, ύπο-σχέσομαι, ύπ-εσχόμεν, ύπ-έσχημαι, *hold oneself under; engage, undertake, promise*, 57.

ύπνος, *ov*, ὁ, *sleep*.

ύπό, *prep.*, *under*; with *gen.*, *under, at the hands of, from, by*; with *dat.*, *under, beneath*; with *acc.*, *under, beneath, at the foot of*, 20.

ύποδήματα, *ων*, *τά* [ύπο-δέω, *bind under*], *sandals, shoes*, 43.

ύπο-κρίνομαι, -κρινούμαι, -εκρίνάμην, -κέκριμαι, -εκρίθην, *reply, answer, expound, explain*.

ύπο-λαμβάνω [see λαμβάνω], *take hold under, lend a hand*.

ὑπο-μένω [see μένω], *stay behind, wait a little, await*, 66.

ὑπο-νύσσω, -νύξω, -ένυξα, *prick beneath, sting*.

ὑστεραίος, ᾧ, ον [ὑστερος], *later, following*; τῇ ὑστεραῖα (sc. ἡμέρα), *on the following day*, 45.

ὑστερος, ᾧ, ον, *latter, later, following*; neut. as adv., ὕστερον, *later, afterwards*.

ὑψηλός, ἡ, όν, *high, lofty*, 28.

ὑψος, ὕψους, τό, *height*, 28.

Φ

φαγεῖν, φαγών, see ἐσθίω, *eat*.

φαίνω (φαν-), φανῶ, ἐφηνά, -πέ-φαγκα and πέφηνά, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην and ἐφάνην, *bring to light, show*; pass., *be shewn, be apparent, show oneself, appear, seem*, 55.

φάλαγξ, φάλαγγος, ἡ, *line of battle, battle-line*, 14.

φανερός, ᾧ, όν, *in sight, visible, clear, evident, open*, 49.

φάρμακον, ου, τό, *drug, poison; remedy*.

Φαρνάβαζος, ου, ό, *Pharnabazus, a Persian satrap*.

φάσκω, *say, assert, allege*.

φαῦλος, η, ον, *mean, scanty, poor*.

φέρω (φερ-, οι-, ἐνεκ-, ἐνεγκ-), οἶσω, ἤνεγκα and ἤνεγκον, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἠνέχθην, *bear, bring, carry, lead; carry off; receive, gain, win*; mid., *be borne, rush, fly; be hurled or thrown*; φέρε, as interj., *come! here!* 62.

φεύγω (φυγ-), φεύξομαι and φευξομαι, ἐφυγον, πέφευγα, *flee, take flight, run away*, 1.

φημί (φα-), φήσω, ἔφησα, *declare, affirm, state, say*, 46.

φθάνω (φθα-), φθήσομαι or (rarely) φθάσω, ἐφθην and ἐφθασα, *get the start, be beforehand, anticipate, succeed in doing*, 49.

φιάλη, ης, ἡ, *saucer; broad, flat drinking bowl or cup*, 52.

φιλέω, φιλήσω, ἐφίλησα, πεφίλημαι, ἐφίλήθην [φίλος], *love as a friend*, 51; *kiss, embrace*.

Φιλίνα, ης, ἡ, *Philinna*.

Φιλόξενος, ου, ό, *Philoxenus*.

φίλος, η, ον, *superl. φίλτατος, dear, loving, friendly, pleasing*; as noun, ό, *friend, companion*, 25.

φιλόσοφος, ου, ό, *lover of knowledge; philosopher*.

φίλαθ', for φίλτατε. See φίλος.

φοβρός, ᾧ, όν [φόβος], *fearful, alarming, terrible*, 7.

φοβέω, φοβήσω, ἐφόβησα [φόβος], *frighten*; mid., as deponent, φοβέομαι, φοβήσομαι, πεφοβήμαι, ἐφοβήθην, *fear, be afraid, dread*, 53.

φόβος, ου, ό, *fear, alarm, fright, dread, panic*, 16.

φορά, ᾧ, ἡ [φέρω], *bringing in of money; income*.

φορέω, φορήσω, etc. [φέρω], *bear wear (wreathed)*.

φόρος, ου, ό [φέρω], *that brought in; tribute, tax*.

φορτίον, ου, τό [φόρτος, load], *load, burden*.

φράζω (φραδ-), φράσω, ἔφρασα, πέφρακα, πέφρασμαι, ἐφράσθην, *say, tell, tell of, declare*.

φρόνιμος, ον [φρήν, mind], *sensible, prudent, wise, intelligent*, 25.

φροντίζω (φροντιδ-), φροντιῶ, ἐφρόν-

τιστα, πεφρόντικα [φρήν, *mind*], *take thought; be anxious or troubled.*
Φρυγία, *ās, ἡ, Phrygia, a large province of Asia Minor.*
φύά, *ās, ἡ, Doric for φύή, ἡς [φύω, grow], growth, nature.*
φυγάς, φυγάδος, ὁ [φεύγω], *exile, refugee, 15.*
φυγή, ἡς, ἡ [φεύγω], *flight, exile, 32.*
φύλαξ, φύλακος, ὁ [φυλάττω], *watchman, guard, picket, 14.*
φυλάττω (φυλακ-), φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, -πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμαι, ἐφυλάχθην, *keep watch, guard; mid., be on one's guard, defend oneself, 53.*
φῦλέτης, ου, ὁ [φῦλή, *tribe*], *fellow-tribesman.*
φῦσάω, πεφύσσημαι, ἐφῦσήθην [φῦσα, *bellows*], *blow or breathe upon.*
φωνή, ἡς, ἡ, *sound, tone, voice, 15.*

X

χαίρω (χαρ-), χαιρήσω, κεχάρηκα, κεχάρημαι and κέχαρμαι, ἐχάρην, *rejoice, be glad.*
χαλεπός, ἡ, ὁν, *hard to bear, severe, rough, hard, difficult, 15.*
χαρίζομαι (χαριδ-), χαριοῦμαι, ἐχαρίσάμην, κεχαρίσμαι [χάρις], *gratify, please, oblige.*
χάρις, χάριτος, ἡ, *grace, favor, love, gratitude, thanks, 32.*
χειμών, χειμῶνος, ὁ, *storm, bad weather.*
χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, *hand, 50.*
Χειρίσοφος, ου, ὁ, *Chirisophus, a Spartan general of Cyrus.*
χείρον, adv. comp. of κακῶς, *badly; worse.*
χείρων, χείρον, comp. of κακός, *36.*
χελιδών, χελιδόνος, ἡ, *swallow.*

χθές, adv., *yesterday, 25.*

χιτών, χιτῶνος, ὁ, *undergarment, tunic, frock, 30.*

χιτωνίσκος, ου, ὁ [χιτών], *short frock.*

χράομαι, χρῆσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην, *use, make use of, employ, 58.*

χρή, -χρήσει, -έχρησε, impers. (really a substantive with ἐστί, *to be supplied*), *it is needful or necessary, one must, 37.*

χρήμα, χρήματος, τό [χράομαι], *thing used; pl., property, possessions, money, 31.*

χρήσιμος, η, ον, and ος, ον, *of use, useful, valuable.*

χρησμός, οὔ, ὁ [χράω, *give answer*], *response, oracle.*

χρηστός, ἡ, ὁν [verbal of χράομαι], *serviceable; good, honest, worthy.*

χροιά, *ās, ἡ, surface; color.*

χρόνος, ου, ὁ, *time, season, period.*

χρῦσιον, ου, τό [χρῦσός], *piece of gold, gold, money, 19.*

χρῦσός, οὔ, ὁ, *gold.*

χρυσός, ἡ, οὖν, contracted from χρῦσεος, *ās, ον [χρῦσός], of gold, golden, 52.*

χωλός, ἡ, ὁν, *lame, halting.*

χώρᾱ, *ās, ἡ, place, position, post; region, land, country, 7.*

χωρίον, ου, τό [χώρος, *place*], *spot, place, station, 4.*

Ψ

ψέλιον, ου, τό, *bracelet, armlet, 19.*

ψευδής, *ēs, false; as noun, τά, lies, falsehoods.*

ψεῦδος, ψεύσω, ἔψευσα, ἔψευσμαι, ἐψεύσθην, *deceive; mid., lie, cheat; pass., be deceived or mistaken, 56.*

ψήφισμα, ατος, τό [ψηφίζομαι, *vote*],
decree, canon.

ψυχή, ῆς, ἡ, *life, soul, spirit, heart*.

Ω

ὦ, interj., *O! oh!* often better un-
translated.

ὥδε, adv. [ὅδε], *thus, in the following
manner*, 34.

ὥδῑ, adv., stronger form of ὥδε, *thus*.

ὥδῑς, ὥδινος, ἡ, *pain, pangs, throes*.

ὥκει, impf. act., third person sing. of
οἰκέω.

ὤμος, ου, ὁ, *upper arm, shoulder*, 43.

ὠνέομαι, ὠνήσομαι, ἐώνημαι, ἐωνήθην,
2 aor., ἐπριάμην, used for aor. mid.
[ὠνος, *price*], *purchase, buy*, 58.

ῶρᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, *period, season, time,
hour*, 7.

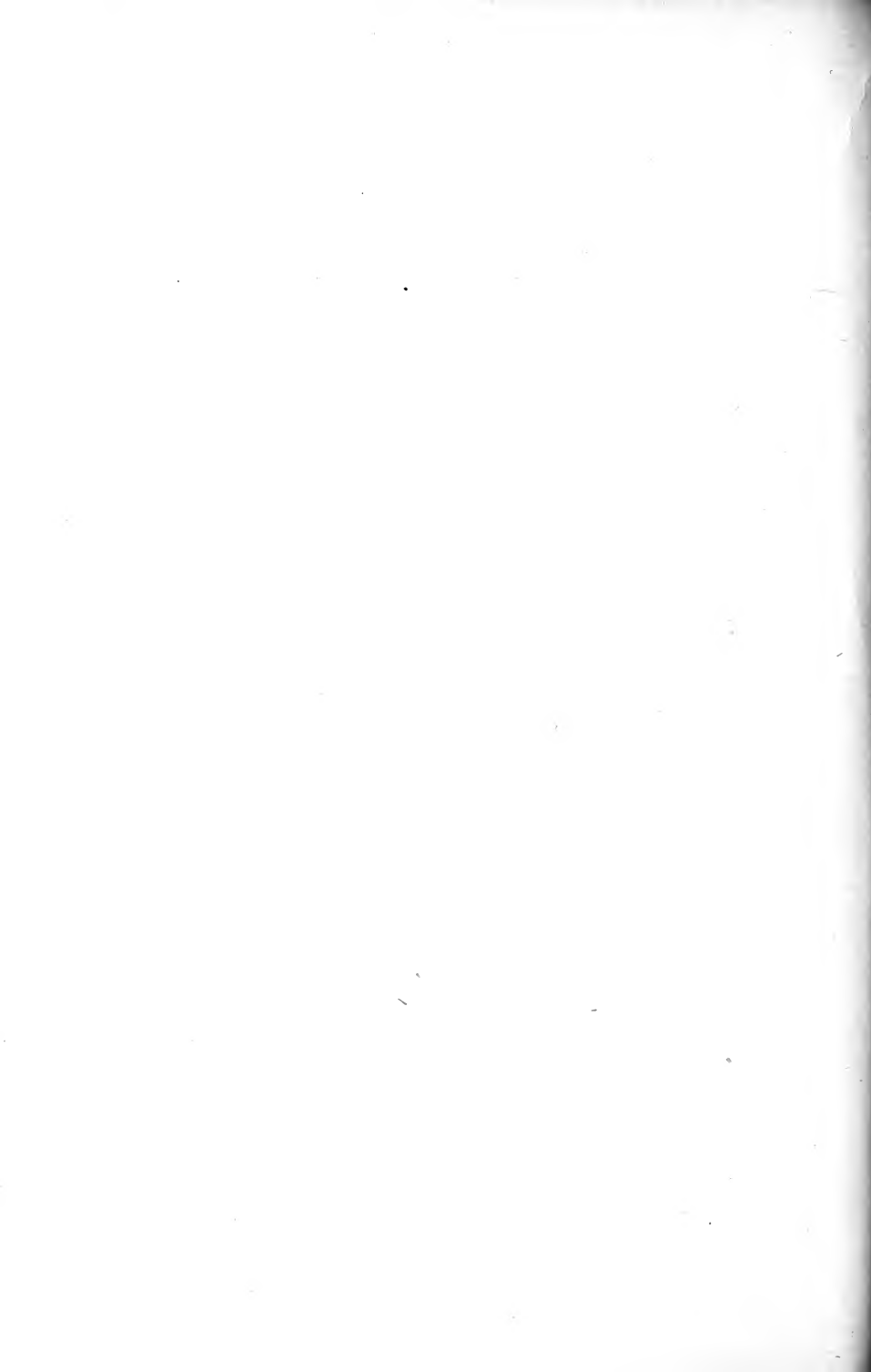
ῶρμηνο, from ὀρμάω.

ὥς, rel. adv. [ὅς], *as, as if, thinking
that, with the idea that*; with adjs.
and advs., *how*; with superls., *as
. . . as possible*; conj., *as, when,
since, because*; of purpose, *in order
that, that*; as prep. only of persons,
to; 16.

ὥσπερ, rel. adv. [ὥς], *just as, even as,
like, as it were*, 61.

ὥσπερ, rel. adv. [ὥς, τέ], *so that, so as,
provided that*, 67.

ὠφελέω, ὠφελήσω, ὠφέλησα, etc.
[ὀφελος, *help*], *help, assist, benefit,
profit*, 70.



GRAMMATICAL INDEX

The references are to sections of the Primer.

- A-declension of nouns*, 87, 88, 97; masculine, 145.
- ablative*, uses supplied by gen., 397, 398; by dat., 403.
- absolute*, acc., 612, 613; gen., 391, 392.
- accent*, 20-34; kinds, 21; place of accent, 22-27; recessive, 34; remark, 32; summary, 30; table of accent, 31; — accent of nouns, 67, 68; oxytones, 69; gen. of A-declension, 89; monosyllables of third declension, 162, 3; participles, 381, 382; contracted words, 455; second aor. infin., 349, participle, 382, 1; compound verbs, p. 52, note; enclitics, 182-186; *τλs* and *τλs*, 470.
- accusative of extent*, 109; two accusatives with verbs of naming, etc., 108; direct object, 101; specification, 147, 148; with verbs of asking, etc., 480, 481; absolute, 612, 613. See also 669.
- adjectives*, of vowel declension, 91; consonant declension, 294, 295; consonant and A-declensions, 303, 304; irregular adjectives, 319; contracted adjectives, 460-462; verbals, 601-603; agreement, 90; comparison, 327-334, 340, 341; table of pronominal adjectives, 665.
- adverbs*, 357-359; comparison, 360; adverbial groups: *πoυ*, 272, *πoτe*, 301, *πoθεν*, 387, *πoς*, 326, table, 666.
- agent*, 211, 212; with verbals, 604.
- agreement*, of adjectives, 90; relatives, 669, 10.
- alphabet*, 3.
- anteponult*, accented, 25.
- aorist*, 41, 81; first aor., 83; second aor., 82, 83; pass., 223, 224.
- apodosis*, 153.
- apposition*, 105, 669, 5.
- article*, 62, 2; used to indicate gender, 99, 1; with proper names, p. 71, note.
- assimilation*, 669, 11.
- Attic dialect*, 2; reduplication, p. 57, note; Attic fut., p. 129, note.
- attraction of relative*, 669, 12.
- attributive*, position, 669, 7; participle, 383, 384.
- augment*, 73-75; in compound verbs, p. 52, note; table of temporal augment, 664.
- breathings*, 15, 16.
- case*, 58; endings of consonant declension, 167; Syntax, see 669.
- circumflex accent*, 22, 23, 26.
- circumstantial participle*, 388.
- classification of mutes*, 13.
- clauses*, with *εws* and *πoλv*, 581, 582; with *ωστε*, 579, 580; relative and temporal, 573, 574; final, 261, 262; object, 471, 472.

- cognates*, 14.
commands and prohibitions, 313.
comparison, of adjectives, 327-334; irregular, 340, 341; of adverbs, 360; gen. of comparison, 335, 336.
complex sentences, in indirect discourse, 435.
compound verbs, with dat., 322; meaning of prepositions in composition, 529-531.
conditions, 153-155; particular, 157; general, 541-543; vivid fut., 280, 281; vague fut., 288, 289; unreal, 342, 343; review, 566, 567.
consonants, 10; pronounced, 12; at end of a word, p. 49, note; double, 11; consonant declension, 161 (see *nouns and adjectives*); changes of consonants, 663.
contracted adjectives, 460-462; nouns, 463, 464; verbs, in -έω, 453-455, in -άω, 479, in -ωω, 708; accent of contracted words, 455.
contraction, table of, 664.
coördinates, 14.
crasis and coronis, p. 150, note.
- dative*, of agent, 211, 212 (with verbs, 604); with compound verbs, 321, 322; of time, 217, 218; for Latin abl. (cause, manner, degree, specification, means, accompaniment, agent, after *χρόνου*), 403. See also 669.
declension, 59.
demonstrative pronouns, 216.
deponent verbs, 245.
derivation of words, 661.
dialects, 2.
dialogues, 80, 96, 302, 308, 372, 557, 594, p. 207.
- digamma nouns*, 373 and note.
diphthongs, 7; improper, 8; pronunciation, 9.
division of syllables, 18.
double consonants, 11; negatives, 625, 626.
dual, 42 and note.
elision, p. 63, note.
enclitics, 180, 181; accent, 182-185; table of, 667.
endings, see *verbs*.
entreaties and exhortations, 313.
euphony, rules of, 233-236, 663.
extent of time or space, 109.
- fables* (Aesop), 547, 608, pp. 202-205.
fearing, construction after verbs of, 473, 474.
final clauses, 261, 262.
formation, of words, 661; of pres. stem from verb stem, 662.
future active stem, 134; pass., 223; in liquid verbs, 487; future perfect mid. and pass. stem, 210.
future conditions, 281, 289.
- gamma nasal*, 12.
gender, 56; of O-declension, 61; of A-declension, 87.
general suppositions, 541-543.
genitive, of agent, 211, 212; comparison, 335, 336; absolute, 391, 392; price, 226, 227; separation, 202, 203; time, 217, 218; with special verbs, 296, 297; for Latin ablative (source, material, accompaniment, cause), 397, 398.
grave accent, 21, 22, 29.
- imperative mood*, 309-311; use, 312, 313.

imperfect, stem, 76.

indefinite pronoun, 470; relative, 548; indefinite antecedent, 574.

indicative, 39. See *verbs*.

indirect discourse, 414-416; with λέγω and εἶπον, 417, 418; with φημί, 424-426; complex sentences, 431-435; participial, 440, 441.

indirect questions, 551-553.

infinitive, 346-349; tenses, 351; a verbal noun, 406, 407; with article, 409; use as in English, 350; in indirect discourse, 424-426.

interrogative particles, 549, 550; pronoun, 470.

iota subscript, 8.

irregular adjectives, 319; comparison, 340, 341; nouns, 447, 680; MI-verbs, 609.

labials, 10; labial stems of the consonant declension, 162.

Latin rules found in Greek, 103-117.

linguals, 10; lingual stems of the consonant declension, 166, 167.

liquids, 10; liquid verbs, 486-488; nouns, 267.

manner, means, etc., 403.

material, 398.

MI-verbs, 510. See *verbs*.

middle voice, 193, 194; endings, 195.

mood, 39; mood sign of optative, 259 and note.

mutes, 10; classified, 13, 14; perfect in mute stems, 232-236.

nasal gamma, 12.

negatives, 620-626; table of most common negatives, 668.

neuter plural subject, 85.

nominative case, 58.

nouns: case, 58; gender, 56, 57; number, 55; declension, 59; accent, 67-69; A-declension, feminine, 87-89, 97, 98; masculine, 145; consonant declension: palatals and labials, 162; linguals, 166, 167; liquids, 267; syncopated, 268; s-stems, 274; nouns in *is* and *eis*, 367; in *avs* and *ovs*, 373; contracted nouns, 463, 464.

number, nouns, 55; verbs, 42.

numerals, table of, 690.

O-declension. See *nouns*.

object clauses, 471, 472.

optative mood, act., 259; mid. and pass., 287; uses, 260; in vague fut. conditions, 288, 289; past general, 541, 542; final clauses, 261, 262; after verbs of fearing, 473, 474; wishes, 374, 375; potential, 362, 363.

order of words, 37.

orders of mutes, 13.

oxytones, 28, 29.

palatals, 10; palatal stems of the consonant declension, 162.

participles, 379-382; accent, 381; time, 390; attributive and substantive, 383, 384; circumstantial, 388, 389; gen. absolute, 391, 392; supplementary, 438, 439; indirect discourse, 440, 441.

particular suppositions, 156, 157.

passive voice, 192; endings, 195; cf. 223, 2; deponents, 245.

penult accented, 26.

perfect act. stem, 137; mid. and pass., 209; second perfect, 138; perfect middle in mute stems, 232-236.

person, 43.

personal endings. See *verbs*.

personal pronouns, 693; review, 572.

pluperfect, 139; second pluperfect, 140.

post-positives, 52 and note.

potential optative, 362, 363.

predicate position, 167, 1.

prepositions in composition, 529-531.

present stem, 133; formation from verb stem, 662.

principal parts of verbs, 242, 243; in deponents, 245.

proclitics, 172, 173; before enclitics, 185.

prohibitions, 312, 313.

pronominal adjectives, table, 655; adverbs, 666.

pronouns, demonstrative, 216, 696;

personal, 572, 693; interrogative and indefinite, 470, 697; *ὅστις*, 548;

αὐτός, 174, 175, 693; position of demonstrative, 167, 1; relative, 698; reflexive, 694; reciprocal, 695.

pronunciation, of vowels, 6; diphthongs, 9; consonants, 12.

protasis, 153.

punctuation, 36.

purpose. See *final clauses*.

quantity of syllables, 19.

questions, 549-553.

reading exercises and selections. See Contents.

recessive accent, 34.

reciprocal pronoun, 695.

reduplication, 122-126; Attic, p. 57, note.

reflexive pronouns, 694.

related pronouns, 271.

relative clauses, with indefinite antecedents, 573, 574.

relative pronouns, 698.

review, of act. indicative, 133-140; indic. mid. and pass., 241; act. verb, 494-498; mid. and pass., 502-505; *ἴστημι* and *τίθημι*, 527-528; MI-verbs, 618-619, 627-628; pronouns, 572; conditions, 566-567.

rho aspirated, 16.

rough breathing, 15.

rules of syntax, summary, 669; common to Latin and Greek, 103-117.

second aorist, 82, 83; passive, 224; of the MI-form in Ω -verbs, 596.

second perfect and pluperfect, 138, 140.

selections for reading. See Contents.

semi-vowels, 10.

separation, 102, 203.

sibilants, 10.

smooth breathing, 15.

specification, 147, 148.

stems. See *verbs*.

subjunctive., act., 250; mid., 279; uses, 251; exhortations, 253; final clauses, 261, 262; fut. vivid conditions, 280, 281; pres. general, 541-543; with verbs of fearing, 473, 474; prohibitions, 313.

subscript iota, 8.

substantive participle, 383, 384.

summary of accents, 30.

supplementary participle, 438, 439; of indirect discourse, 440, 441.

supposition. See *conditions*.

syllabic augment, 74.

syllables, 17-19.

syncopated nouns, 268.

synopses, 244.

table, of accents, 31; of conditions, 567; of enclitics, 667; negatives, 668; numerals, 690; pronominal adjectives and adverbs, 665, 666; temporal augment, 664, B; vowel changes, 664.

temporal augment, 75; *table*, 664, B.

temporal clauses, 573, 574.

tense, 40; stems, see *verbs*.

time constructions, 218.

ultima accented, 27, 28.

upsilon aspirated, 16.

variable vowel, 45, 3; in subjunctive, 250, 2.

verbal adjectives, 601-603.

verbs: voice, mood, etc., 38-45; personal endings, finite moods, 45, 3; imperative, 311; infinitive, 346; stems: pres. and impf., 133; formation of present (five classes),

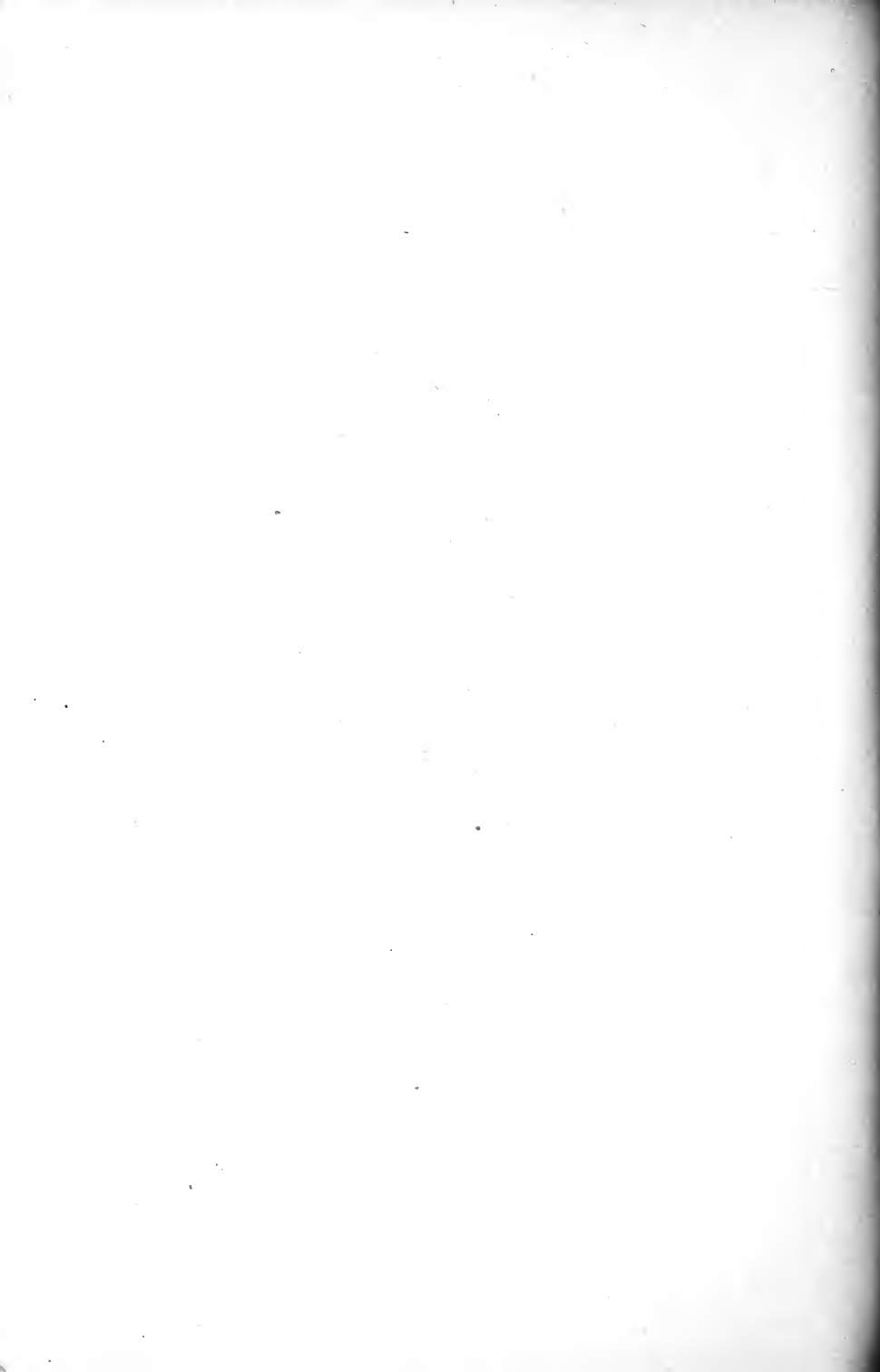
662; fut. act., 134; fut. pass., 223; second fut. pass., 224; first aor., act., 135, pass., 223; second aor., act., 136, pass., 224; first pf. act., 137, mid. and pass., 209; second pf., 138; — contracted, -άω, 479, -έω, 453-455; review of act. verb, 494-498; mid. and pass., 502-505; liquid verbs, 486-488; verbs in MI: ἵστημι, 511, 512; τίστημι, 519, 520; ἵημι, 535-538; δίδωμι, 558, 559; δέικνυμι and ἔδυν, 587, 588; εἶμι, εἴμι, φημί, 609; οἶδα, 442; review, 618, 619.

vocative, in A-declension masculine nouns, 146; in lingual stems, 168.

voice, 38.

vowels, 5; pronounced, 6; vowel changes, 664.

wishes, 374, 375.



ELEMENTARY GREEK TEXTS

Edited by CLARENCE W. GLEASON, A.M.
(Harvard), of the Roxbury Latin School

THE STORY OF CYRUS \$0.75

A DELIGHTFUL substitute for the usual reading books of the first year in Greek. It can be used to excellent advantage during the second term to supplement the work in the beginner's book, and to prepare the student for the complete text of the *Cyropaedia*, *Hellenica*, or *Anabasis*. It is also adapted for rapid or sight reading at the beginning of the second year. Based upon the *Cyropaedia*, it contains in simplified form the more interesting portions of that book, and those most closely pertaining to the personal history of Cyrus the Great. Following the text are English sentences to be turned into Greek, giving a good drill in grammatical training. The notes and vocabulary are entirely adequate.

XENOPHON'S CYROPAEDIA \$1.25

THE suitability of the *Cyropaedia* for school purposes is here practically demonstrated. This edition may alternate with, or may be substituted for, the *Anabasis*, which too often is the only book read in second year work in Greek. By the omission of passages of minor interest or importance, the *Cyropaedia* is here shortened nearly one half. No change has, however, been made in the construction of sentences, except in the interest of brevity. The book contains the necessary notes and a complete vocabulary.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

A TERM OF OVID

\$0.75

Edited by CLARENCE W. GLEASON, A.M.
(Harvard), of Roxbury Latin School

BY THE SAME AUTHOR

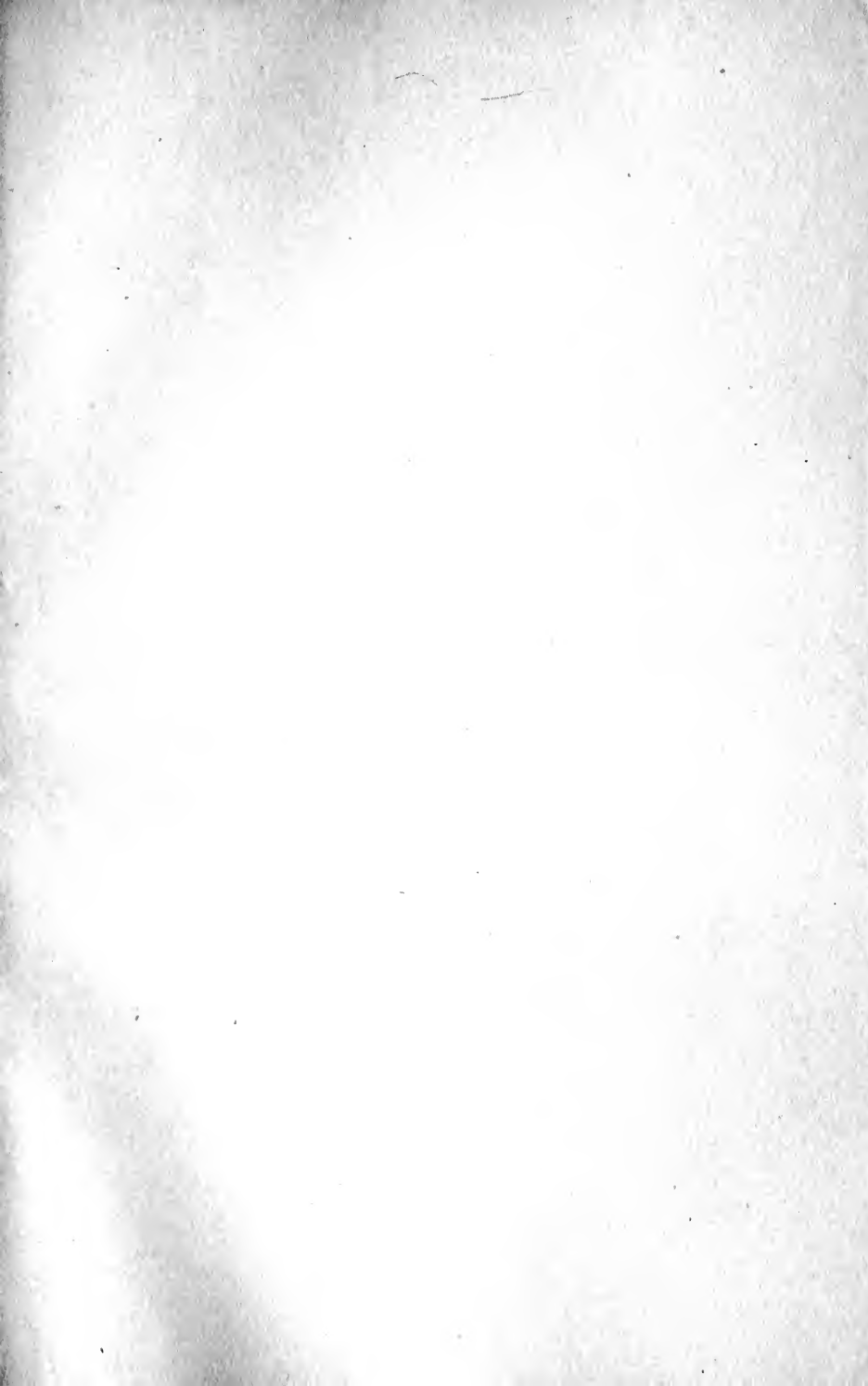
Greek Primer	\$1.00
Greek Prose Composition for Schools80
Story of Cyrus75
Xenophon's Cyropaedia	1.25

THE ten stories from the Metamorphoses included in this book are: Atalanta's Last Race; Pyramus and Thisbe; Apollo's Unrequited Love for Daphne; How Phaëton Drove his Father's Chariot; The Death of Orpheus; The Touch of Gold; Philemon and Baucis; The Impiety and Punishment of Niobe; The Flood; Perseus and Andromeda.

¶ There is a distinct advantage in using these selections from Ovid as a stepping-stone from Caesar to Virgil. Written in an entertaining manner, they not only make the student acquainted with the legends of the gods and heroes, but also lessen the greatest gap in a continuous Latin course by familiarizing him with the vocabulary of Virgil in easier verse. In the present volume are all but 300 of the words found in the first book of the Aeneid.

¶ The work contains about 1,420 lines of text, with full notes on the text and on scansion, and a vocabulary. The first hundred lines are divided into feet for scansion, with the accents and caesuras marked. The first three stories are accompanied by a parallel version in the order of ordinary Latin prose, with the quantities indicated. There are also synonyms of words not usual in prose, and of common words in extraordinary uses.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY







Harold B. Lee Library



3 1197 00551 9126

Utah Bookbinding Co. SLC, UT 3/29/06 136

Date Due

All library items are subject to recall at any time.

JUN 27 2009		
SEP 05 2009		
DEC 02 2009		
FEB 02 2011		
APR 29		

Brigham Young University

